



BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Introduction



OCTOBER 2014

### Go Beyond Security with Kaba Australia

Since opening our doors in Australia, customers from institutions such as banks, government facilities and military installations have appreciated the security, reliability and convenience of Kaba products.





## INDEX

---

### Introduction

- 2 Kaba Australia at a Glance

### Security Products and Solutions

- 3 It all Begins with our Service
- 4 Mechanical Locking Systems  
Key Systems
- 5 Entrance Controls
- 6 Digital Locks  
Safe, Vault and ATM locks
- 7 Locksmith Supplies  
Detex

### About Us

- 8 Memberships and Affiliations
- 9 ISO1900:2008 - Our Commitment to Quality
- 10 Symbols and Product Finishes
- 11 Kaba Australia Care and Maintenance
- 12 Kaba Warranty 2014
- 13 Kaba Terms and Conditions 2014
- 14 Satisfied Customer Across the Globe
- 15 Catalogue Categories
- 16 About Us
- 17 Kaba Australia Contacts



# Kaba Australia at a Glance

- > Master Licence Number: 409368468
- > Phone: 1300 728 088
- > Fax: 1300 728 708
- > [info.au@kaba.com](mailto:info.au@kaba.com)
- > [www.kaba.com.au](http://www.kaba.com.au)



## Products

- Mechanical Locking Systems
- Key Systems
- Entrance Controls
- Digital Locks
- Safe, Vault and ATM locks
- Locksmith Supplies

## Services

- Door-by-door hardware scheduling service
- Ongoing technical support
- Master key system planning
- Planning advice





## Security Products and Solutions

Convenience comes from the ability to find the right solution from a single source. This is the simple principle that guides the Kaba business globally. Kaba provides single components as well as customised integrated solutions. Products and components are adjusted to meet local standards and we engage in local product development to address the needs of each country's local market.

---

### It all Begins with our Service

Kaba Australia and its employees are committed to providing outstanding service. It is our aim to make dealing with Kaba a pleasurable and hassle free experience. Our employees are specialists in their field and take pride in their ability to provide Kaba Australia's customers with a professional and consultative approach.

Kaba Australia offers a selection of services to complement our range of products. These services include a door by door hardware scheduling service, a general door hardware specification service and ongoing technical support on all Kaba Australia's products. For our physical access systems, we also offer rental options, product installation and maintenance agreements.



## Mechanical Locking Systems

Mechanical locking systems covers our range of architectural door hardware, including round rose lever furniture, plate furniture, mortice locks, door closers, exit devices, padlocks, key systems, knobsets, lever sets, deadbolts, night latches and general hardware.

Kaba Australia has been designing and developing door hardware specifically for the Australian market for over 30 years. This experience, coupled with our commitment to complying with Australian Standards, allows us to offer a complete range of door hardware regardless of the size or diversity of the project. For added convenience, we also offer a comprehensive door-by-door scheduling service.



## Key Systems

Kaba Australia offers a range of key systems, from our basic KCS standard cylinders to our patented Kaba expertT pluS system, a high security restricted master key system, with keys virtually impossible to duplicate due to the unique dealer cuts.

Master key systems are still a popular method for restricting access to authorised areas, offering a trusted and proven solution for diverse and complex security needs. Along with our Kaba plus and Kaba expertT™ system, we also offer pExtra™ and IP Restricted systems. With options ranging from a simple keyed alike system, to a specific grand master key system, Kaba Australia offers a complete range of key systems for commercial and domestic applications.



## Entrance Controls

Kaba Australia's Entrance Control Systems cover our physical access systems and our electronic access control systems, both of which have been designed and developed to provide authorised access points for commercial applications, such as airports, banks, stadiums, events, schools and offices. Kaba Physical Access Systems provide secure entrance control for individual pedestrian access points, with the range comprised of tripod turnstiles, sensor barriers, half and full height turnstiles, security controlled automatic revolving doors, one-way corridor interlocks and high security personal interlocks. Kaba Australia offers the flexibility of either renting or purchasing from our physical access system range.

Kaba offers electronic access control solutions that are modular, flexible and simple to install, making it easy to update existing mechanical locking systems and to continue to expand the electronic system as your customer's needs evolve. Kaba's electronic access control uses stand-alone, non-wired mechatronic components which can be combined with an online access control system to provide the secure and efficient organisation of access to premises or specific areas. Once the online system is installed, there is live data available on the activity of each door, the ability to control the time frames in which each door will function, and the ability to lock down doors in the case of an emergency.

## Workforce Management

Kaba offers efficient and flexible solutions that provide transparency in staff and enterprise data, bringing benefits in terms of production processes and productivity. We can integrate our enterprise data and time recording products into our access control systems, giving a complete access control and workforce data collection solution.

Time recording terminals allow for the efficient recording and processing of remunerating-relevant data, for example working hours, even when employees are off-site. As well as time recording, terminals allow for operational relevant events to be entered, giving analytical data on staff and equipment. All of our Workforce Management systems can be integrated easily into modern ERP systems.





## Digital Locks

Kaba Australia has digital locks to suit both the commercial and residential markets. Our range of push button locks features the mechanical Simplex range and the electronic E-Plex range. Both locks are robust in nature and perfect for use in security sensitive environments where there is a high degree of usage expected.

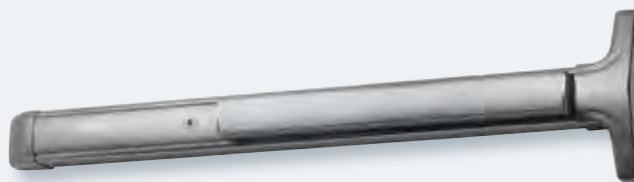
For the residential market, Kaba E-Flash offers the best features of electronic access control in a simple to use home security model. Kaba E-Flash is available in proximity card or biometric configuration with additional pin code for convenience on both models.

Rounding out our digital locks range is Kaba Locker Locks. These electronic locker locks are simple to use, easy to configure and are available in proximity key or proximity key/pin code configurations.

## Safe, Vault and ATM Locks

Kaba's range of high security locks are unrivalled for security, accountability and ease of integration. Our X-10 high security safe lock is SSEC endorsed (Class A, B and B+ containers and doors) and uses Powerstar™ technology to power the lock, negating the need for an external power source.

When it comes to securing ATM cash vaults, Kaba's Cencon Locking System provides security from both external and internal threats with its One Time Combination™ feature. The Kaba Cencon Locking System also provides the ability to monitor and control a full fleet of ATM locks and users globally from one central location.



## Locksmith Supplies

Kaba Australia has a range of locksmith supplies, including key blanks, key machines, locksmith tools, key tags and locksmith accessories. Among the products within this range, is the Engrave-It Pro by Ilco, a computerised engraving machine capable of marking keys, typical lock cylinders, padlocks, ID tags/plates, laminated tags and much more. The system comes complete with software; the user simply needs a PC to get started.

When it comes to key blanks, as parent company to the Ilco and Silca brands, Kaba is the number one key blank manufacturer worldwide and has over 65,000 key profiles within its range.

## Detex

Kaba Australia is proud to be the Australian distributor of the Detex range of integrated door security systems.

Detex Corporation, a USA company, is a world-class manufacturer of products that protect people, secure property, and assure their life safety and security objectives.

For more than a century, Detex has earned the trust of millions of property owners to secure and protect their people and property. Supplying the latest innovations in life safety and security door hardware, along with integrated door security systems, Detex is recognised as a best-in-class life safety, security and security assurance solutions provider, worldwide.

The Detex range of life safety and security door hardware products are guaranteed by Detex to be durable, easy to install, innovative, technologically advanced and architecturally beautiful.

From retail, restaurant, school, hospital, manufacturing, warehouse or office, Detex products can provide the exact solutions required to protect the lives and property in your building.

# Memberships and Affiliations

- > Architectural Door Hardware Association (ADHA)
- > Australian New Zealand Locksmith Association
- > Australian Security Industry Association Limited (ASIAL)
- > Automatic Teller Machine Industry Association (ATMIA)
- > ISO9001:2008 Registered by BSI Group Australia & New Zealand
- > Locksmith Guild of Australia (LGA)
- > Master Locksmith Association of Australasia (MLAA)
- > North Melbourne Institute of TAFE (NMIT)
- > SERVUS Customer Service Program
- > TAFE NSW Sydney Institute
- > Australian Oracle User Group (AUSOUG)
- > SAP Australian User Group (SAUG)
- > Biometrics Institute Limited
- > Swiss-Australian Chamber of Commerce & Industry (SACCI)
- > German-Australian Chamber of Industry & Commerce (GAC)





# ISO1900:2008

## Our Commitment to Quality



Kaba Australia Pty Limited is ISO 9001:2008 certified.

This registration covers our quality management system for the design, manufacture, assembly, repair, distribution and supply of access and security systems, key duplication machines, key blanks, locks, architectural hardware and closing and exit devices.



For Kaba, our commitment to ISO9001 equates to our ability to be consistent across all facets of our business. This means that each time you purchase a Kaba product, you know what to expect in terms of its quality and ability to meet your requirements. It also means that every time you deal with a member of the Kaba team, you will receive the same high standard of customer service and support.

ISO9001 is our promise that Kaba Australia will strive for continual process improvement in terms of our products as well as the way in which we deal with our valuable customer base.

## Symbols



### > Fire Rated

Denotes that the product has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies by independent laboratories



### > Disabled Access

Complies with AS1428.1 Design for Access and Mobility



### > CE Rated

Complies with the requirements of the relevant European health, safety and environmental protection legislation



### > C-Tick Approved

Applies to electrical and electronic devices, indicating compliance with relevant labelling notices and product standards



### > SCEC Approved

Indicates the product has been approved by the Security, Construction and Equipment Committee for use by Australian Government departments and organisations

## Product Finishes



SCP

Satin Chrome Plate



SIL

Silver



CP

Chrome Plate



SA

Satin Aluminium



SSS

Satin Stainless Steel



SNP

Satin Nickel Plate



PSS

Polished Stainless Steel

Specialty finishes available on request.  
Specialty finishes are subject to a minimum quantity of selected product

# Kaba Care and Maintenance

## MORTICE, KEY IN KNOB AND KEY IN LEVER LOCKS

### Lock Mechanisms

At twelve (12) monthly intervals, the internal lock mechanism should be lubricated by an aerosol lubricant.

### Cylinder Mechanism

Under no circumstances should any fluid or aerosol lubricant be used in the cylinder mechanism. Use only Kaba Cleaner for lubrication and cleaning.

In harsh environments it is recommended to maintain the cylinders on a six (6) monthly cycle or as required. The procedure is to spray Kaba Cleaner into the keyway and insert and withdraw key three (3) times. Wipe the key blade clean to remove any debris that may have been in the keyway.

### Latchbolt Mechanisms

At twelve (12) monthly intervals, the internal latchbolt mechanisms should be lubricated by an aerosol lubricant.

In high corrosive environments it is recommended that the spindles and cams should be sprayed with a lubricant or smeared with White Lithium Grease for protection when servicing locks.

### External Knobs, Levers and Roses

All external lock components should only be wiped over with a soft damp cloth. In the case of Satin Stainless Steel or Satin Chrome Plate, a gentle abrasive cloth/sponge may be used to remove ingrained grit.

For soft finishes such as Antique Brass, Architectural Bronze, etc. Under NO circumstances should any cleaning product be used. The cleaning product may contain solvents which may damage the protective coating. Window cleaning solutions are some of the worst offenders.

These finishes should only be wiped with a soft cloth and then polished with silicone based spray. This should be done approximately every two (2) months. In the case of Oil Rubbed Bronze, instead of silicone based product, use "Furniture Oil" or similar.

## DOOR CLOSERS

At twelve (12) monthly intervals, the fixing screw from the closer shoe (bracket) to the frame and the door closer body to the door should be tightened. Also, in the case of adjustment arms, the adjustment screw on the arms should be tightened.

At any time during the closer life, the closing cycle adjustment valves can be varied to best suit the working environment of the door. If however, it is constantly necessary to increase the closing speed or the closing force because "the closer seems to be slowing down" then we recommend that the door hinges be examined as they may be worn and causing 'binding' and thus overstressing the closer.

If the closer cycle valves are adjusted, open and close the door at least four (4) times to allow the valves to "seat" themselves in their new position. If the cycle is still unacceptable, commence the full procedure again.

## EXIT DEVICES

At twelve (12) monthly intervals, the following maintenance should be followed:

- All fixing screws should be tightened
- All strikes should be checked for correct alignment
- Internal mechanisms need to be lubricated with an aerosol lubricant
- External surfaces need to be treated as stated in (knob, levers and roses)
- Hinges should be checked for wear as this may cause misalignment of the latch

**NOTE:** When in environments at high risk of airborne salt deposits such as coastal areas, dirt and grime build up on external applications. It will be necessary for maintenance to be undertaken in one (1) month intervals for all products. Kaba Australia also offers an ocean front coating on selected products to protect against these situations.



# Kaba Warranty 2014

## 1. Guarantee Against Defects

- 1.1 KABA Australia Pty Limited (KABA) guarantees their products against defects in workmanship and materials for the period set out in the table below:

Mechanical products - commercial	10 years
Mechanical products - residential	5 years
Entrance control systems	2 years
Push button locks	2 years
Safe locks	1 year
Electronic products	1 year
Key machines	1 year
Workforce management hardware	1 year
Workforce management software	90 days

- 1.2 Provided that faults appear and a claim is made during the period of the guarantee and subject to the below exclusions, faulty goods will be repaired or replaced. KABA will not be liable for any costs other than the repair or replacement of faulty goods.
- 1.3 KABA may repair any faulty goods in their workshop.
- 1.4 The guarantee excludes:
- (a) fault or deterioration due to or caused by:
    - (i) fair wear and tear;
    - (ii) climatic conditions or harsh environment;
    - (iii) abnormal frequency of use;
    - (iv) improper installation;
    - (v) improper use;
    - (vi) failure to follow installation instructions and maintenance instructions;
    - (vii) improper maintenance;
    - (viii) accident or negligence, other than by KABA;
    - (ix) theft or vandalism;
  - (b) indirect or consequential loss or damage;
  - (c) cost of removal or replacement;
  - (d) cost of freight and/or travel time.
- 1.5 The benefits of the guarantee are in addition to any rights and remedies of the consumer under other laws including the Australian Consumer Law.

## 2. Australian Consumer Law Guarantees

- 2.1 Our goods come with guarantees that cannot be excluded under the Australian Consumer Law. You are entitled to a replacement or refund for a major failure and for compensation for any other reasonably foreseeable loss or damage. You are also entitled to

have the goods repaired or replaced if the goods fail to be of acceptable quality and the failure does not amount to major failure.

- 2.2 Claims under the Australian Consumer Law are subject to the limitations as follows:-

(a) Insofar as goods or services supplied by KABA are not of a kind ordinarily acquired for personal domestic or household consumption, and unless the purchaser establishes that reliance on this provision would not be fair and reasonable, the liability for breach of a guarantee, condition or warranty; implied by the Australian Consumer Law is limited:

- (i) in the case of goods to any one of the following as determined by KABA:-

- (A) the replacement of the goods or the supply of equivalent goods;
- (B) the repair of the goods;
- (C) the payment of the cost of replacing the goods or of acquiring equivalent goods;
- (D) the payment of the cost of having the goods repaired.

- (ii) in the case of services to any one of the following as determined by KABA:-

- (A) the supplying of the services again; or
- (B) the payment of the cost of having the services supplied again.

3. Insofar as goods or services supplied for re-sale by KABA are not of a kind ordinarily acquired for personal domestic or household consumption, and unless the purchaser establishes that reliance on this provision would not be fair and reasonable, the liability to indemnify the re-seller implied by the Australian Consumer Law is limited to a liability to pay:

- (a) the cost of replacing the goods; or
- (b) the cost of obtaining equivalent goods; or
- (c) the cost of having the goods repaired;

whichever is the lowest amount.

## 4. Claims

4.1 Claims pursuant to the KABA guarantee or under the Australian Consumer Law may be made to KABA in writing to PO Box 430 Moorebank NSW 1875. You will bear your own expenses in making the claim including but not limited to postage and delivery charges.

4.2 The guarantees are given by KABA Australia Pty Limited.

# Kaba Terms & Conditions 2014

## 1. Terms and Conditions of Sale

These terms and conditions of sale shall apply to all sales made by Kaba Australia Pty Limited.

## 2. Prices

Prices are subject to change without notice. All goods will be invoiced at prices ruling at the date of despatch.

## 3. Payment Terms

Payment terms are COD or as per approved credit account.

## 4. Returned Goods

Articles supplied by Kaba Australia Pty Limited in accordance with the order can only be returned with our agreement and only if in good condition and must be returned within 90 days from the invoice date. Goods made to order, including Special Keying and special finishes are not returnable.

All goods returned are subject to 25% handling charge. Authority to return goods (ARG No.) must be obtained before goods are returned, by phoning sales at Kaba on 1300 728 088.

## 5. Modification of Orders in Production

We reserve the right to charge for administrative work as well as for work already carried out.

## 6. Minimum Invoice Value

Owing to the costs of processing small orders, a minimum invoice value of \$50.00 nett applies excluding special keying orders.

## 7. Delivery

Orders for bulky items (eg. Physical Access Systems) are ex Kaba Australia Pty Limited's warehouse. Freight will be at the customer's expense and will form part of the quotation. Orders for non-bulky items are delivered free into store or nearest railhead if the order amount exceeds \$250.00 nett. If, at the request of the customer, goods are despatched by a different method from Kaba Australia Pty Limited's standard service, then all charges incurred are at the customer's expense.

For orders less than \$250.00 nett, freight will be at the customer's expense.

Kaba Australia Pty Limited reserves the right to determine bulky and non-bulky items.

## 8. Claims

Claims for shortages or incorrectly supplied orders are not accepted, unless made within 10 working days after receipt of goods.

Any such claims must be accompanied by order No., despatch date, invoice No., and nature of claim. Claims for price adjustment must be submitted in writing within 30 days from date of invoice.

## 9. Design Change

Kaba Australia Pty Limited reserves the right to change design and/or specification without notice.

## 10. Special (non-standard production)

Orders for specials must be in writing. Work will be by quotation and will commence only on receipt of written acceptance. We reserve the right to charge for administrative work as well as for work already carried out.

## 11. Title of Property

Kaba Australia Pty Limited retains the legal title of all goods invoiced until the invoice is paid in full.

## 12. Applicable Law

A) Australia

The contract for sale shall be in accordance with the laws in New South Wales and the parties agree to submit themselves to the courts of that State.

B) Export

The contract of sale shall be in accordance with Australian law.

## 13. Service Charge

Kaba Australia Pty Limited reserves the right to charge for service on product, other than, that which is covered by warranty.

## Satisfied customers across the globe

Over the years, a large number of customers have put their trust in Kaba. We attach great importance to long-term partnerships that benefit both Kaba and the customer. The following extract from our client list shows that we must be on the right track.

Accor Group Hotels,  
Air Liquide, Airbus, Ajax Amsterdam,  
Aldi, Alibaba Group,  
America's Cup, Valencia, Amsterdam Arena,  
Australia Government - Department Foreign Affairs and Trade,  
Australian Turf Club, Banque de France,

Beijing National Stadium (Bird's nest), BMW, Boeing,  
Bombardier, British Telecom, Bundeskanzleramt Berlin, Bunnings,  
C&A, Carlton Hotels, Carrefour, Changi Airport Singapore,  
China Central Television Station, China Mobil Telecom,  
Chubb Security Services, CocaCola,

Deutsche Bank, DHL, Doodricke, Dubai Municipality,  
EADS, ETH Zürich,  
Fraport, Fujitsu, Fundación Parque Científico de Madrid,  
Gazprom, General Dynamics,  
Hamburger Hochbahnen, Hewlett-Packard, Hitachi,  
Ho Chi Minh City Airport Vietnam, Hong Kong Airport Authority,  
Hopitaux de Paris, Hospital Clínico San Carlos, Hotel Four Seasons,  
Hotel Ritz-Carlton, Houses of Parliament, HSBC, IKEA,

Leroy Merlin, Lidl, Linfox Armaguard, Lowes, Lufthansa,  
Madrid City Council, Mäkinen Logistics, Manchester Airport,  
Marina Bay Financial Center Singapore, Marriott Hotels,  
Melbourne Racing Club, Metro de Madrid, Mitre 10,  
Mr. Minit, MRTA, MTR Corporation, Munich Airport,  
Museo Nacional Centro de Arte Reina Sofía,

National Australia Bank, Olympiastadion Berlin,  
Optus, Österreichische Elektrizitätswirtschaft,  
Paris Charles de Gaulle Airport, Pifkeifi, Poste Italiane,  
Queensland Rail, Resort World Sentosa Roche, Rio Tinto  
Royal Airforce, Royal Randwick Race Course, Russian Central Bank, RWE,  
Schweizer Nationalbank, Schweizerische Bundesbahnen,  
SECOM, Secundocku, Sepang F1 Circuit,  
Shenyang metro OCC, Singapore City Development Limited,  
Singapore Mass Rapid Transit, SJ AB (Swedish Railways) Banverket,  
Sony Computer Entertainment Inc, Stade de France Paris, Swire,

Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Company Ltd.,  
The Star Casino, Tour Eiffel, Toyota, Trumpf, UBS, Universität Konstanz,

Unilever Australia, Universität Zürich, Universitätsklinikum München,  
Université Pierre & Marie Curie Paris, University of York,  
Victoria Racing Club, Volkswagen, Walmart,  
Westfields, Wuxi Airport, YAS Marina F1 Race Track,  
Zurich Airport and many more.



# Catalogue Categories

## Section 1



### Mechanics

#### MECHANICAL LOCKING SYSTEMS

- 1-1 Round Rose Lever Furniture
- 1-2 Plate Furniture
- 1-3 Pull Handles
- 1-4 Mortice Locks
- 1-5 Short Backset Mortice Locks
- 1-6 Knobsets, Leversets, Deadbolts and Night Latches
- 1-7 Door Closers
- 1-8 Exit Devices
- 1-9 General Hardware
- 1-10 Padlocks
- 1-11 Key Systems
  - Non Restricted Keyed
  - pExtra Keyed
  - experT Keyed

## Section 4



### Electronics

#### ELECTRONICS

- 4-5 Electric Strikes
- 4-6 Mag Locks
- 4-7 Cable Transfers

## Section 2



### Locking systems

#### KEY SYSTEMS

- 2-1 Non Restricted - components
- 2-2 IP - components
- 2-3 pExtra - components
- 2-4 experT - components

## Section 5



### Safe solutions

#### SAFE, VAULT AND ATM LOCKING SOLUTIONS

- 5-1 Cencon
- 5-2 X-10

## Section 3



### Access control

#### ENTRANCE CONTROLS

- 3-1 PAS
- 3-2 Exos
- 3-3 Evolo
- 3-4 c-lever

## Section 5



### Escape route protection

#### DETEX

- 5-3 Advantex Product
- 5-4 Value Series
- 5-5 Exit Control Locks
- 5-6 EAX Exit Alarms
- 5-7 Series 800 Controllers

## Section 4



### Mechatronics

#### DIGITAL LOCKS

- 4-1 E-Plex
- 4-2 Simplex
- 4-3 E-Flash
- 4-4 Locker Locks

## Section 5



### Locksmith solutions

#### LOCKSMITH CATALOGUE

- 5-8 Ilco Key Machines
- 5-9 Locksmith Tools
- 5-10 Accessories
- 5-11 Key Blanks

Head Office  
Moorebank NSW



## About Us

Boyd Lock Company and Kaba joined forces in Australia. A year later, the Kaba Group acquired the Unican Group and Kaba Australia Pty Ltd was born.

Today, Kaba Australia markets the Ilco and Kaba brands, covering a range of products, including access control systems, master key systems, door hardware, safe locks, entrance control systems and workforce data management systems. Kaba Australia employs more than 80 people and has offices in NSW, QLD, VIC, SA and WA, with its corporate headquarters located in Moorebank, Sydney.

Kaba Australia is a well-established brand name within the Australian market. The Boyd by Kaba range has been in Australia for over 50 years,

providing quality architectural and builder hardware products. Boyd locks and door closers, and Kaba high security key and electronic access control systems continue to be used in Australian hospitals, military sites, educational facilities, correctional facilities, court houses, police stations, and other high profile commercial premises.

Kaba Australia prides itself on providing innovative, comprehensive access control solutions to meet the needs of its diverse client base. With its commitment to quality and

continued investment in local product development, Kaba Australia is equipped to exceed customer expectations for security, reliability and convenience.



---

## Contacts

- > Kaba Australia Pty Ltd
- > Phone: 1300 728 088
- > Fax: 1300 728 708
- > [info.au@kaba.com](mailto:info.au@kaba.com)
- > [www.kaba.com.au](http://www.kaba.com.au)

### **HEAD OFFICE New South Wales**

12 -14 Yulong Close  
Moorebank NSW 2170

PO Box 430  
Moorebank NSW 1875

### **Queensland**

Unit 5 / 35 Paringa Road  
Murrarie QLD 4172

### **Victoria**

Unit 3/7 Commercial Court  
Tullamarine VIC 3043

### **North Queensland**

**N.B. Agencies Pty Ltd**  
56 Leigh Street, West End  
Townsville QLD 4810

### **South Australia**

Unit 55, 55 Melbourne Street  
North Adelaide SA 5006

### **Western Australia**

Unit 1, 10 Vulcan Road  
Canning Vale WA 6155

Phone: 07 4471 3400  
Fax: 07 4471 4955  
[sales@nbagencies.com.au](mailto:sales@nbagencies.com.au)

- > Kaba New Zealand Pty Ltd
- > Phone: 09 274 3341
- > Fax: 09 274 3301
- > [info.nz@kaba.com](mailto:info.nz@kaba.com)
- > [www.kaba.co.nz](http://www.kaba.co.nz)

### **NEW ZEALAND OFFICE**

Building 1, Level 1 Unit C  
4-8 Pavilion Drive  
Airport Oaks, Mangere, Auckland  
New Zealand



BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Round Rose Lever Furniture

240 Series, 270 Series, 280 Series, 740 Series,  
Accessories

**Mechanics**

OCTOBER 2014



### Round Rose Lever Furniture

Kaba Australia prides itself on providing quality door furniture that is both functional and stylish. Our round rose lever furniture range features standard and large rose options, escutcheons, turns, blank roses and lever options available in a variety of fashionable configurations and finishes, including those which meet the Australian Standard for disabled access.





## INDEX

### Round Rose Lever Furniture

- 2 Finishes, Fire Rating and Disbaled Access
- 3 Lever furniture overview

### 240 Series

- 4 240 Series product information
- 5-9 240 Series lever range

### 270 Series

- 10 270 Series product information
- 11-13 270 Series lever range

### 280 Series

- 14 280 Series product information
- 15 280 Series lever range

### 740 Series

- 16 740 Series product information
- 17-21 740 Series lever range

### Accessories

- 22-24 Escutcheons and turns
- 25 Locks and latches





We offer an elegant range of designs and finishes to suit commercial or residential applications with all of our round rose furniture being designed for use with Kaba mortice locks and latches or comparable locks and tubular latches.

## Finishes



SCP Satin Chrome Plate



CP Chrome Plate



SSS Satin Stainless Steel

## Fire Rating



The Kaba Round Rose Lever Furniture has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies to comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1, Fire Resistant Door Sets. All testing is carried out by independent laboratories.

## Disabled Access



For installations where compliance to AS1428 - Design for Access and Mobility is required, please select from the lever designs bearing this symbol.



## 240 Series

A high quality, cost effective range of handles for commercial and domestic applications.

## 270 Series

A premium, all brass furniture range specifically suited to high traffic areas or for extreme climate conditions.

## 280 Series

A premium quality range of door furniture constructed of a solid brass mounting plate and 316 grade stainless steel dress ring and lever. This range is suited for use in coastal areas or harsh climate conditions.

## 740 Series

A larger **65mm** round rose features on this high quality, cost effective range of handles.

## Accessories

Accessory Range includes - escutcheons, turns, turn snibs, emergency turns, blank roses and square roses available to complement the product range, with these accessories suitable for all four series of lever furniture.

## Privacy Function

Privacy function is available on the 240, 280 and 740 series.



### SQUARE ROSE

Shown on 240 Series lever. Also available in privacy function.



### PRIVACY INSIDE

Shown as 240 rose



### PRIVACY OUTSIDE

Shown as 240 rose

# Round Rose Lever Furniture

## 240 Series - Lever Handles

The Kaba 240 Series is a high quality, cost effective range of handles for commercial and domestic applications. Suitable for use on internal doors and door not subject to a harsh environment. Levers are fitted on a 50mm round rose mounting plate projecting 12mm from the door. Designed to suit Kaba mortice locks and latches, the 240 Series is also compatible with comparable locks and tubular latches.

### Dimensions

50mm diameter (overall 53mm including dress ring), 12mm thick rose, and 41mm fixing centre with a suitable mortice lock or latch - sold separately.

### Fixing

Designed with a concealed fixing, secured back to back by two M4 cross recessed countersunk screws in an optional vertical or horizontal fixing pattern.

### Construction

The 240 Series is constructed using a zinc die-cast rose, a brass dress ring, a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam and a steel wire torsion spring. Levers are made from a combination of zinc die cast or solid forged brass.

### Handing

Roses are non-handed and in most cases the levers can be reversed (refer to lever designs for more information).

### Door Thickness

Standard models are designed to suit a 32mm-50mm thick door as standard.

### Fire Rating

All 240 Series Lever Handles are Fire Rated and comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.

FIRE RATED 

### Disabled Access

A selection of Lever Handles that comply to AS1428 - Design for access and mobility will be shown with this symbol.



### Functions

#### Standard

Sold as a pair including spindle and fixing screws - less latch.

#### Privacy

Sold as a pair including spindle, fixing screws and a 60mm privacy latch.

#### Half Set

Sold as a pair 240H-\*\*

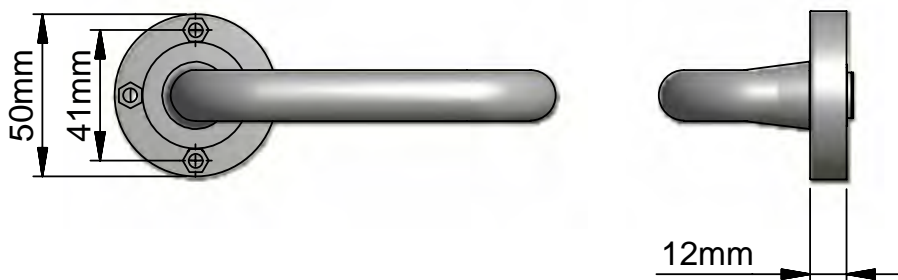
#### Fixed Lever

Sold as a pair 240F-\*\*

### Finishes

Satin Chrome Plate	SCP
Chrome Plate	CP

For matching escutcheons, turns and blank rose, including thick door kits, please refer to the lever furniture accessories section.



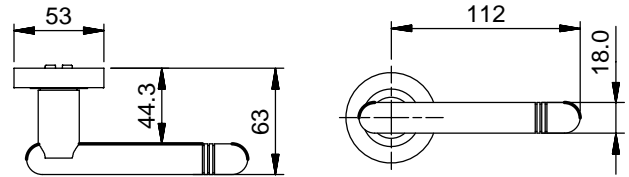
### SPECIFICATION

The door furniture should be a 50mm round rose projecting 12mm from the face of the door. The base shall be fabricated from pressure die-cast zinc with a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam and a steel wire torsion spring. The rose shall have an 8mm deep bearing surface. Fixing screws are to be M4 with cross recessed heads, 41mm apart and concealed on both sides of the door.



## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 240 Series - Lever Handle options



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	112mm	63mm	44.3mm

STANDARD  
240-02SCP  
240-02CP

PRIVACY  
240P-02SCP  
240P-02CP

HALF  
240H-02SCP  
240H-02CP

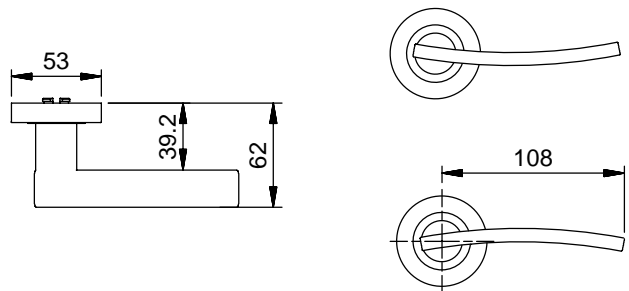
FIXED  
240F-02SCP  
240F-02CP

**240-02**



Shown as 05

Shown as 50



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	108mm	62mm	39.2mm

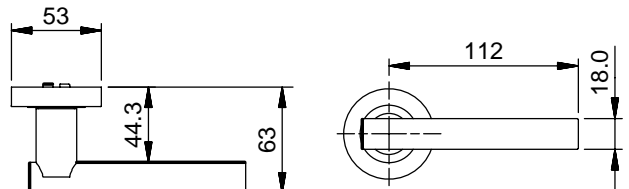
STANDARD  
240-05/50SCP  
240-05/50CP

PRIVACY  
240P-05/50SCP  
240P-05/50CP

HALF  
240H-05/50SCP  
240H-05/50CP

FIXED  
240F-05/50SCP  
240F-05/50CP

**240-05/50**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	112mm	63mm	44.3mm

STANDARD  
240-11SCP  
240-11CP

PRIVACY  
240P-11SCP  
240P-11CP

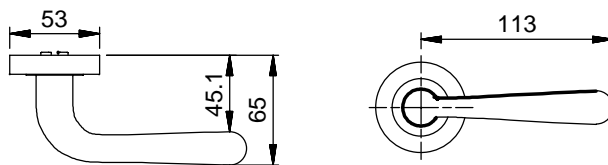
HALF  
240H-11SCP  
240H-11CP

FIXED  
240F-11SCP  
240F-11CP

**240-11**

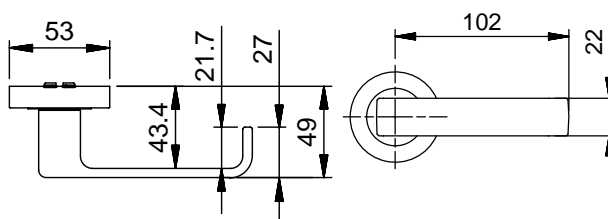
## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 240 Series - Lever Handle options



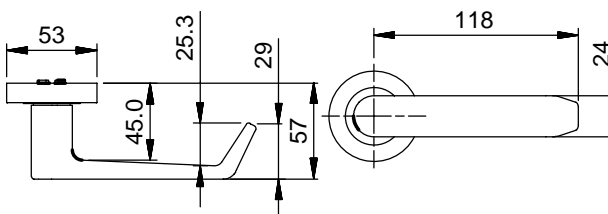
DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	113mm	65mm	45.1mm

STANDARD 240-18SCP 240-18CP	PRIVACY 240P-18SCP 240P-18CP	HALF 240H-18SCP 240H-18CP	FIXED 240F-18SCP 240F-18CP	<b>240-18</b>
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	102mm	49mm	43.4mm

STANDARD 240-30SCP 240-30CP	PRIVACY 240P-30SCP 240P-30CP	HALF 240H-30SCP 240H-30CP	FIXED 240F-30SCP 240F-30CP	<b>240-30</b>
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------

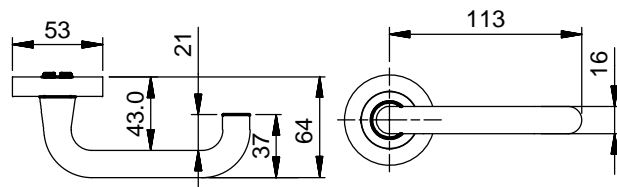


DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	118mm	57mm	45mm

STANDARD 240-32SCP 240-32CP	PRIVACY 240P-32SCP 240P-32CP	HALF 240H-32SCP 240H-32CP	FIXED 240F-32SCP 240F-32CP	<b>240-32</b>
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------

## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 240 Series - Lever Handle options



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	113mm	64mm	43mm

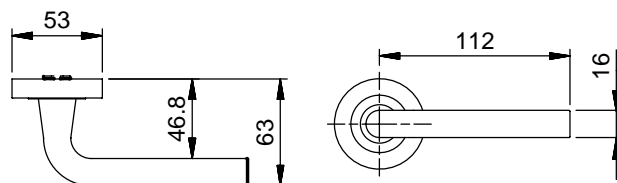
STANDARD  
240-33SCP  
240-33CP

PRIVACY  
240P-33SCP  
240P-33CP

HALF  
240H-33SCP  
240H-33CP

FIXED  
240F-33SCP  
240F-33CP

**240-33**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	112mm	63mm	46.8mm

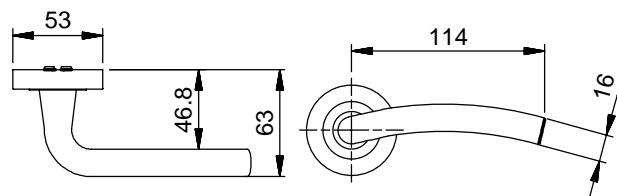
STANDARD  
240-34SCP  
240-34CP

PRIVACY  
240P-34SCP  
240P-34CP

HALF  
240H-34SCP  
240H-34CP

FIXED  
240F-34SCP  
240F-34CP

**240-34**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	114mm	63mm	46.8mm

STANDARD  
240-35SCP  
240-35CP

PRIVACY  
240P-35SCP  
240P-35CP

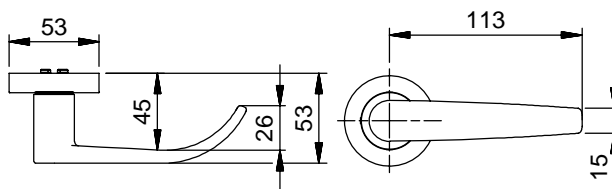
HALF  
240H-35SCP  
240H-35CP

FIXED  
240F-35SCP  
240F-35CP

**240-35**

## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 240 Series - Lever Handle options



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	113mm	53mm	45mm

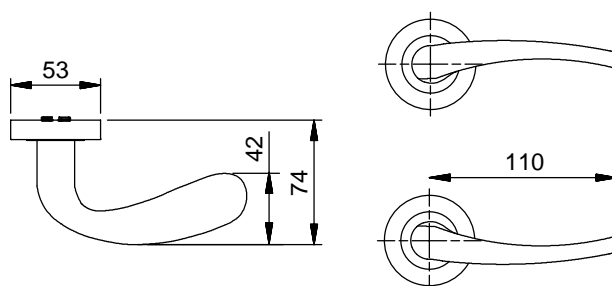
STANDARD	PRIVACY	HALF	FIXED	240-36
240-36SCP	240P-36SCP	240H-36SCP	240F-36SCP	
Note: other finishes available as special order item and minimum order quantities apply				



Shown as 45

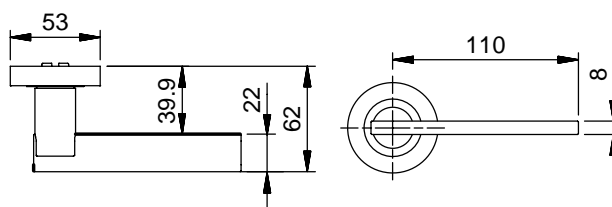


Shown as 54



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	110mm	74mm	NA

STANDARD	PRIVACY	HALF	FIXED	240-45/54
240-45/54SCP	240P-45/54SCP	240H-45/54SCP	240F-45/54SCP	
240-45/54CP	240P-45/54CP	240H-45/54CP	240F-45/54CP	

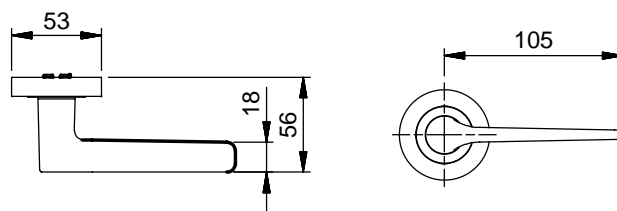


DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	110mm	62mm	39.9mm

STANDARD	PRIVACY	HALF	FIXED	240-66
240-66SCP	240P-66SCP	240H-66SCP	240F-66SCP	
240-66CP	240P-66CP	240H-66CP	240F-66CP	

## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 240 Series - Lever Handle options



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	105mm	56mm	NA

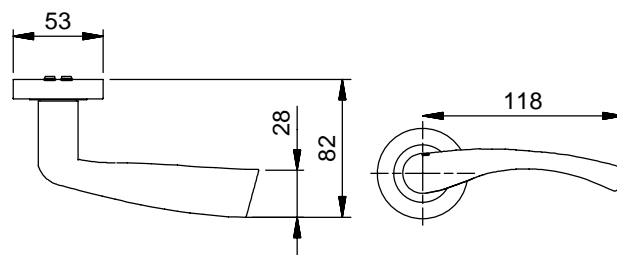
STANDARD  
240-72SCP  
240-72CP

PRIVACY  
240P-72SCP  
240P-72CP

HALF  
240H-72SCP  
240H-72CP

FIXED  
240F-72SCP  
240F-72CP

**240-72**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	118mm	82mm	NA

STANDARD  
240-96SCP  
240-96CP

PRIVACY  
240P-96SCP  
240P-96CP

HALF  
240H-96SCP  
240H-96CP

FIXED  
240F-96SCP  
240F-96CP

**240-96**



# Round Rose Lever Furniture

## 270 Series - Lever Handles

The 270 Series is a high quality range of round rose door furniture constructed of a solid brass mounting plate. Designed for commercial applications, this range is better suited for heavy traffic or external applications. Levers are fitted on a 50mm round rose mounting plate projecting 12mm from the door and are designed for use with Kaba mortice locks and latches and are also compatible with similar locks and tubular latches.

### Dimensions

50mm diameter (overall 53mm including dress ring), 12mm thick rose, and 41mm fixing centre with a suitable mortice lock or latch - sold separately.

### Fixing

Designed with concealed fixing secured back to back by two M4 cross recessed countersunk screws in an optional vertical or horizontal fixing pattern.

### Construction

The 270 Series is constructed of a solid brass mounting plate, in a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam and a steel wire torsion spring. Lever options are made from solid forged brass.

### Handing

Roses are non-handed and in most cases the levers can be reversed (refer to lever designs for more information).

### Door Thickness

Standard models are designed to suit a 32mm-50mm thick door as standard.

### Fire Rating

All 270 Series Lever Handles are Fire Rated and comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.

FIRE RATED 

### Disabled Access

A selection of Lever Handles that comply to AS1428 - Design for access and mobility will be shown with this symbol.



### Functions

#### Standard

Sold as a pair including spindle and fixing screws - less latch.

#### Privacy

270 Series not available in privacy function.

#### Half Set

Sold as a pair 270H-\*\*

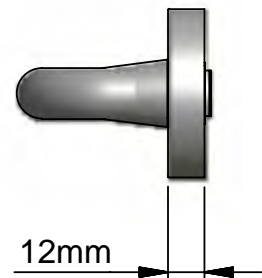
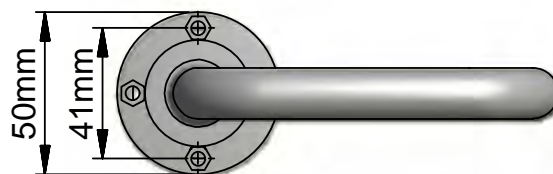
#### Fixed Lever

Sold as a pair 270F-\*\*

### Finishes

Satin Chrome Plate	SCP
Chrome Plate	CP

**For matching escutcheons, turns and blank rose, including thick door kits, please refer to the lever furniture accessories section.**

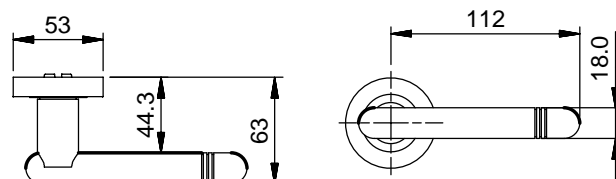


### SPECIFICATION

The door furniture should be a 50mm round rose projecting 12mm from the face of the door. The base shall be fabricated from solid brass with a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam and a steel wire torsion spring. The rose shall have an 8mm deep bearing surface. Fixing screws are to be M4 with cross recessed heads, 41mm apart and concealed on both sides of the door.

## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 270 Series - Lever Handle options



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	112mm	63mm	44.3mm

STANDARD  
270-02SCP  
270-02CP

HALF  
270H-02SCP  
270H-02CP

FIXED  
270F-02SCP  
270F-02CP

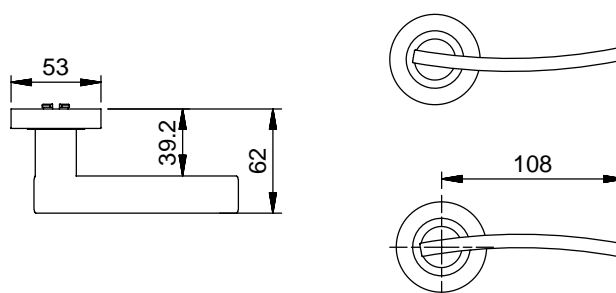
**270-02**



Shown as 05



Shown as 50



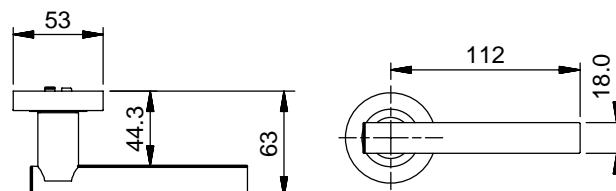
DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	108mm	62mm	39.2mm

STANDARD  
270-05/50SCP  
270-05/50CP

HALF  
270H-05/50SCP  
270H-05/50CP

FIXED  
270F-05/50SCP  
2740F-05/50CP

**270-05/50**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	112mm	63mm	44.3mm

STANDARD  
270-11SCP  
270-11CP

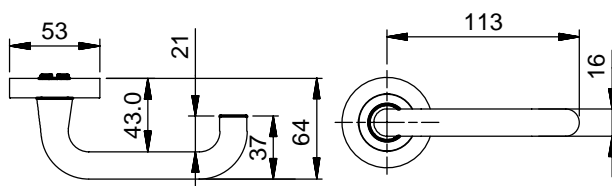
HALF  
270H-11SCP  
270H-11CP

FIXED  
270F-11SCP  
270F-11CP

**240-11**

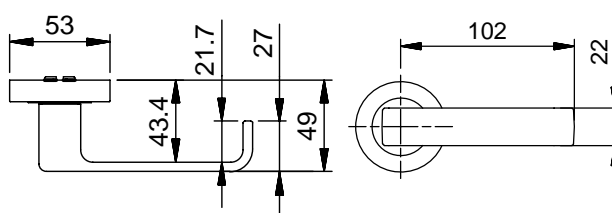
## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 270 Series - Lever Handle options



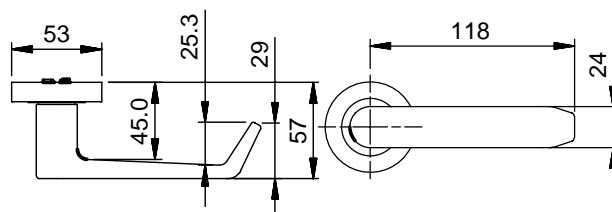
DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	113mm	64mm	43mm

STANDARD 270-25SCP 270-25CP	HALF 270H-25SCP 270H-25CP	FIXED 270F-25SCP 270F-25CP	<b>270-25</b>
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	102mm	49mm	43.4mm

STANDARD 270-30SCP 270-30CP	HALF 270H-30SCP 270H-30CP	FIXED 270F-30SCP 270F-30CP	<b>270-30</b>
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	118mm	57mm	45mm

STANDARD 270-32SCP 270-32CP	HALF 270H-32SCP 270H-32CP	FIXED 270F-32SCP 270F-32CP	<b>270-32</b>
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------

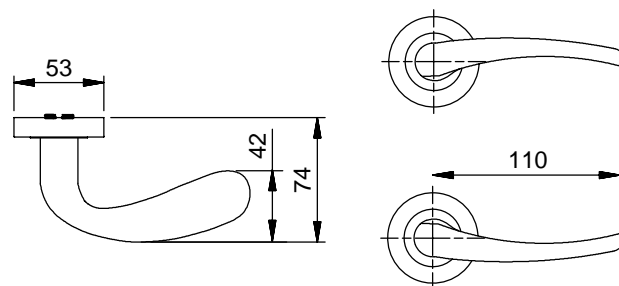
## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 270 Series - Lever Handle options



Shown as 45

Shown as 54



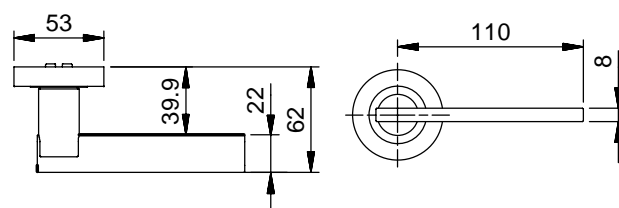
DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	110mm	74mm	NA

STANDARD  
270-49/94SCP  
270-49/94CP

HALF  
270H-49/94SCP  
270H-49/94CP

FIXED  
270F-49/94SCP  
270F-49/94CP

**270-49/94**



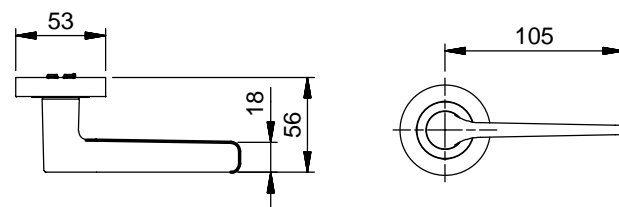
DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	110mm	62mm	39.9mm

STANDARD  
270-66SCP  
270-66CP

HALF  
270H-66SCP  
270H-66CP

FIXED  
270F-66SCP  
270F-66CP

**270-66**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	105mm	56mm	NA

STANDARD  
270-72SCP  
270-72CP

HALF  
270H-72SCP  
270H-72CP

FIXED  
270F-72SCP  
270F-72CP

**270-72**

# Round Rose Lever Furniture

## 280 Series - Lever Handles

The 280 Series is a high quality range of round rose door furniture constructed of a solid brass mounting plate and 316 grade stainless steel dress ring and lever. The range has been designed for commercial applications and is suited for use in coastal or harsh climate conditions. Levers are fitted on a 50mm round rose mounting plate projecting 12mm from the door and are designed for use with Kaba mortice locks and latches and are also compatible with similar locks and tubular latches.

### Dimensions

50mm diameter (overall, 53mm including dress ring), 12mm thick rose, and 41mm fixing centre with a suitable mortice lock or latch - sold separately.

### Fixing

Designed with concealed fixing secured back to back by two M4 cross recessed countersunk screws in an optional vertical or horizontal fixing pattern.

### Construction

The 280 Series is constructed of a solid brass mounting plate, a 316 grade stainless steel dress ring, including a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam, and a steel wire torsion spring. Levers are made from solid or tubular 316 grade stainless steel.

### Handing

Roses are non-handed and in most cases the levers can be reversed (refer to lever designs for more information).

### Door Thickness

Standard models are designed to suit a 32mm-50mm thick door as standard.

### Fire Rating

All 280 Series Lever Handles are Fire Rated and comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.



### Disabled Access

A selection of Lever Handles that comply to AS1428 - Design for access and mobility will be shown with this symbol.



### Functions

#### Standard

Sold as a pair including spindle and fixing screws - less latch.

#### Privacy

Sold as a pair including spindle, fixing screws and a 60mm privacy latch.

#### Half Set

Sold as a pair 280H-\*\*

#### Fixed Lever

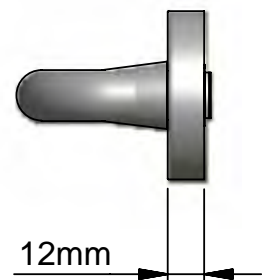
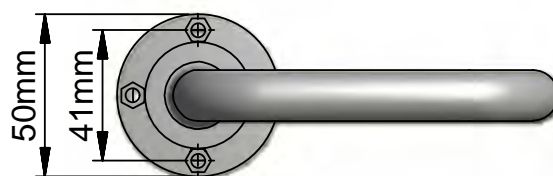
Sold as a pair 280F-\*\*

### Finishes

Satin Stainless Steel

SSS

**For matching escutcheons, turns and blank rose, including thick door kits refer to the lever furniture accessories section.**



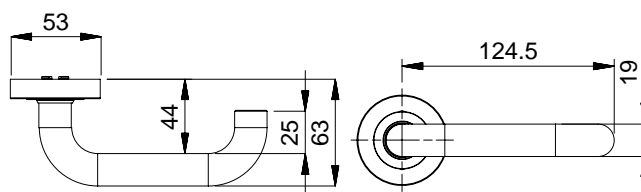
### SPECIFICATION

The door furniture should be a 50mm round rose projecting 12mm from the face of the door. The base shall be fabricated from solid brass with 316 grade stainless steel dress ring and lever, a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam and a steel wire torsion spring. The rose shall have an 8mm deep bearing surface. Fixing screws are to be M4 with cross recessed heads, 41mm apart and concealed on both sides of the door.



## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 280 Series - Lever Handle options



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	124.5mm	63mm	44mm

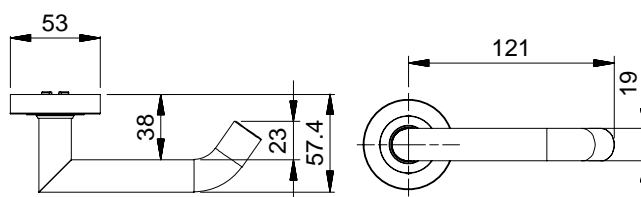
STANDARD  
280-20SSS

PRIVACY  
280P-20SSS

HALF  
280H-20SSS

FIXED  
280F-20SSS

**280-20**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	121mm	57.4mm	38mm

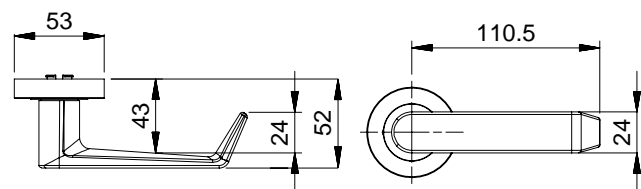
STANDARD  
280-21SSS

PRIVACY  
280P-21SSS

HALF  
280H-21SSS

FIXED  
280F-21SSS

**280-21**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	110.5mm	52mm	43mm

STANDARD  
280-32SSS

PRIVACY  
280P-32SSS

HALF  
280H-32SSS

FIXED  
280F-32SSS

**280-32S**

# Round Rose Lever Furniture

## 740 Series - Lever Handles

The 740 Series is a high quality, cost effective range of round rose door furniture, featuring a larger rose, for commercial and domestic applications. Levers are mounted on a 65mm round rose projecting 12mm from the door and are designed for use with Kaba mortice locks and latches and are also compatible with similar locks and tubular latches. Also designed for retro fitting over 54mm holes.

### Dimensions

65mm diameter (overall, 68mm including dress ring), 12mm thick rose, and 41mm fixing centre with a suitable mortice lock or latch - sold separately.

### Fixing

Designed with a concealed fixing secured back to back by two M4 cross recessed countersunk screws in an optional vertical or horizontal fixing pattern.

### Construction

The 740 Series is constructed from a zinc die-cast rose, a brass dress ring, a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam and a steel wire torsion spring. Levers are made from a combination of zinc die cast or solid forged brass.

### Handing

Roses are non-handed and in most cases the levers can be reversed (refer to lever designs for more information).

### Door Thickness

Standard models are designed to suit a 32mm-50mm thick door as standard.

### Fire Rating

All 740 Series Lever Handles are Fire Rated and comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.

FIRE RATED



### Disabled Access

A selection of Lever Handles that comply to AS1428 - Design for access and mobility will be shown with this symbol.



### Functions

#### Standard

Sold as a pair including spindle and fixing screws - less latch.

#### Privacy

Sold as a pair including spindle, fixing screws and a 60mm privacy latch.

#### Half Set

Sold as a pair 740H-\*\*

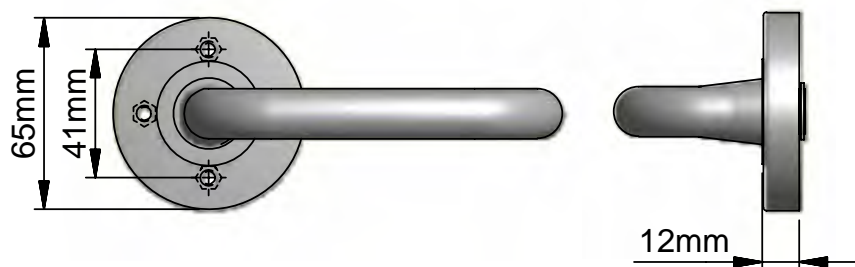
#### Fixed Lever

Sold as a pair 740F-\*\*

### Finishes

Satin Chrome Plate	SCP
Chrome Plate	CP

**For matching escutcheons, turns and blank rose, including thick door kits refer to the lever furniture accessories section.**

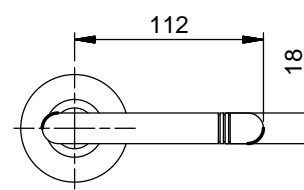
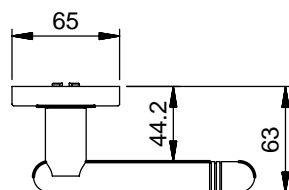


### SPECIFICATION

The door furniture should be a 65mm round rose projecting 12mm from the face of the door. The base shall be fabricated from pressure die-cast zinc with a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam and a steel wire torsion spring. The rose shall have an 8mm deep bearing surface. Fixing screws are to be M4 with cross recessed heads, 41mm apart and concealed on both sides of the door.

## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 740 Series - Lever Handle options



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	112mm	63mm	44.2mm

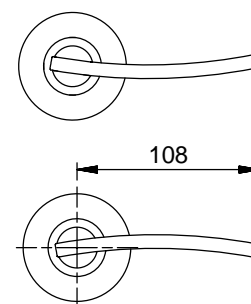
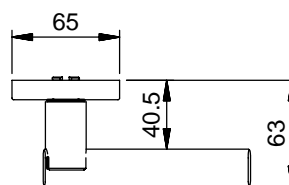
STANDARD  
740-02SCP  
740-02CP

PRIVACY  
740P-02SCP  
740P-02CP

HALF  
740H-02SCP  
740H-02CP

FIXED  
740F-02SCP  
740F-02CP

**740-02**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	108mm	62mm	40.5mm

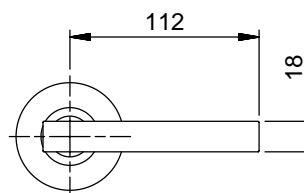
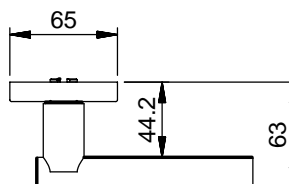
STANDARD  
740-05/50SCP  
740-05/50CP

PRIVACY  
740P-05/50SCP  
740P-05/50CP

HALF  
740H-05/50SCP  
740H-05/50CP

FIXED  
740F-05/50SCP  
740F-05/50CP

**740-05/50**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	112mm	63mm	44.2mm

STANDARD  
740-11SCP  
740-11CP

PRIVACY  
740P-11SCP  
740P-11CP

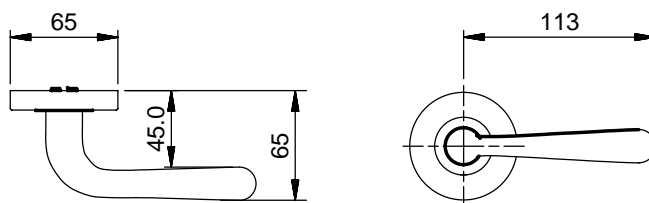
HALF  
740H-11SCP  
740H-11CP

FIXED  
740F-11SCP  
740F-11CP

**740-11**

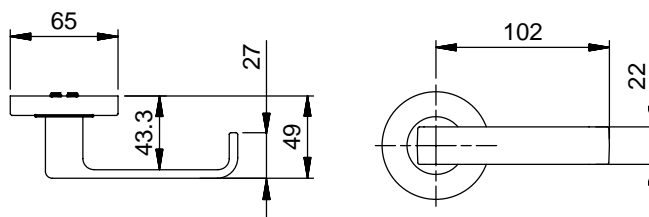
## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 740 Series - Lever Handle options



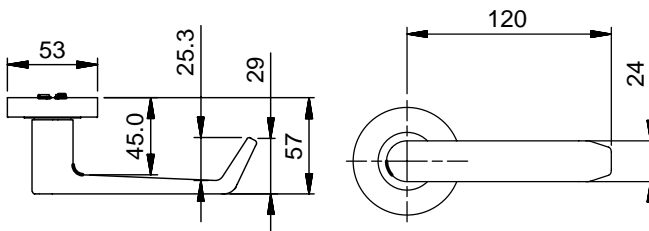
DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	113mm	65mm	45mm

STANDARD 740-18SCP 740-18CP	PRIVACY 740P-18SCP 740P-18CP	HALF 740H-18SCP 740H-18CP	FIXED 740F-18SCP 740F-18CP	<b>740-18</b>
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	102mm	49mm	43.3mm

STANDARD 740-30SCP 740-30CP	PRIVACY 740P-30SCP 740P-30CP	HALF 740H-30SCP 740H-30CP	FIXED 740F-30SCP 740F-30CP	<b>740-30</b>
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------

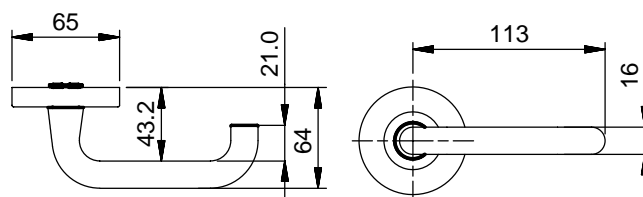


DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	120mm	57mm	44.9mm

STANDARD 740-32SCP 740-32CP	PRIVACY 740P-32SCP 740P-32CP	HALF 740H-32SCP 740H-32CP	FIXED 740F-32SCP 740F-32CP	<b>740-32</b>
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------

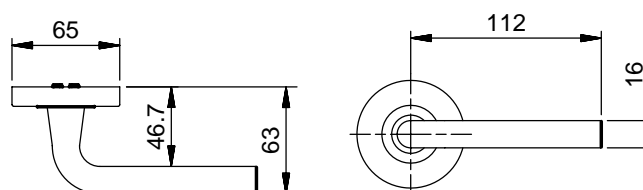
## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 740 Series - Lever Handle options



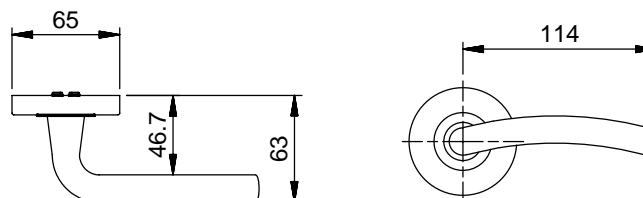
DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	113mm	64mm	43.2mm

STANDARD 740-33SCP 740-33CP	PRIVACY 740P-33SCP 740P-33CP	HALF 740H-33SCP 740H-33CP	FIXED 740F-33SCP 740F-33CP	<b>740-33</b>
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	112mm	63mm	46.7mm

STANDARD 740-34SCP 740-34CP	PRIVACY 740P-34SCP 740P-34CP	HALF 740H-34SCP 740H-34CP	FIXED 740F-34SCP 740F-34CP	<b>740-34</b>
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------



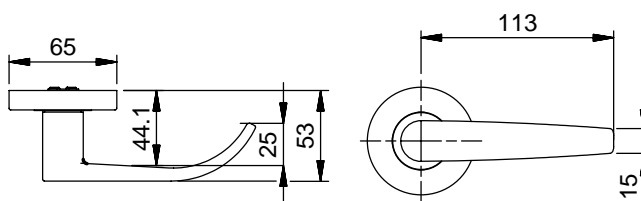
DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	114mm	63mm	46.7mm

STANDARD 740-35SCP 740-35CP	PRIVACY 740P-35SCP 740P-35CP	HALF 740H-35SCP 740H-35CP	FIXED 740F-35SCP 740F-35CP	<b>740-35</b>
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------



## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 740 Series - Lever Handle options



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	113mm	53mm	44.1mm

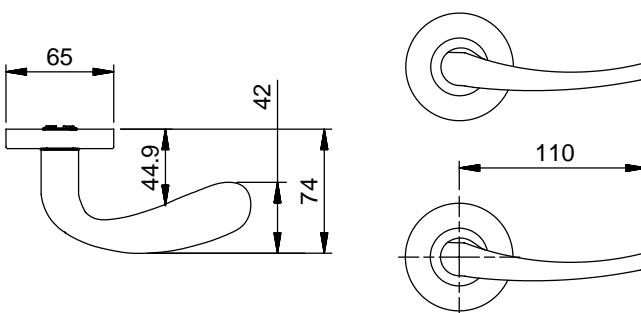
STANDARD 740-36SCP	PRIVACY 740P-36SCP	HALF 740H-36SCP	FIXED 740F-36SCP	<b>740-36</b>
Note: other finishes available as special order item and minimum order quantities apply				



Shown as 45

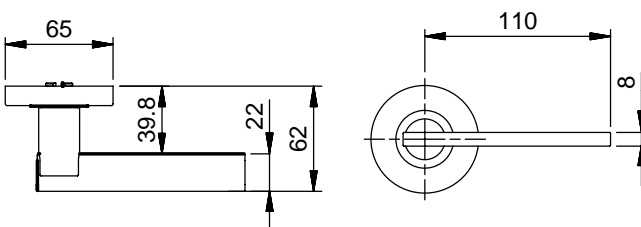


Shown as 54



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	110mm	74mm	NA

STANDARD 740-45/54SCP 740-45/54CP	PRIVACY 740P-45/54SCP 740P-45/54CP	HALF 740H-45/54SCP 740H-45/54CP	FIXED 740F-45/54SCP 740F-45/54CP	<b>740-45/54</b>
---	--	---------------------------------------	--	------------------

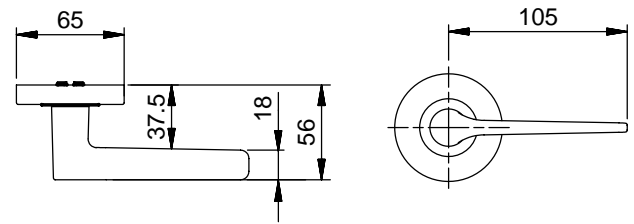


DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	110mm	62mm	39.8mm

STANDARD 740-66SCP 740-66CP	PRIVACY 740P-66SCP 740P-66CP	HALF 740H-66SCP 740H-66CP	FIXED 740F-66SCP 740F-66CP	<b>740-66</b>
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------

## Round Rose Lever Furniture

### 740 Series - Lever Handle options



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	105mm	56mm	NA

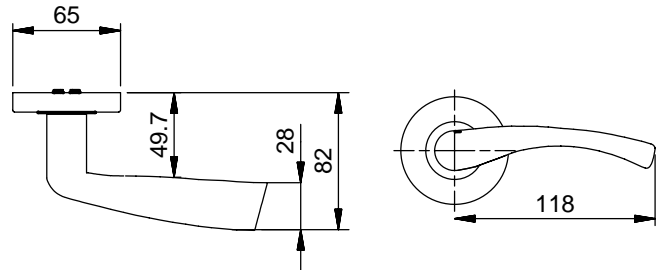
STANDARD  
740-72SCP  
740-72CP

PRIVACY  
740P-72SCP  
740P-72CP

HALF  
740H-72SCP  
740H-72CP

FIXED  
740F-72SCP  
740F-72CP

**740-72**



DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	PROJECTION	CLEARANCE
	118mm	82mm	NA

STANDARD  
740-96SCP  
740-96CP

PRIVACY  
740P-96SCP  
740P-96CP

HALF  
740H-96SCP  
740H-96CP

FIXED  
740F-96SCP  
740F-96CP

**740-96**

## Accessories

### Escutcheons and Turns

---

#### Cylinder Escutcheons

##### **FA270**

Round rose  
oval cylinder escutcheon

Dia	Thick
50mm	7.5mm



CODE	FINISH
FA270SCP	SCP
FA270CP	CP

##### **FA270E**

Round rose  
euro-cylinder escutcheon

Dia	Thick
50mm	7.5mm



CODE	FINISH
FA270ESCP	SCP

##### **FA280**

Round rose  
oval cylinder escutcheon

Dia	Thick
50mm	7.5mm



CODE	FINISH
FA280SSS	SSS

##### **FA300**

Round rose  
oval cylinder escutcheon

Dia	Thick
48mm	10mm



CODE	FINISH
FA300SCP	SCP

#### Square Rose

##### **FA400**

Square rose  
for lever furniture

High	Wide	Thick
55mm	55mm	11mm



CODE	FINISH
FA400SCP	SCP
FA400CP	CP

##### **FA400P**

Square rose - privacy  
function for lever furniture

High	Wide	Thick
55mm	55mm	11mm



CODE	FINISH
FA400PSCP	SCP
FA400PCP	CP

##### **FA401**

Square rose  
for escutcheons and turns

High	Wide	Thick
50mm	50mm	7mm



CODE	FINISH
FA401SCP	SCP
FA401CP	CP

## Accessories

### Escutcheons and Turns

#### Surface Fixed Turns

##### FA271

Round rose  
Emergency slot turn

Dia	Thick
50mm	7.5mm



CODE	FINISH
FA271SCP	SCP
FA271CP	CP

##### FA272

Round rose  
Turn snib

Dia	Thick
50mm	7.5mm



CODE	FINISH
FA272SCP	SCP
FA272CP	CP

##### FA279

Round rose - indicating  
Emergency slot turn

Dia	Thick
50mm	7.5mm



CODE	FINISH
FA279SCP	SCP
FA279CP	CP

##### FA279T

Round rose - indicating  
Emergency turn knob

Dia	Thick
50mm	7.5mm



CODE	FINISH
FA279TSCP	SCP
FA279TCP	CP

##### FA281

Round rose  
Emergency slot turn

Dia	Thick
50mm	7.5mm



CODE	FINISH
FA281SSS	SSS

##### FA282

Round rose  
Turn snib

Dia	Thick
50mm	7.5mm



CODE	FINISH
FA282SSS	SSS

##### FA289

Round rose - indicating  
Emergency slot turn

Dia	Thick
50mm	7.5mm



CODE	FINISH
FA289SSS	SSS

#### Blank Rose

##### FA239

Blank rose 50mm

Dia	Thick
50mm	9mm



CODE	FINISH
FA239SCP	SCP
FA239CP	CP

##### FA709

Blank rose 64mm

Dia	Thick
64mm	14mm



CODE	FINISH
FA709SCP	SCP
FA709CP	CP

## Accessories

### Escutcheons and Turns

#### Case Fixed Turn

##### FA305

Standard turn snib

High	Wide	Thick
N/A	N/A	N/A



CODE	FINISH
FA305SCP	SCP
FA305CP	CP

##### FA308

Clutching case fix

High	Wide	Thick
N/A	N/A	N/A



CODE	FINISH
FA308CTSCP	SCP

##### FA311

Case fixed snib lever

High	Wide	Thick
52.5mm	14mm	12.7mm



CODE	FINISH
FA311SCP	SCP

##### FA272DA

DA turn with escutcheon

High	Wide	Thick
52.5mm	14mm	12.7mm



CODE	FINISH
FA272DASCP	SCP
FA272DACP	CP

#### Lever Furniture Spare Parts

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
<b>SCREW PACKS</b>	
FA200	Screw pack 240/270/280 & 740 - each
SCREWPack 1/2	Screw pack - half set 240/270/280 & 740 - each
<b>CAMS</b>	
230-008	Cam to suit 240/270/280 & 740 series
400-033	Cam - fixed for 100/600 & round rose furniture
<b>PRIVACY PINS</b>	
D014SCP	AA650 privacy pin, standard, SCP
410-053S	AA650 privacy pin, suit 30 lever, SCP
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>	
230-000	Lever return spring torsion 29mm diameter x 4.8mmL x 1.6mmW
230-014	Spindle - solid 7.6mm square x 70mm long
230-018	Bush - black plastic suit 200 series privacy



## Accessories

### Locks and Latches

---

#### Tubular Latchbolts

##### **AA300**

Latchbolt - tubular

To suit furniture with horizontal fixing screw centres of 39mm to 42mm.

60mm backset.

T shape strike plate length 69mm, width 28mm, lip length 47mm.



CODE	FINISH
AA300SSS	SSS
AA300PSS	PSS

##### **AA440**

Latchbolt - tubular privacy bolt

60mm backset.

Strike plate length 51mm, width 27mm.

Spindle: accepts a 4mm square or flat bar spindle.



CODE	FINISH
AA440SSS	SSS
AA440PSS	PSS

##### **AA650**

Latchbolt - tubular privacy

60mm backset.

T shape strike plate length 51mm, width 27mm.

Suits: 240, 270, 280 and 740 series.



CODE	FINISH
AA650SSS	SSS
AA650PSS	PSS

1.2



BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Plate Furniture

100 Series, 600 Series, Narrow Style,  
1500 Series, 2900 Series



OCTOBER 2014

### Plate furniture

Kaba Australia's range of plate furniture is best suited to commercial applications due to the furniture's hard wearing design and features.

All of our plate furniture series have been designed for use with Kaba mortice locks and latches but are also compatible with similar locks and tubular latches.







## INDEX

### Plate Furniture

- 2 Finishes, Fire Rating and Disabled Access details
- 3 Plate furniture overview and door handing

### 100 Series and 600 Series

- 4 Ordering details
- 5-6 100 Series details and dimensions
- 7-8 100 Series round end functions
- 9-10 600 Series details and dimensions
- 11-12 600 Series square end functions

### N100 and N600 Narrow Style Series

- 13 Ordering details
- 14-15 N100 and N600 Series details and dimensions
- 16 N100 Series - round end functions
- 17 N600 Series - square end functions

### 1500 Series

- 18 Ordering details
- 19-20 1500 Series details and dimensions
- 21-24 1500 Series functions

### 2900 Series

- 25 Ordering details
- 26 2900 Series overview
- 27-28 W2900 Series details and dimensions
- 29-32 W2900 Series Plate Functions
- 33-34 N2900 Series Plate details and dimensions
- 35-37 N2900 Series Plate functions



Our plate furniture has been designed for use with Australian mortice locks and latches and is available in a variety of configurations including, concealed and visible fixing, with cylinder hole and with AS1428 compliant levers and turn snibs.

## Finishes



### SCP Satin Chrome Plate

- > 100 Series
- > 600 Series
- > Narrow Style Series



### CP Chrome Plate

- > 100 Series
- > 600 Series



### SSS Satin Stainless Steel

- > 1500 Series
- > 2900 Series
- Wide and Narrow Style

## Fire Rating



The 100, 600, 1500 and 2900 Series have been successfully tested on fire door assemblies to comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1, Fire Resistant Door Sets. All testing is carried out by independent laboratories.

## Disabled Access



A large selection of our plate furniture complies with AS1428.1 Design for Access and Mobility. Compliance depends on lever and turn snib selections.





### 100 Series and 600 Series

Non handed, depending of lever choice and available with a round end (100 Series) or a square end (600 Series) to complement the modern architectural design of Kaba lever handles.

### 1500 Series

Consisting of flat-form square plates, our 1500 Series plate furniture is constructed of 316 grade stainless steel. Along with lever options, this series offers pulls, knobs and plain plates.

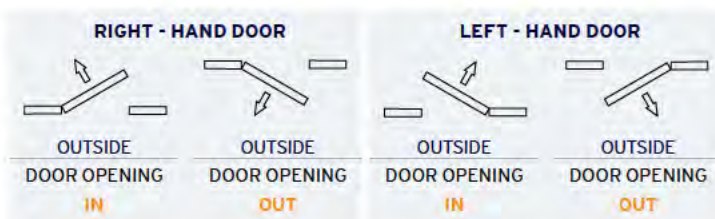
### N100 and N600 Narrow Style Series

Our narrow style plate furniture is supplied with our 25 series lever only. The plate itself is available with a round end (N100) or square end (N600).

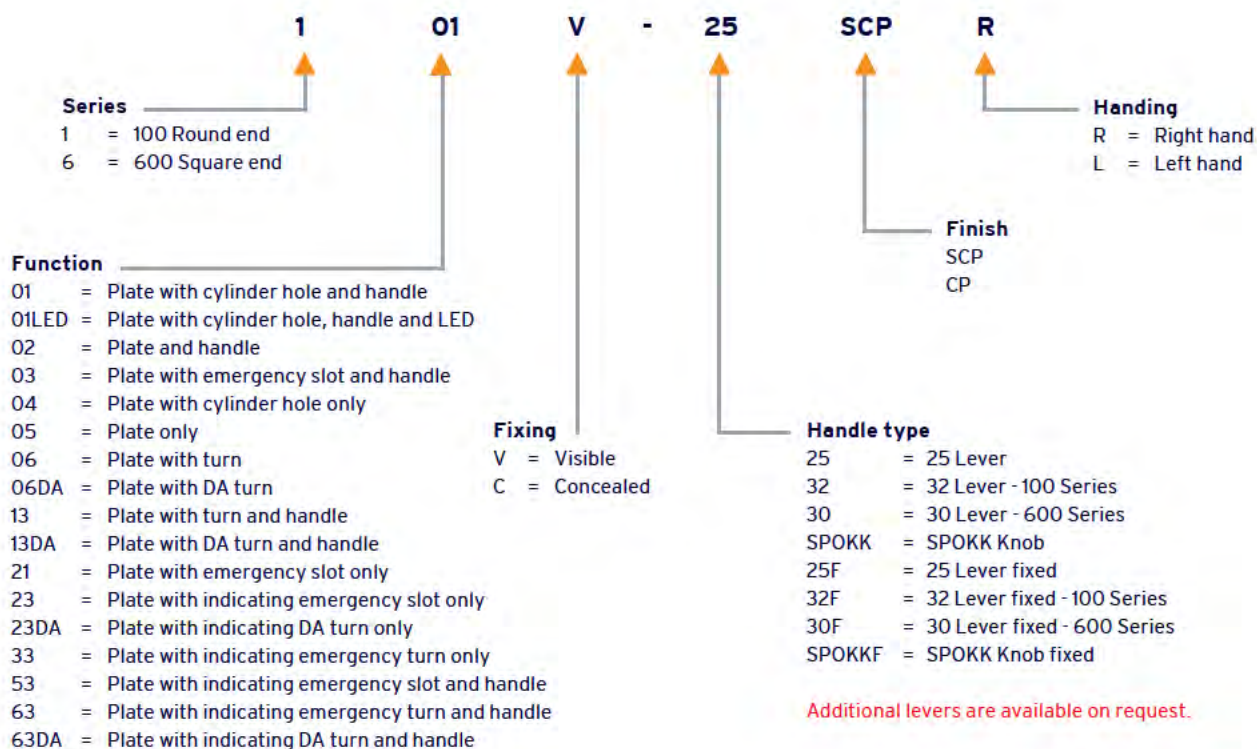
### 2900 Series

Our 2900 Series harm minimisation and vandal resistant plate furniture is manufactured from 316 grade stainless steel. This flat-form plate furniture is available in a wide and narrow style configuration.

## Handing of Door - British Standards



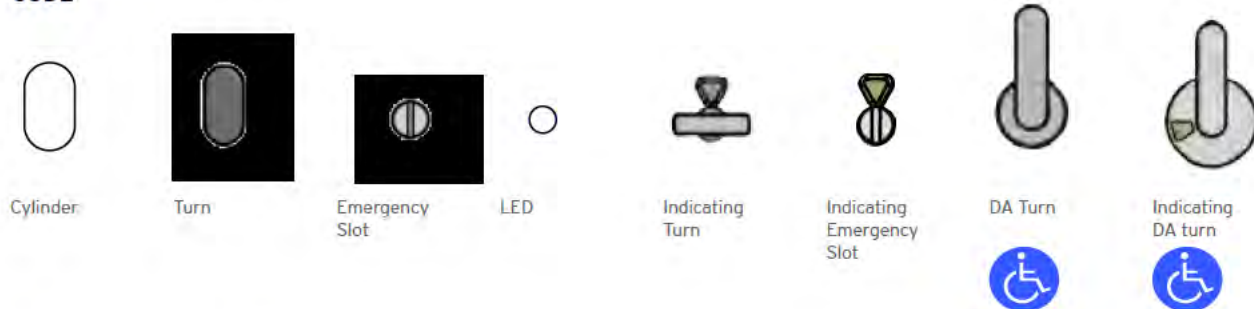
## Ordering Details - 100 Series and 600 Series



Additional levers are available on request.

Kaba recommends the use of WAFF/TAFE series pull handles where a fixed lever is required.

### CODE



### Common handle types





## 100 Series Plate Furniture

The traditional round end Kaba 100 Series door furniture is best suited for commercial applications due to its hard wearing design and features. The levers or knobs are mounted on a 165mm high x 44mm wide solid forged brass base plate projecting 12mm and are designed for use with Kaba mortice locks and latches and are also compatible with similar locks and tubular latches.

### PRODUCT EXAMPLES

					
<b>101C-25SCP</b> Plate with cylinder hole & 25 lever - concealed fix	<b>101C-32SCP</b> Plate with cylinder hole & 32 lever - concealed fix	<b>104CSCP</b> Plate with cylinder hole - concealed fix	<b>113V-25SCP</b> Plate with turn and 25 lever - visible fix	<b>113VDA-25SCP</b> Plate with DA turn snib & 25 lever - visible fix	<b>153C-25SCP</b> Plate with indicating emergency turn & 25 lever - concealed fix



# 100 Series

## Mortice Lock Furniture - Round End

### Dimensions

165mm high, 44mm wide, 12mm thick and 149.25mm fixing centres.

### Fixing

Plates are designed to fit back to back with the outside plate having concealed fixing. Secured by two M5 cross recessed countersunk screws. Fixing screws supplied in concealed fixing package only.

### Construction

The 100 series plate is constructed from a solid forged brass, a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam, an integrated precision ground 9mm bush that provides enhanced handle support and a spring steel wire torsion spring to eliminate handle sag. Levers and knobs are made from either zinc die cast or solid forged brass (refer to lever designs for more information).

### Handing

Levers and knobs on the 100 series plates are non-handed and in most cases the levers can be reversed on site (refer to lever designs for more information).

### Door Thickness

Standard model is designed to suit 32mm-50mm thick door as standard. Thick door kits available on request (TDK1).

### Fire Rating

The 100 Series plate furniture is Fire Rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.



### Disabled Access

A selection of the 100 Series plate furniture complies with AS1428 - Design for Access and Mobility, depending on lever handle and turn snib selection.



### Functions

Refer to plates and function illustrations for specific details.

Note: For fixed lever options Kaba also recommends the use of the Wafe pull handle series (to match 100 series) in the Pull handle section of this catalogue

### Finishes

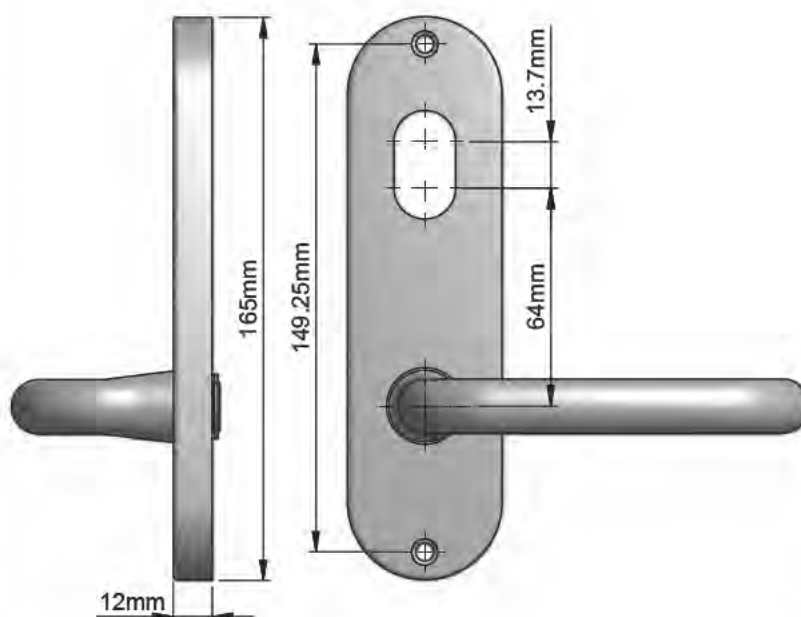
Satin Chrome Plate SCP  
Other finishes on application

### Accessories

Code	Description
400-033	Cam - fixed lever 100/600
100-002	Spring - lever return spring 100/600
100-012	Screw pack 100/600.
TDK1	Thick door kit, 50-80mm suit 100/600

### SPECIFICATION

The furniture plate should be rectangular in shape with round ends, constructed of forged brass and is 165mm high x 44mm wide x 12mm deep. Having a cam, stop plate and stop screw made from corrosion resistant stainless steel with a spring steel wire torsion spring. The plate is to have a bearing surface for the handle not less than 9mm in depth. The furniture is to have back to back fixing with visible screws fitted on the inside face of the door (where applicable). Fixing screws for the furniture are to be M5 countersunk with cross recessed heads.



## 100 Series Round End Plate Range - Functions

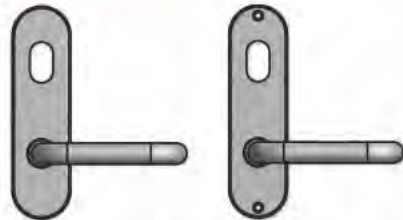
### Plates with Lever

**Note:** Plates supplied as standard with a 25 or 32 lever. Different lever designs are available on request.  
The standard finish is satin chrome plate (SCP). Other finishes available on request.  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### 101 Function

Plate with cylinder hole and handle

**Note:** non-handed



CONCEALED	VISIBLE
25 LEVER	
101C-25SCP	101V-25SCP
32 LEVER	
101C-32SCP	101V-32SCP

#### 101LED Function

Plate with cylinder hole, handle and LED indicator

**Note:** non-handed

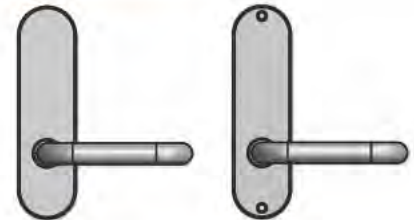


CONCEALED	VISIBLE
25 LEVER	
101CLE-25SCP	MTO
32 LEVER	
101CLE-32SCP	MTO

#### 102 Function

Plate and handle

**Note:** non-handed

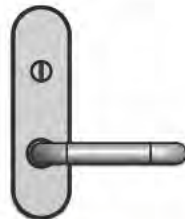


CONCEALED	VISIBLE
25 LEVER	
102C-25SCP	102V-25SCP
32 LEVER	
102C-32SCP	102V-32SCP

#### 103 Function

Plate with emergency slot and handle

**Note:** non-handed

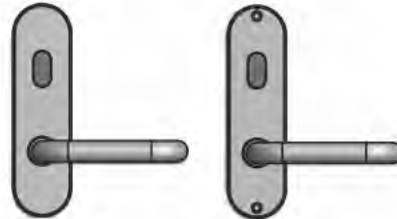


CONCEALED	VISIBLE
25 LEVER	
103C-25SCP	MTO
32 LEVER	
103C-32SCP	MTO

#### 113 Function

Plate with turn and handle

**Note:** non-handed

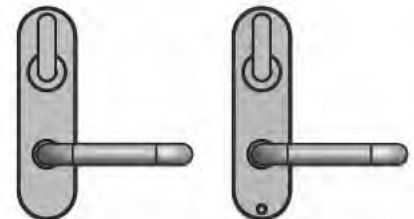


CONCEALED	VISIBLE
25 LEVER	
113C-25SCP	113V-25SCP
32 LEVER	
113C-32SCP	113V-32SCP

#### 113DA Function

Plate with DA turn and handle

**Note:** handed, field reversible

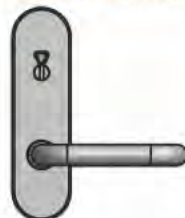


CONCEALED	VISIBLE
25 LEVER	
113CDA-25SCP	113VDA-25SCP
32 LEVER	
113CDA-32SCP	113VDA-32SCP

#### 153 Function

Plate with indicating emergency slot and handle

**Note:** non-handed

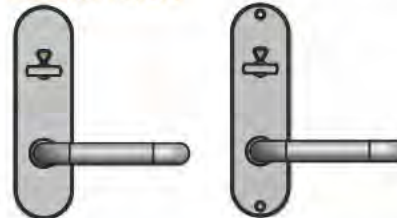


CONCEALED	VISIBLE
25 LEVER	
153C-25SCP	MTO
32 LEVER	
153C-32SCP	MTO

#### 163 Function

Plate with indicating emergency turn and handle

**Note:** non-handed

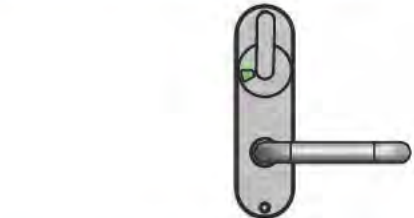


CONCEALED	VISIBLE
25 LEVER	
163C-25SCP	163V-25SCP
32 LEVER	
163C-32SCP	163V-32SCP

#### 163DA Function

Plate with indicating DA turn and handle

**Note:** handed \*\* specify Left or Right



CONCEALED	VISIBLE
25 LEVER	
MTO	163VDA-25SCP**
32 LEVER	
MTO	163VDA-32SCP**



## 100 Series Round End Plate Range - Functions

### Plates without Lever

#### 104 Function

Plate with cylinder hole only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
104CSCP



VISIBLE  
104VSCP

#### 105 Function

Plate only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
105CSCP



VISIBLE  
105VSCP

#### 106 Function

Plate with turn only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
MTO



VISIBLE  
106VSCP

#### 106DA Function

Plate with DA turn only

Note: non-handed



VISIBLE  
106VDASCP

#### 121 Function

Plate with emergency slot only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
121CSCP



VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 123 Function

Plate with indicating emergency slot only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
123CSCP



VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 123DA Function

Plate with indicating DA turn only

Note: handed \*\* specify Left or Right



VISIBLE  
123VDASCP\*\*

#### 133 Function

Plate with indicating emergency turn only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
133SCP



VISIBLE  
MTO



## 600 Series Plate Furniture

The traditional square end Kaba 600 Series door furniture is best suited for commercial applications due to its hard wearing design and features. The levers or knobs are mounted on a 165mm high x 44mm wide solid forged brass base plate projecting 12mm and are designed for use with Kaba mortice locks and latches and are also compatible with similar locks and tubular latches.

### PRODUCT EXAMPLES

<b>601C-25SCP</b> Plate with cylinder hole & 25 lever - concealed fix	<b>601C-30SCP</b> Plate with cylinder hole & 30 lever - concealed fix	<b>604CSCP</b> Plate with cylinder hole - concealed fix	<b>613V-25SCP</b> Plate with turn and 25 lever - visible fix	<b>613VDA-25SCP</b> Plate with DA turn snib & 25 lever - visible fix	<b>653C-25SCP</b> Plate with indicating emergency turn & 25 lever - concealed fix

# 600 Series

## Mortice Lock Furniture - Square End

### Dimensions

165mm high, 44mm wide, 12mm thick and 149.25mm fixing centres.

### Fixing

Plates are designed to fit back to back with the outside plate having concealed fixing. Secured by two M5 cross recessed countersunk screws. Fixings screws supplied in concealed fixing package only.

### Construction

The 600 series plate is constructed from a solid forged brass, a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam, an integrated precision ground 9mm bush that provides enhanced handle support and a spring steel wire torsion spring to eliminate handle sag. Levers and knobs are made from either zinc die cast or solid forged brass (refer to lever designs for more information).

### Handing

Levers and knobs on the 600 series plates are non-handed and in most cases the levers can be reversed on site (refer to lever designs for more information).

### Door Thickness

Standard model is designed to suit 35mm-50mm thick door as standard. Thick door kits available on request (TDK1).

### Fire Rating

The 600 Series plate furniture is Fire Rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.



### Disabled Access

A selection of the 600 Series plate furniture complies with AS1428.1 - Design for Access and Mobility, depending on lever handle and turn snib selection.



### Functions

Refer to plates and function illustrations for specific details.

Note: For fixed lever options Kaba also recommends the use of the Tafe pull handle series (to match 600 series) in the Pull handle section of this catalogue

### Finishes

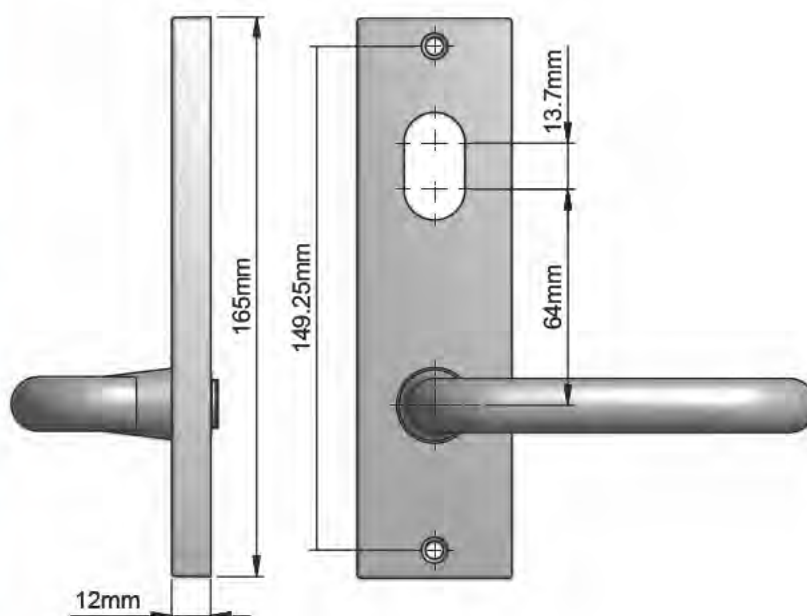
Satin Chrome Plate SCP  
Other finishes on application

### Accessories

Code	Description
400-033	Cam - fixed lever 100/600
100-002	Spring - Lever return spring 100/600
100-012	Screw pack 100/600
TDK1	Thick Door Kit, 50-80mm suit 100/600

### SPECIFICATION

The furniture plate should be rectangular in shape, constructed of forged brass and is 165mm high x 44mm wide x 12mm deep. Having a cam, stop plate and stop screw made from corrosion resistant stainless steel with a spring steel wire torsion spring. The plate is to have a bearing surface for the handle not less than 9mm in depth. The furniture is to have back to back fixing with visible screws fitted on the inside face of the door (where applicable). Fixing screws for the furniture are to be M5 countersunk with cross recessed heads.





## 600 Series Square End Plate Range - Functions

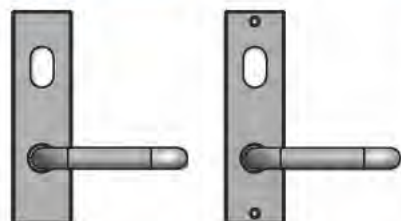
### Plates with Lever

**Note:** Plates supplied as standard with a 25 or 32 lever. Different lever designs are available on request.  
The standard finish is satin chrome plate (SCP). Other finishes available on request.  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### 601 Function

Plate with cylinder hole and handle

**Note:** non-handed



CONCEALED  
25 LEVER  
601C-25SCP  
30 LEVER  
601C-30SCP

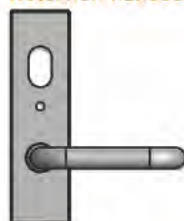
VISIBLE

601V-25SCP  
601V-30SCP

#### 601LED Function

Plate with cylinder hole, handle and LED indicator

**Note:** non-handed



CONCEALED  
25 LEVER  
601CLED-25SCP  
30 LEVER  
601CLED-30SCP

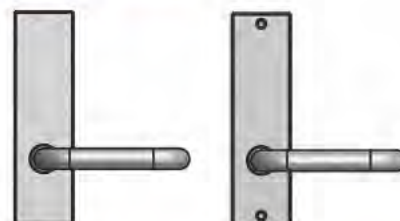
VISIBLE

MTO  
MTO

#### 602 Function

Plate and handle

**Note:** non-handed



CONCEALED  
25 LEVER  
602C-25SCP  
30 LEVER  
602C-30SCP

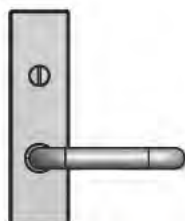
VISIBLE

602V-25SCP  
602V-30SCP

#### 603 Function

Plate with emergency slot and handle

**Note:** non-handed



CONCEALED  
25 LEVER  
603C-25SCP  
30 LEVER  
603C-30SCP

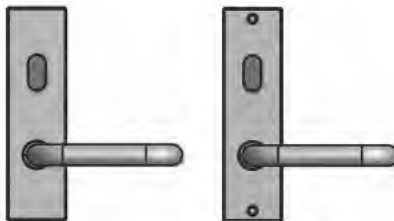
VISIBLE

MTO  
MTO

#### 613 Function

Plate with turn and handle

**Note:** non-handed



CONCEALED  
25 LEVER  
613C-25SCP  
30 LEVER  
613C-30SCP

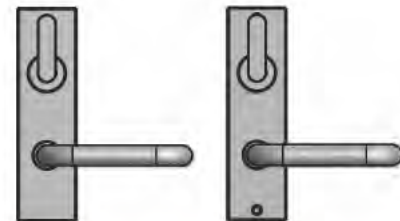
VISIBLE

613V-25SCP  
613V-30SCP

#### 613DA Function

Plate with DA turn and handle

**Note:** handed, field reversible



CONCEALED  
25 LEVER  
613CDA-25SCP  
30 LEVER  
613CDA-30SCP

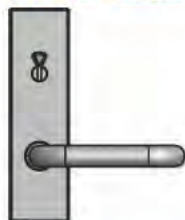
VISIBLE

613VDA-25SCP  
613VDA-30SCP

#### 653 Function

Plate with indicating emergency slot and handle

**Note:** non-handed



CONCEALED  
25 LEVER  
653C-25SCP  
30 LEVER  
653C-30SCP

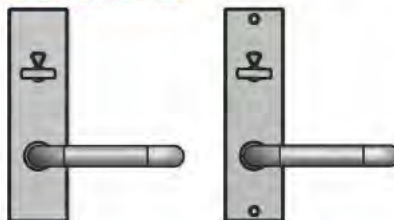
VISIBLE

MTO  
MTO

#### 663 Function

Plate with indicating emergency turn and handle

**Note:** non-handed



CONCEALED  
25 LEVER  
663C-25SCP  
30 LEVER  
663C-30SCP

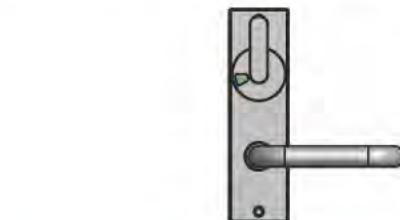
VISIBLE

663V-25SCP  
663V-30SCP

#### 663DA Function

Plate with indicating DA turn and handle

**Note:** handed \*\* specify Left or Right



CONCEALED  
25 LEVER  
MTO  
30 LEVER  
MTO

VISIBLE

663VDA-25SCP\*\*  
663VDA-30SCP\*\*

## 600 Series Round End Plate Range - Functions

### Plates without Lever

#### 604 Function

Plate with cylinder hole only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
604CSCP



VISIBLE  
604VSCP

#### 605 Function

Plate only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
605CSCP



VISIBLE  
605VSCP

#### 606 Function

Plate with turn only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
MTO



VISIBLE  
606VSCP

#### 606DA Function

Plate with DA turn only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
MTO



VISIBLE  
606VDASCP

#### 621 Function

Plate with emergency slot only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
621CSCP



VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 623 Function

Plate with indicating emergency slot only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
623CSCP



VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 623DA Function

Plate with indicating DA turn only

Note: handed \*\* specify Left or Right



CONCEALED  
MTO



VISIBLE  
623VDASCP\*\*

#### 633 Function

Plate with indicating emergency turn only

Note: non-handed

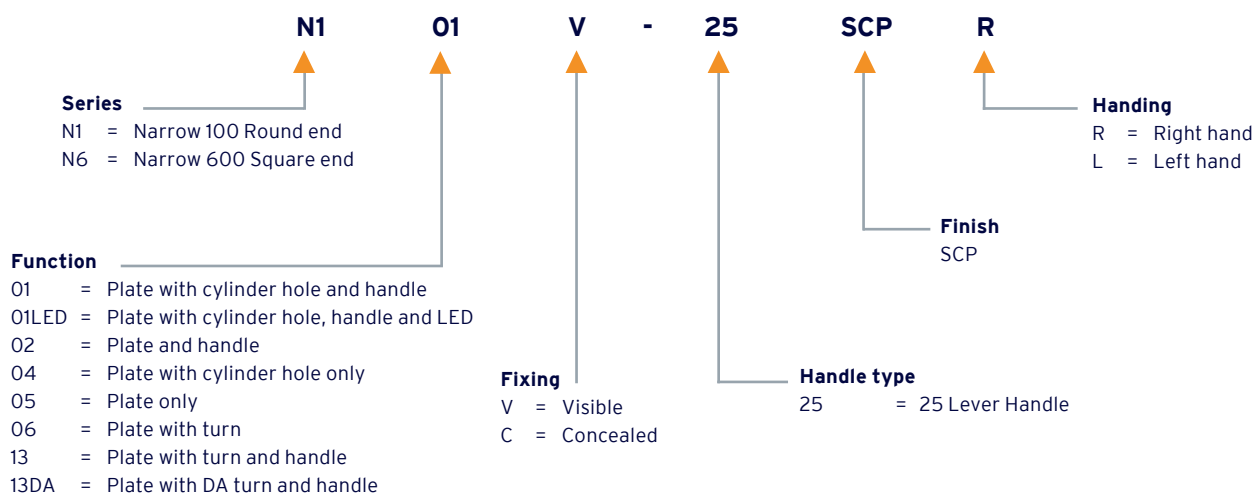


CONCEALED  
633SCP



VISIBLE  
MTO

## Ordering Details - Narrow Style Series (N100 and N600)



### CODE



Cylinder



Turn



LED



DA Turn



### Standard handle type



25 Lever standard on both Series





## N100 and N600 Narrow Style Series

The Kaba Narrow Style furniture series is designed for use with the Kaba SBM short backset mortice latch and similar products.

Available in round end N100 Series and square end N600 Series, our narrow style plate furniture is only available with the 25 lever.

### PRODUCT EXAMPLES

					
<b>N101C-25SCP</b> Plate with cylinder hole & 25 lever - concealed fix	<b>N102V-25SCP</b> Plate with 25 lever - visible fix	<b>N104CSCP</b> Plate with cylinder hole - concealed fix	<b>N606VSCP</b> Plate with turn - visible fix	<b>N613V-25SCP</b> Plate with turn & 25 lever - visible fix	<b>N613VDA-25SCP</b> Plate with DA turn & 25 lever - visible fix

# N100 and N600 Narrow Style Series

## Mortice Lock Furniture

### Dimensions

185mm high, 26mm wide, 12mm thick and 159mm fixing centres.

### Fixing

Plates are 12mm thick and are designed to fit back to back with 2 x M4 through fix screws. Concealed fixing to outside and visible fixing to inside. Screws supplied with concealed plates only.

### Construction

Constructed from forged brass handles and plates including an integrated precision ground bush providing superior handle support and combined with a heavy duty compression spring eliminates lever handle sag.

### Handing

The levers are non-handed & easily converted on site by rotating lever 180°.

### Door Thickness

Supplied with 2 x M4, 55mm stainless steel screws and 2 x M4, 68mm stainless steel screws, the Kaba narrow style furniture series is supplied to suit door thickness 32mm to 50mm.

Thicker doors require extended spindles, turn bars & fixing screws.

### Fire Rating

The Narrow Style N100 and N600 Series plate furniture (only when used in conjunction with the M Series mortice lock) is Fire Rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.

FIRE RATED



### Disabled Access

A selection of the Narrow Style Series plate furniture complies with AS1428 - Design for Access and Mobility, depending on turn snib selection.



### Lever Designs

Plates are only available in the 25 lever handle design.

Optional 190-080 fixed lever cam available as accessory (requires installation).

### Finishes

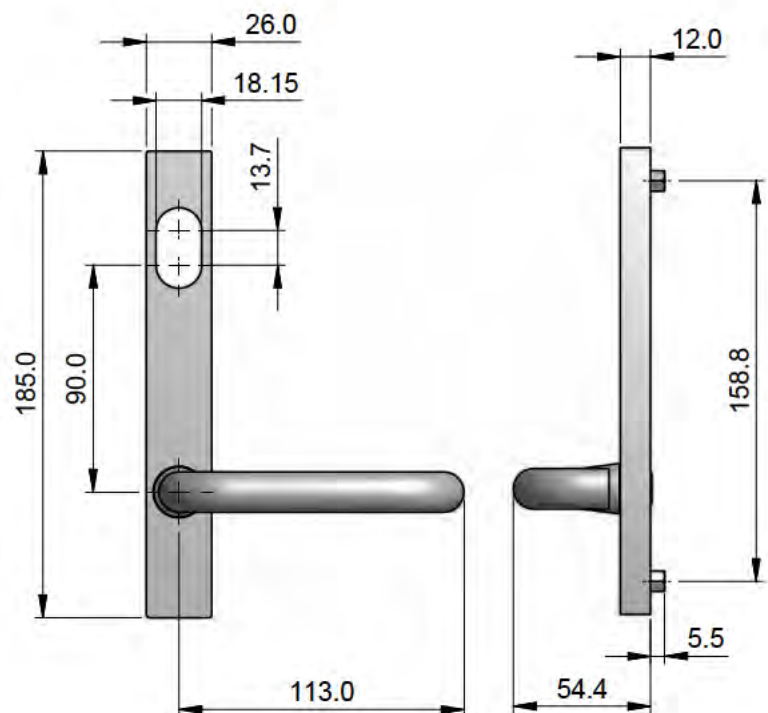
Satin Chrome Plate SCP

### Accessories

Code	Description
SP-NSF	Screw Pack - Suit N100/N600 Narrow Style Furniture SSS
190-080	Cam - Fixed lever N100/N600 Series

### SPECIFICATION

The furniture plate should be rectangular in shape (radius ends for N100 series), constructed of forged brass and is 185mm high x 26mm wide x 12mm deep. Having a cam, stop plate and stop screw made from corrosion resistant stainless steel with a spring steel wire compression spring. The plate is to have a bearing surface for the handle not less than 9mm in depth. The furniture is to have back to back fixing with visible screws fitted on the inside face of the door (where applicable). Fixing screws for the furniture are to be M4 countersunk with cross recessed heads.



## N100 Narrow Style Series Round End Plate Range - Functions

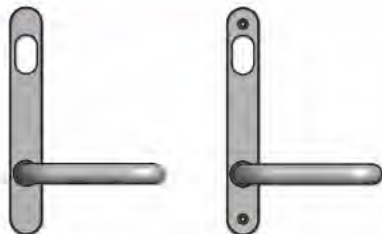
### Plates with Lever

Note: MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### N101 Function

Plate with cylinder hole and 25 lever

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
N101C-25SCP

VISIBLE  
N101V-25SCP

#### N101LED Function

Plate with cylinder hole, LED and 25 lever

Note: non-handed



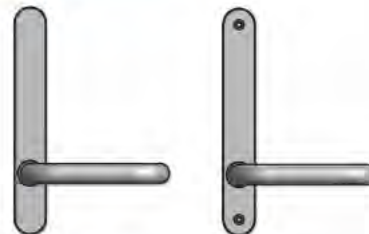
CONCEALED  
N101CLE-25SCP

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### N102 Function

Plate without cylinder hole with 25 lever

Note: non-handed



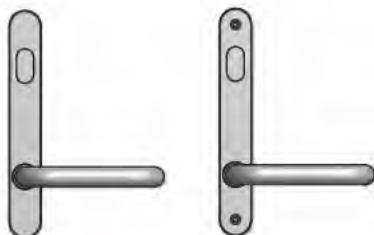
CONCEALED  
N102C-25SCP

VISIBLE  
N102V-25SCP

#### N113 Function

Plate with turn and 25 lever

Note: non-handed



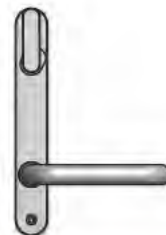
CONCEALED  
N113C-25SCP

VISIBLE  
N113V-25SCP

#### N113DA Function

Plate with DA turn and 25 lever

Note: handed, field reversible



CONCEALED  
MTO

VISIBLE  
N113VDA-25SCP

### Plates without Levers

#### N104 Function

Plate with cylinder hole only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
N104CSCP

VISIBLE  
N104VSCP

#### N105 Function

Plate only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
N105CSCP

VISIBLE  
N105VSCP

#### N106 Function

Plate with turn only

Note: non-handed



CONCEALED  
MTO

VISIBLE  
N106VSCP



## N600 Narrow Style Series Square End Plate Range - Functions

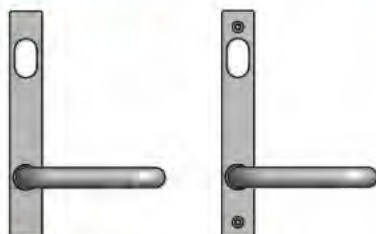
### Plates with Lever

**Note:** MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### N601 Function

Plate with cylinder hole and 25 lever

**Note:** non-handed



CONCEALED  
N601C-25SCP

VISIBLE  
N601V-25SCP

#### N601LED Function

Plate with cylinder hole, LED and 25 lever

**Note:** non-handed



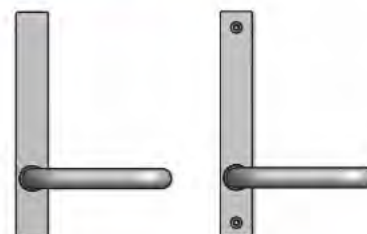
CONCEALED  
N601CLE-25SCP

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### N602 Function

Plate without cylinder hole with 25 lever

**Note:** non-handed



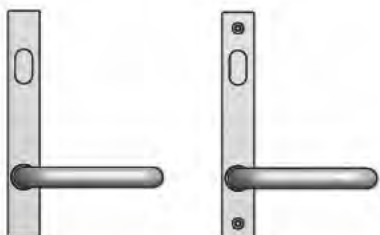
CONCEALED  
N602C-25SCP

VISIBLE  
N602V-25SCP

#### N613 Function

Plate with turn and 25 lever

**Note:** non-handed



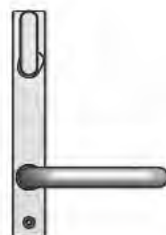
CONCEALED  
N613C-25SCP

VISIBLE  
N613V-25SCP

#### N613DA Function

Plate with DA turn and 25 lever

**Note:** handed, field reversible



CONCEALED  
N/A

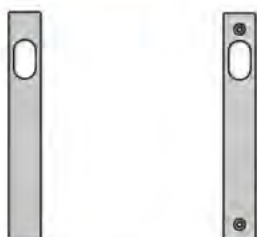
VISIBLE  
N613VDA-25SCP

### Plates without Levers

#### N604 Function

Plate with cylinder hole only

**Note:** non-handed



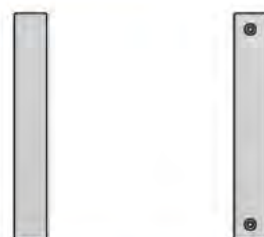
CONCEALED  
N604CSCP

VISIBLE  
N604VSCP

#### N605 Function

Plate only

**Note:** non-handed



CONCEALED  
N605CSCP

VISIBLE  
N605VSCP

#### N606 Function

Plate with turn only

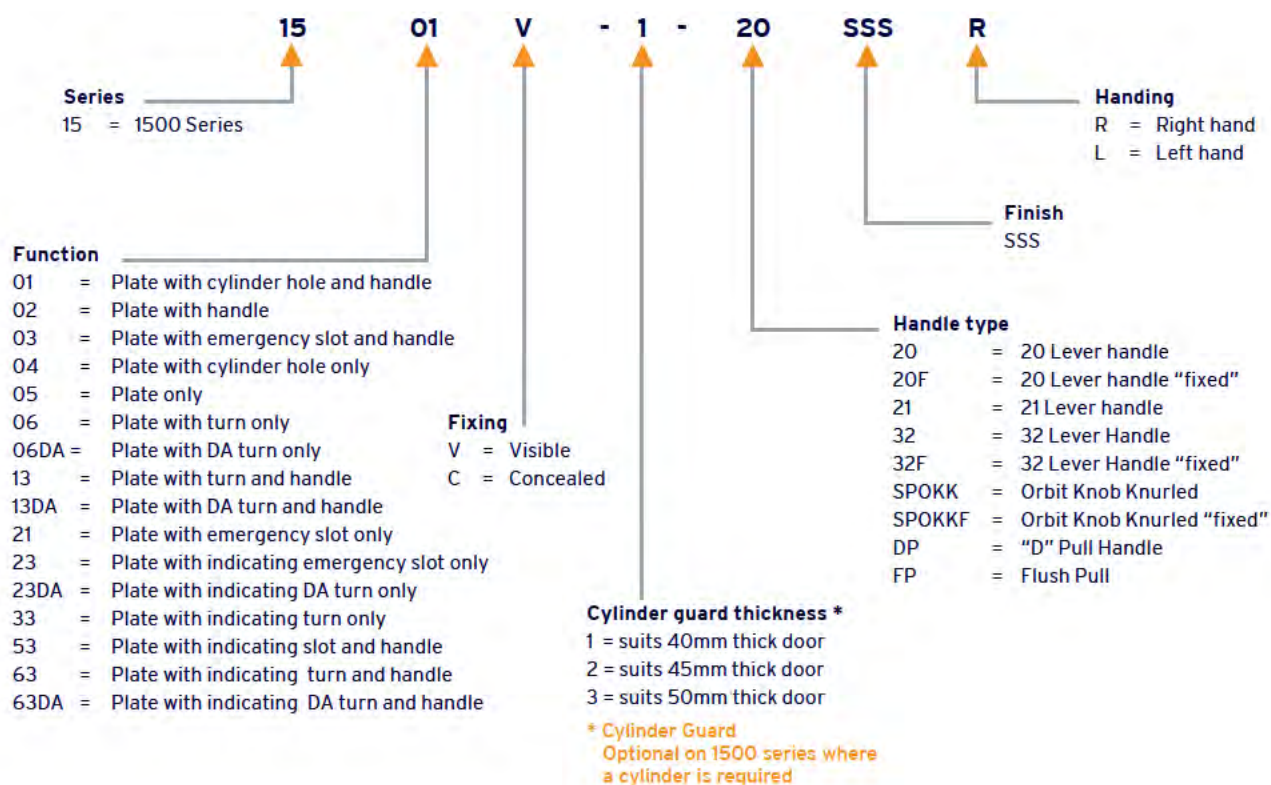
**Note:** non-handed



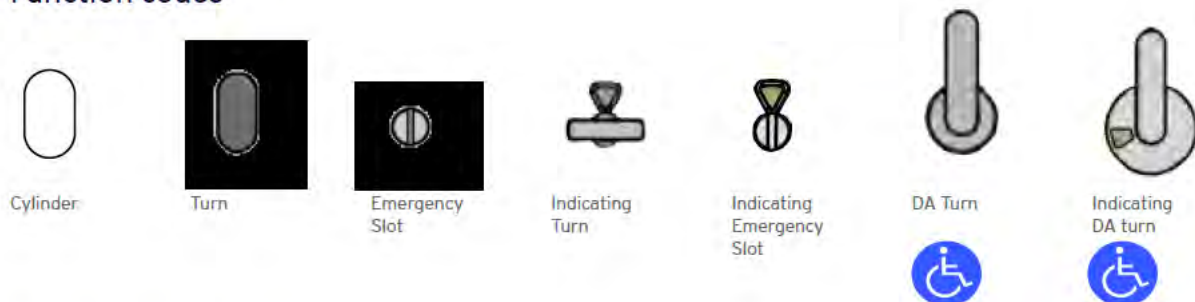
CONCEALED  
N/A

VISIBLE  
N606VSCP

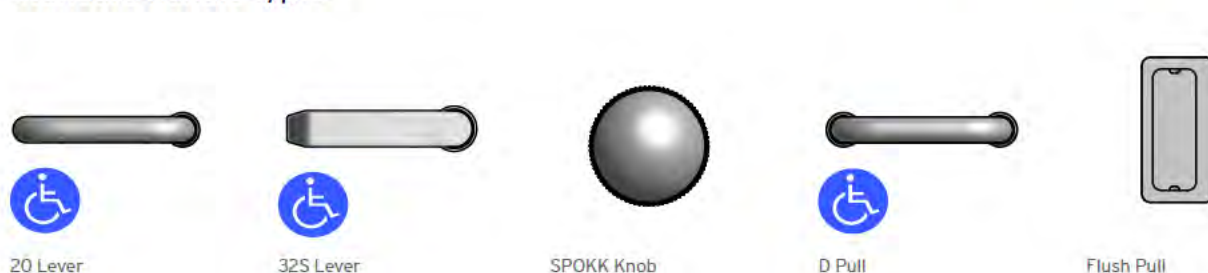
## Ordering Details - 1500 Series



### Function codes



### Standard handle types





## 1500 Series Plate Furniture

The Kaba 1500 Series flat form square door furniture is designed for use with Kaba mortice locks or similar locks and latches.

The 1500 Series has been manufactured for commercial applications where high traffic and wear is expected.

The levers or knobs are mounted on a high quality 316 grade stainless steel sheet metal plate, 160mm x 160mm x 2mm thick.

### PRODUCT EXAMPLES



#### **1504CSSS**

Plate with cylinder hole only  
- concealed fix



#### **1501-20SSS**

Plate with cylinder hole & 20 lever  
- concealed fix



#### **1513V-SPOKKSSS**

Plate with turn and knob  
- visible fix



#### **1546C-FPSSS**

Plate with Flush Pull  
- concealed fix



#### **1501C-DPSSS**

Plate with cylinder hole & D Pull  
- concealed fix



# 1500 Series

## Mortice Lock Furniture - Square End

### Dimensions

160mm high, 160mm wide and 2mm thick.

### Fixing

Plates are designed to fit back to back with the outside plate having concealed fixing. Secured by 4 x M5 cross recessed countersunk screws. Optional security screws are available for high risk areas.

### Construction

The 1500 Series plate is constructed from a high quality 316 grade stainless steel sheet metal, a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam, an integrated precision ground 8mm stainless steel bush that provides enhanced handle support and strength, a spring steel wire torsion spring to eliminate handle sag and a heavy duty stainless steel stop cam. Levers and knobs are also constructed of a high quality 316 grade stainless steel.

### Handing

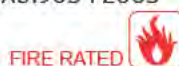
Plates are handed.

### Door Thickness

Standard model is designed to suit 35mm-50mm thick door as standard. For thick doors extended screw packs are required.

### Fire Rating

The 1500 Series plate furniture is fire rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.



### Disabled Access

A selection of the 1500 Series plate furniture complies with AS1428 - Design for Access and Mobility, depending on lever handle and turn snib selection.



### Functions

See Function Chart for all functions.

### Lever and knob designs

Standard lever is No. 20 and Knob is SPOKK (Special orbit knurled knob). Other levers available on request are No. 32S and No. 21. All levers and knobs are spring assisted for positive operation.

### Finishes

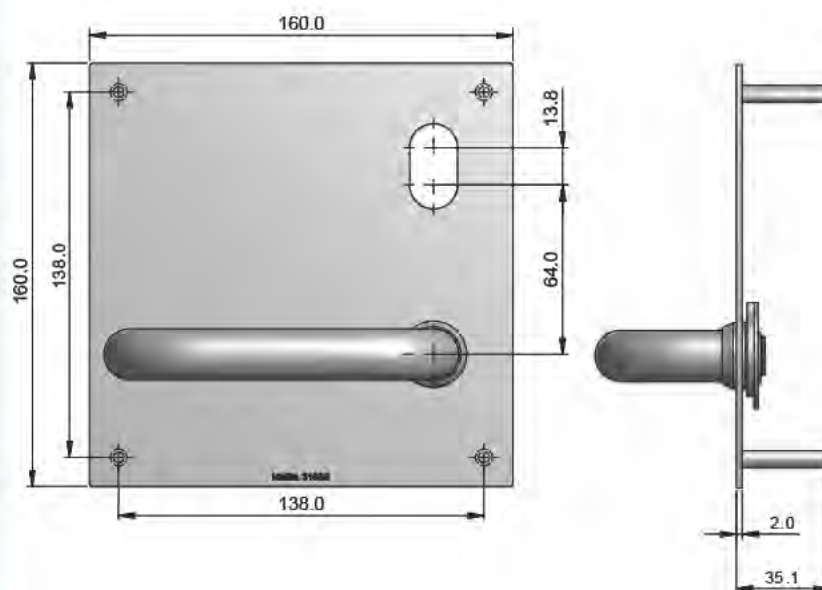
Satin Stainless Steel      SSS

### Accessories

Code	Description
100-009	Screw Pack - 1500 Series
TDK2	Thick Door Kit, 50-80mm suit 1500
150-000	Cam - 1500 Series
PTS	Post Torx Screws (M5) pkt 4
150-010	Spring - Lever return, 1500 Series

### SPECIFICATION

The door furniture should be square in shape, 160mm x 160mm x 2mm, manufactured from stainless steel. The corners are to have a 2mm radius, stainless steel cams. The plate is to incorporate an 8mm bearing surface. The screws are to be a countersunk stainless steel M5 cross recessed type, visible only from the non-secure face of the door.



## 1500 Series Plate Range - Functions

### Plates with 20 Lever

Note: Illustrations are shown as right handed plates, all plates are handed \*\* unless specified  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### 1501 Function

1500 plate with cylinder hole and 20 lever



CONCEALED  
1501C-20SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1501V-20SSS\*\*

#### 1502 Function

1500 plate with 20 lever



CONCEALED  
1502C-20SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1502V-20SSS\*\*

#### 1503 Function

1500 plate with emergency slot and 20 lever



CONCEALED  
1503C-20SSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 1513 Function

1500 plate with turn and 20 lever



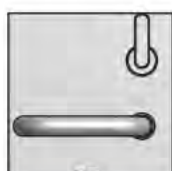
CONCEALED  
1513C-20SSS\*\*



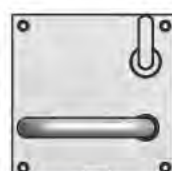
VISIBLE  
1513V-20SSS\*\*

#### 1513DA Function

1500 plate with DA turn and 20 lever



CONCEALED  
1513CDA-20SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1513VDA-20SSS\*\*

#### 1553 Function

1500 plate with indicating emergency slot and 20 lever



CONCEALED  
1553C-20SSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 1563 Function

1500 plate with indicating turn and 20 lever



CONCEALED  
1563C-20SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1563V-20SSS\*\*

#### 1563DA Function

1500 plate with indicating DA turn and 20 lever



VISIBLE  
1563VDA-20SSS\*\*

CONCEALED  
MTO

### Plates without Handles

#### 1504 Function

1500 plate with cylinder hole



CONCEALED  
1504CSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1504VSSS\*\*

#### 1505 Function

1500 plain plate



CONCEALED  
1505CSSS



VISIBLE  
1505VSSS

#### 1506 Function

1500 plate with turn



VISIBLE  
1506VSSS\*\*

CONCEALED  
MTO

## 1500 Series Plate Range - Functions

### Plates without Handles cont.

**Note:** Illustrations are shown as right hand, all plates that require handing are listed with \*\* in part number  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### 1506DA Function

1500 plate with DA turn



CONCEALED  
MTO

VISIBLE  
1506VDASSS\*\*

#### 1521 Function

1500 plate with emergency slot



CONCEALED  
1521CSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 1523 Function

1500 plate with indicating emergency slot



CONCEALED  
1523C2SSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 1523DA Function

1500 plate with indicating DA turn



CONCEALED  
MTO

VISIBLE  
1523VDASSS\*\*

#### 1533 Function

1500 plate with indicating turn



CONCEALED  
1533CSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

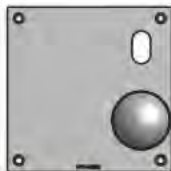
### Plates with Knob

#### 1501 Function

1500 plate with cylinder hole and SPOKK



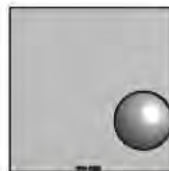
CONCEALED  
1501C-SPOKKSSS\*\*



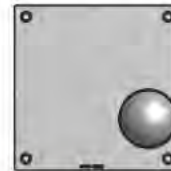
VISIBLE  
1501V-SPOKKSSS\*\*

#### 1502 Function

1500 plate with SPOKK



CONCEALED  
1502C-SPOKKSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1502V-SPOKKSSS\*\*

#### 1503 Function

1500 plate with emergency slot and SPOKK



CONCEALED  
1503C-SPOKKSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 1513 Function

1500 plate with turn and SPOKK



CONCEALED  
1513C-SPOKKSSS\*\*



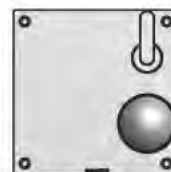
VISIBLE  
1513V-SPOKKSSS\*\*

#### 1513DA Function

1500 plate with DA turn and SPOKK



CONCEALED  
1513CDA-SPOKKSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1513VDA-SPOKKSSS\*\*

#### 1553 Function

1500 plate with indicating emergency slot and SPOKK



CONCEALED  
1553C-SPOKKSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO



## 1500 Series Plate Range - Functions

### Plates with Knob cont.

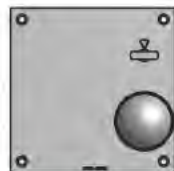
**Note:** Illustrations are shown as right handed plates, all plates are handed \*\* unless specified  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### 1563 Function

1500 plate with indicating turn and SPOKK



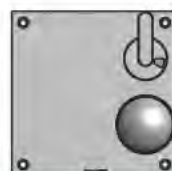
CONCEALED  
1563C-SPOKKSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1563V-SPOKKSSS\*\*

#### 1563DA Function

1500 plate with indicating DA turn and SPOKK



CONCEALED MTO  
VISIBLE  
1563VDA-SPOKKSSS\*\*

### Plates with D-Pull

#### 1501 Function

1500 plate with cylinder hole and D-Pull



CONCEALED  
1501C-DPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1501V-DPSSS\*\*

#### 1502 Function

1500 plate with D-Pull



CONCEALED  
1502C-DPSSS



VISIBLE  
1502V-DPSSS

#### 1503 Function

1500 plate with emergency slot and D-Pull



CONCEALED  
1503C-DPSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 1513 Function

1500 plate with turn and D-Pull



CONCEALED  
1513C-DPSSS\*\*



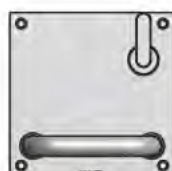
VISIBLE  
1513V-DPSSS\*\*

#### 1513DA Function

1500 plate with DA turn and D-Pull



CONCEALED  
1513CDA-DPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1513VDA-DPSSS\*\*

#### 1553 Function

1500 plate with indicating emergency slot and D-Pull



CONCEALED  
1553C-DPSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 1563 Function

1500 plate with indicating turn and D-Pull



CONCEALED  
1563C-DPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1563V-DPSSS\*\*

#### 1563DA Function

1500 plate with indicating DA turn and D-Pull



CONCEALED  
MTO

VISIBLE  
1563VDA-DPSSS\*\*

## 1500 Series Plate Range - Functions

### Plates with Flush Pull

**Note:** Illustrations are shown as right hand, all plates that require handing are listed with \*\* in part number.  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### 1501 Function

1500 plate with cylinder hole and flush pull



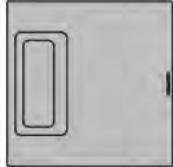
CONCEALED  
1501C-FPSSS\*\*



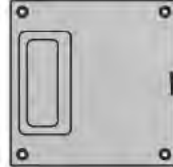
VISIBLE  
1501V-FPSSS\*\*

#### 1502 Function

1500 plate with flush pull



CONCEALED  
1502C-FPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1502V-FPSSS\*\*

#### 1503 Function

1500 plate with emergency slot and flush pull



CONCEALED  
1503C-FPSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 1513 Function

1500 plate with turn and flush pull



CONCEALED  
1513C-FPSSS\*\*



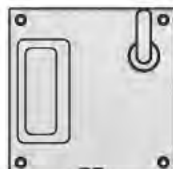
VISIBLE  
1513V-FPSSS\*\*

#### 1513DA Function

1500 plate with DA turn and flush pull



CONCEALED  
1513CDA-FPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1513VDA-20SSS\*\*

#### 1553 Function

1500 plate with indicating emergency slot and flush pull



CONCEALED  
1553C-FPSSS\*\*

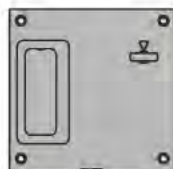
VISIBLE  
MTO

#### 1563 Function

1500 plate with indicating turn and flush pull



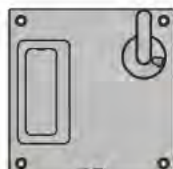
CONCEALED  
1563C-FPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
1563V-FPSSS\*\*

#### 1563DA Function

1500 plate with indicating DA turn and flush pull

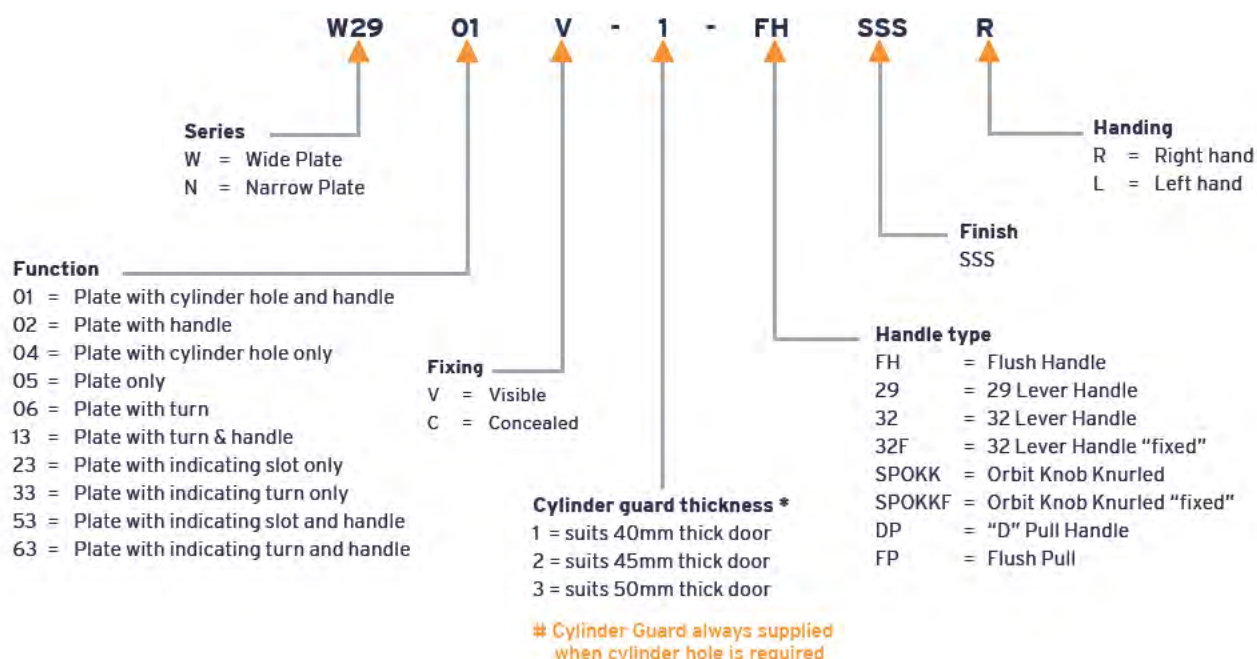


CONCEALED  
MTO

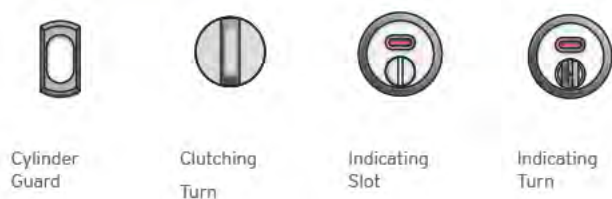
VISIBLE  
1563VDA-FPSSS\*\*



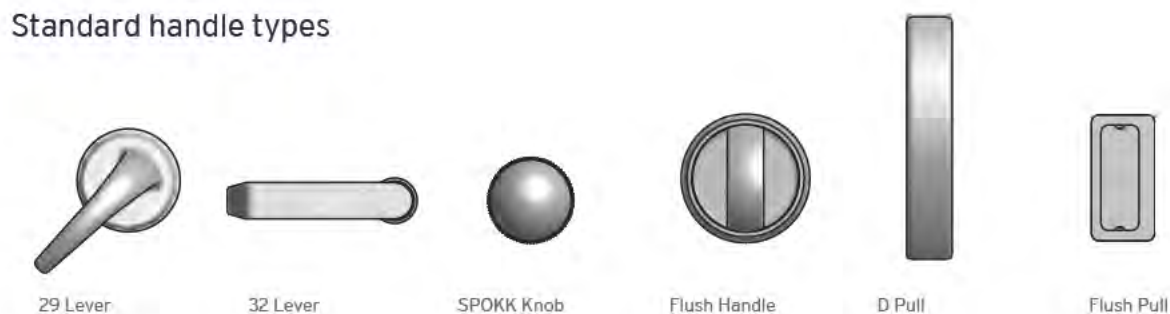
## Ordering Details - 2900 Series



### Function codes



### Standard handle types



# 2900 Series Plate Furniture

## Harm Minimisation Range

The Kaba 2900 Series flat form square door furniture is designed for use with contemporary Australian mortice locks and latches. For optimal effectiveness, Kaba Australia recommends the use of the MSE extended backset version of mortice lock.

### Features

The 2900 Series is a true harm minimisation range and features smooth surfaces and edges, providing minimal ligature and impact points. These same features make the 2900 Series perfect for use in areas where vandalism is a risk.

Using the classic Kaba 1500 Series mortice lock furniture as a basis for its design, the 2900 Series retains all of the features Kaba is known for, such as security, reliability, strength and durability, whilst also maintaining convenience and the aesthetics of the door.

The construction material is high quality 316 grade stainless steel

(except the flush pull “FP”, which is brass with a satin nickel plate finish).

All models with cylinder holes come with cylinder guards as standard. Models that require a turn snib are supplied with a patented clutching feature for key over-ride if the turn is held from the inside. All concealed fixed plates are supplied with four post torx anti tamper screws. Snake eyed screws available on request.

### Door Thickness

The Kaba 2900 Series plate door furniture suits door thickness from 35mm minimum to 50mm maximum. Thicker doors require extended spindles, turn bars and longer fixing screws.

### Application

The product is designed for use with Kaba MS and MSE Series mortice locks, with Kaba recommending the MSE extended backset version for optimal product performance.



## W2900 Series Plate Furniture - Wide Plate

---

The W2900 Series has been manufactured for commercial applications where minimal ligature and impact points are required. The levers or knobs are mounted on a high quality 316 grade stainless steel sheet metal plate.

### PRODUCT EXAMPLES

---



**W2901C-1-DPSSSR**

Wide - concealed fix  
cylinder guard and  
D Pull - right hand



**W2902C-FHSSSL**

Wide - concealed fix  
Flush Handle - left  
hand



**W2902V-SPOKKSSSL**

Wide - visible fix  
Knurled Knob - left  
hand



**W2902V-29SSSL**

Wide - visible fix  
29 lever - left hand



**W2902V-32SSSL**

Wide - visible fix  
32 lever - left hand

# W2900 Series

## Harm Minimisation Range - Wide Plate

### Dimensions

160mm (H), 160mm (W), 4mm (T).

### Fixing

Plates are designed to fit back to back with the side at most risk having concealed fixings. Secured by 6 x M5 post torx countersunk security screws (supplied as standard for added safety/security).

### Construction

The W2900 series plate is constructed from a high quality 316 grade stainless steel sheet metal, a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam, an integrated precision ground 8mm stainless steel bush that provides enhanced handle support and strength, a spring steel wire torsion spring to eliminate handle sag and a heavy duty stainless steel stop cam. All levers, knobs and pulls are constructed from high quality 316

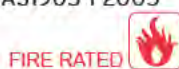
grade stainless steel (excluding the flush pull "FP" which is constructed from brass with a satin nickel plate finish).

### Handing

Plates are handed.

### Fire Rating

The 2900 Series wide plate furniture is fire rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.



### Lever, Knob, Pull and Turn designs

Standard lever is No. 32S or No. 29 lever the knob is SPOKK (special orbit knurled knob). Flush Handles (FH) and D Pull (DP) offer features such as solid infill sections where anti-ligature features are required. All levers and knobs are spring assisted for positive operation. Other levers are available on request.

### Patented clutching turn design

All turns on Kaba 2900 Series offer our unique patented clutching turn. This feature offers the ability to override with a key from the outside when the turn is being held from the opposite side of the door.

### Door Thickness

Standard model is designed to suit 35mm-50mm thick door as standard. For thick doors extended screw packs are required.

### Functions

See the function chart for all functions.

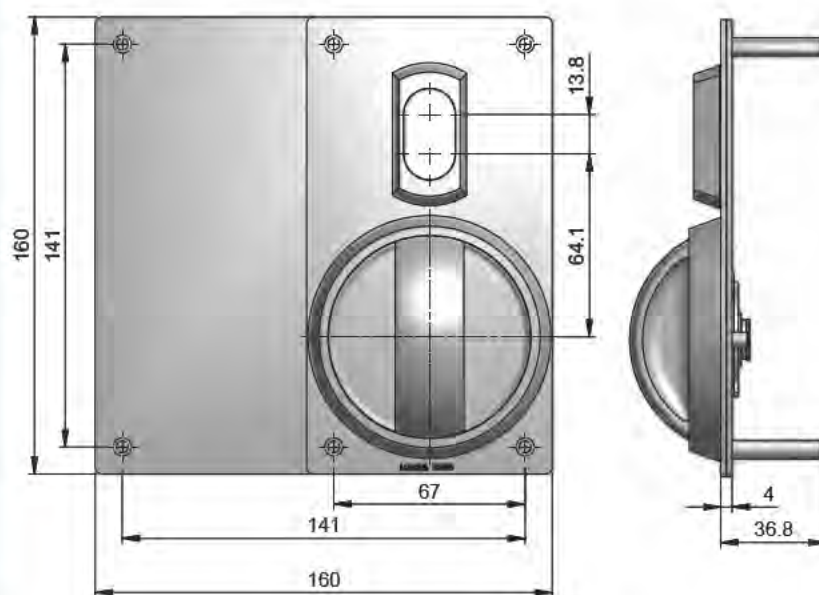
### Finish

Satin Stainless Steel SSS

### SPECIFICATION

The door furniture should be square in shape, 160mm (H) x 160mm (W) x 4mm (T), manufactured from stainless steel. The corners are to have a 2mm radius, stainless steel cams. The plate is to incorporate an 8mm bearing surface.

The screws are to be a countersunk stainless steel M5 post torx security screw type, visible only from the non-secure face of the door.





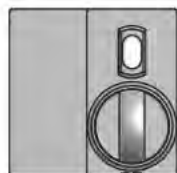
## Wide Plate Range - Functions

### Plates with Flush Handle

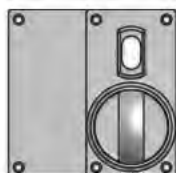
Note: Illustrations are shown as right hand, all plates that require handing are listed with \*\* in part number  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### W2901 Function

Wide plate with cylinder hole guard and flush handle # specify cylinder guard



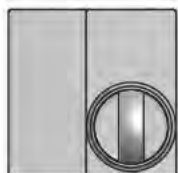
CONCEALED  
W2901C-#-FHSSS\*\*



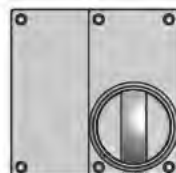
VISIBLE  
W2901V-#-FHSSS\*\*

#### W2902 Function

Wide plate with flush handle



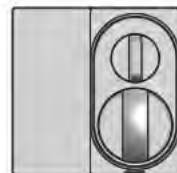
CONCEALED  
W2902C-FHSSS\*\*



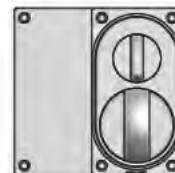
VISIBLE  
W2902V-FHSSSS\*\*

#### W2913 Function

Wide plate with turn and flush handle



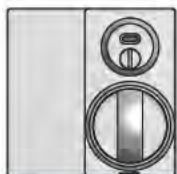
CONCEALED  
W2913C-FHSSS\*\*



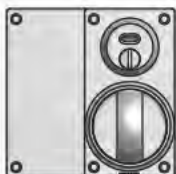
VISIBLE  
W2913V-FHSSS\*\*

#### W2953 Function

Wide plate with indicating slot and flush handle



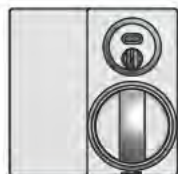
CONCEALED  
W2953C-FHSSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
W2953V-FHSSS\*\*

#### W2963 Function

Wide plate with indicating turn and flush handle



CONCEALED  
W2963C-FHSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

### Plates without Handles

#### W2904 Function

Wide plate with cylinder hole guard #specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED  
W2904C-#-SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
W2904V-#-SSS\*\*

#### W2905 Function

Wide plate



CONCEALED  
W2905C-SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
W2905V-SSS\*\*

#### W2906 Function

Wide plate with turn



CONCEALED  
W2906C-SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
W2906V-SSS\*\*

#### W2923 Function

Wide plate with indicating slot



CONCEALED  
W2923C-SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
W2923V-SSS\*\*

#### W2933 Function

Wide plate with indicating turn



CONCEALED  
W2933C-SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
W2933V-SSS\*\*



## Wide Plate Range - Functions

### Plates with 29 Lever

**Note:** Illustrations are shown as right hand, all plates that require handing are listed with \*\* in part number.  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### W2901 Function

Wide plate with cylinder hole guard and 29 lever # specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED  
W2901C-#29SSS\*\*



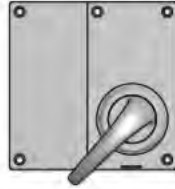
VISIBLE  
W2901V-#29SSS\*\*

#### W2902 Function

Wide plate with 29 lever



CONCEALED  
W2902C-29SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
W2902V-29SSS\*\*

#### W2913 Function

Wide plate with turn and 29 lever



CONCEALED  
W2913C-29SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
W2913V-29SSS\*\*

#### W2953 Function

Wide plate with indicating slot and 29 lever



CONCEALED  
W2953C-29SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
W2953V-29SSS\*\*

#### W2963 Function

Wide plate with indicating turn and 29 lever



CONCEALED  
W2963C-29SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
MTO

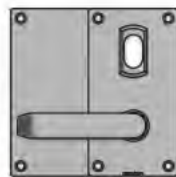
### Plates with 32 Lever

#### W2901 Function

Wide plate with cylinder hole guard and 32 lever # specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED  
W2901C-#32SSS\*\*



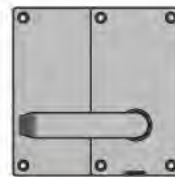
VISIBLE  
W2901V-#32SSS\*\*

#### W2902 Function

Wide plate with 32 lever



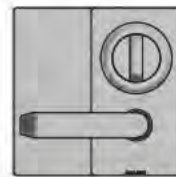
CONCEALED  
W2902C-32SSS\*\*



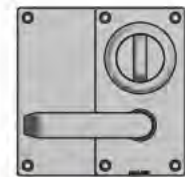
VISIBLE  
W2902V-32SSS\*\*

#### W2913 Function

Wide plate with turn and 32 lever



CONCEALED  
W2913C-32SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
W2913V-32SSS\*\*

#### W2953 Function

Wide plate with indicating slot and 32 lever



CONCEALED  
W2953C-32SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
MTO

#### W2963 Function

Wide plate with indicating turn and 32 lever



CONCEALED  
W2963C-32SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
MTO

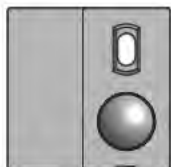
## Wide Plate Range - Functions

### Plates with Knob

Note: Illustrations are shown as right hand, all plates that require handing are listed with \*\* in part number  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### W2901 Function

Wide plate with cylinder hole guard and SPOKK # specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED

W2901C-#-SPOKKSSS\*\*

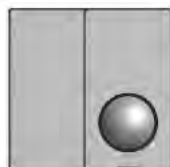


VISIBLE

W2901V-#-SPOKKSSS\*\*

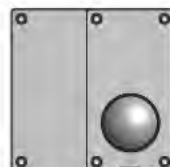
#### W2902 Function

Wide plate with SPOKK



CONCEALED

W2902C-SPOKKSSS\*\*

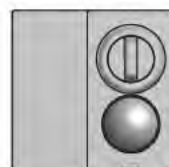


VISIBLE

W2902V-SPOKKSSS\*\*

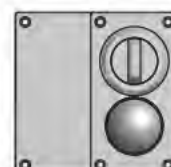
#### W2913 Function

Wide plate with turn and SPOKK



CONCEALED

W2913C-SPOKKSSS\*\*

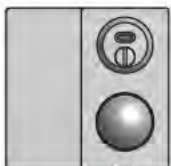


VISIBLE

W2913V-SPOKKSSS\*\*

#### W2953 Function

Wide plate with indicating slot and SPOKK



CONCEALED

W2953C-SPOKKSSS\*\* MTO

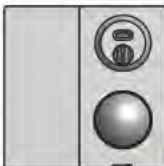


VISIBLE

W2953V-SPOKKSSS\*\* MTO

#### W2963 Function

Wide plate with indicating turn and 29 lever



CONCEALED

W2963C-SPOKKSSS\*\* MTO



VISIBLE

W2963V-SPOKKSSS\*\* MTO

### Plates with D-Pull

#### W2901 Function

Wide plate with cylinder hole guard and D-Pull # specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED

W2901C-#-DPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE

W2901V-#-DPSSS\*\*

#### W2902 Function

Wide plate with D-Pull



CONCEALED

W2902C-DPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE

W2902V-DPSSS\*\*

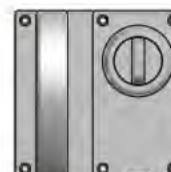
#### W2913 Function

Wide plate with turn and D-Pull



CONCEALED

W2913C-DPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE

W2913V-DPSSS\*\*

#### W2953 Function

Wide plate with indicating slot and D-Pull



CONCEALED

W2953C-DPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE

W2953V-DPSSS\*\*

#### W2963 Function

Wide plate with indicating turn and D-Pull



CONCEALED

W2963C-DPSSS\*\*



VISIBLE

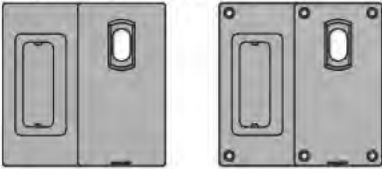
W2963V-DPSSS\*\*

Wide Plate Range - Functions

Plates with Flush Pull

Note: Illustrations are shown as right hand, all plates that require handing are listed with \*\* in part number.  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

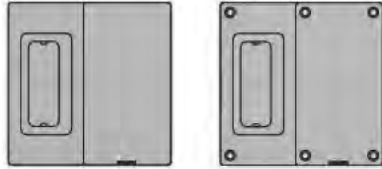
**W2901 Function**  
Wide plate with cylinder hole guard and flush pull  
# specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED  
W2901C-#-FPSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
W2901V-#-FPSSS\*\*

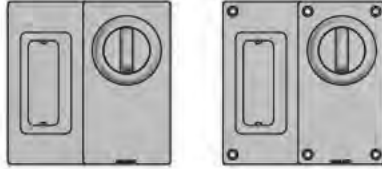
**W2902 Function**  
Wide plate with flush pull



CONCEALED  
W2902C-FPSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
W2902V-FPSSS\*\*

**W2913 Function**  
Wide plate with turn and flush pull



CONCEALED  
W2913C-FPSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
W2913V-FPSSS\*\*

**W2953 Function**  
Wide plate with indicating slot and flush pull



CONCEALED  
W2953C-FPSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

**W2963 Function**  
Wide plate with indicating turn and flush pull



CONCEALED  
W2963C-FPSSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO





## N2900 Series Plate Furniture - Narrow Plate

The N2900 Series has been manufactured for commercial applications where minimal ligature and impact points are required. The levers or knobs are mounted on a high quality 316 grade stainless steel sheet metal plate.



**N2902V-29SSSL**  
Narrow - visible fix  
29 Lever - left hand



**N2902V-32SSSL**  
Narrow - visible fix  
32 Lever - left hand



**N2953C-FHSSS**  
Narrow - concealed  
Indicating Slot &  
Flush Handle



**N2902V-SPOKKSSS**  
Narrow - visible  
SPOKK knob



**N2904CSSS**  
Narrow - concealed  
cylinder hole guard

# N2900 Series

## Harm Minimisation Range - Narrow Plate

### Dimensions

160mm (H), 86mm (W), 2mm (T).

### Fixing

Plates are designed to fit back to back with the side at most risk having concealed fixings. Secured by 4 x M5 post torx countersunk security screws (supplied as standard for added safety/security).

### Construction

The N2900 series plate is constructed from a high quality 316 grade stainless steel sheet metal, a corrosion resistant stainless steel cam, an integrated precision ground 8mm stainless steel bush that provides enhanced handle support and strength, a spring steel wire torsion spring to eliminate handle sag and a heavy duty stainless steel stop cam. All levers, knobs and pulls are constructed from high quality 316

grade stainless steel (excluding the flush pull "FP" which is constructed from brass with a satin nickel plate finish).

### Handing

Plates are handed.

### Fire Rating

The 2900 Series narrow plate furniture is fire rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.



### Lever, Knob, Pull and Turn designs

Standard lever is No. 32S or No. 29 lever the knob is SPOKK (special orbit knurled knob). Flush Handles (FH) and D Pull (DP) offer features such as solid infill sections where anti-ligature features are required. All levers and knobs are spring assisted for positive operation. Other levers are available on request.

### Patented clutching turn design

All turns on Kaba 2900 Series offer our unique patented clutching turn. This feature offers the ability to override with a key from the outside when the turn is being held from the opposite side of the door.

### Door Thickness

Standard model is designed to suit 35mm-50mm thick door as standard. For thick doors extended screw packs are required.

### Functions

See the function chart for all functions.

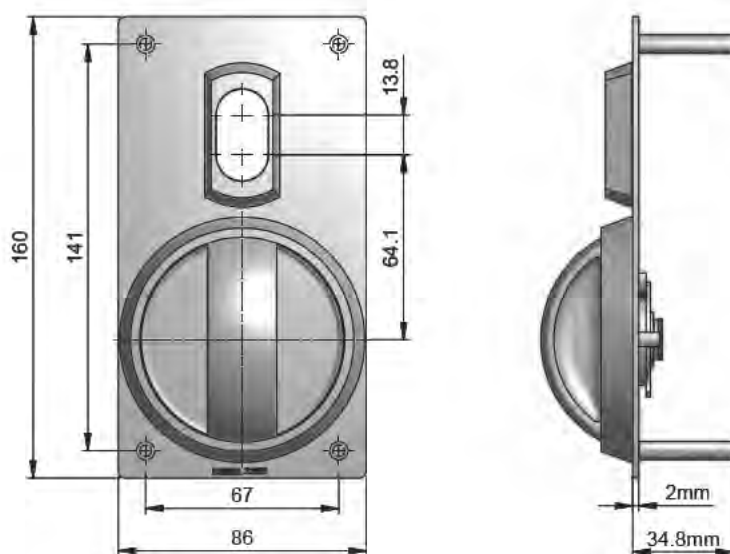
### Finish

Satin Stainless Steel SSS

### SPECIFICATION

The door furniture should be rectangular in shape, 160mm (H) x 86mm (W) x 2mm (T), manufactured from stainless steel. The corners are to have a 2mm radius, stainless steel cams. The plate is to incorporate an 8mm bearing surface.

The screws are to be a countersunk stainless steel M5 post torx security screw type, visible only from the non-secure face of the door





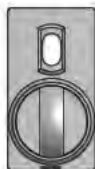
## Narrow Plate Range - Functions

### Plates with Flush Handle

Note: Illustrations are shown as right hand, all plates that require handing are listed with \*\* in part number  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### N2901 Function

Narrow plate with cylinder hole guard and flush handle # specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED  
N2901C-#-FHSSS



VISIBLE  
N2901V-#-FHSSS

#### N2902 Function

Narrow plate with flush handle



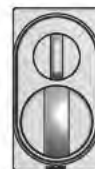
CONCEALED  
N2902C-FHSSS



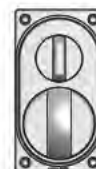
VISIBLE  
N2902V-FHSSSS

#### N2913 Function

Narrow plate with turn and flush handle



CONCEALED  
N2913C-FHSSS



VISIBLE  
N2913V-FHSSS

#### N2953 Function

Narrow plate with indicating slot and flush handle



CONCEALED  
N2953C-FHSSS



VISIBLE  
N2953V-FHSSS

#### N2963 Function

Narrow plate with indicating turn and flush handle



CONCEALED  
N2963C-FHSSS

VISIBLE  
MTO

### Plates without Handles

#### N2904 Function

Narrow plate with cylinder hole guard # specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED  
N2904C-#-SSS



VISIBLE  
N2904V-#-SSS

#### N2905 Function

Narrow plate



CONCEALED  
N2905C-SSS



VISIBLE  
N2905V-SSS

#### N2906 Function

Narrow plate with turn



CONCEALED  
N2906C-SSS



VISIBLE  
N2906V-SSS

#### N2923 Function

Narrow plate with indicating slot



CONCEALED  
N2923C-SSS



VISIBLE  
N2923V-SSS

#### N2933 Function

Narrow plate with indicating turn



CONCEALED  
N2933C-SSS



VISIBLE  
N2933V-SSS

## Narrow Plate Range - Functions

### Plates with 29 Lever

**Note:** Illustrations are shown as right hand, all plates that require handing are listed with \*\* in part number.  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### N2901 Function

Narrow plate with cylinder hole guard and 29 lever # specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED  
N2901C-#-29SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
N2901V-#-29SSS\*\*

#### N2902 Function

Narrow plate with 29 lever



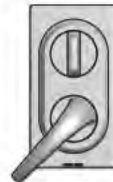
CONCEALED  
N2902C-29SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
N2902V-29SSS\*\*

#### N2913 Function

Narrow plate with turn and 29 lever



CONCEALED  
N2913C-29SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
N2913V-29SSS\*\*

#### N2953 Function

Narrow plate with indicating slot and 29 lever



CONCEALED  
N2953C-29SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
N2953V-29SSS\*\*

#### N2963 Function

Narrow plate with indicating turn and 29 lever



CONCEALED  
N2963C-29SSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

### Plates with 32 Lever

#### N2901 Function

Narrow plate with cylinder hole guard and 32 lever # specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED  
N2901C-#-32SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
N2901V-#-32SSS\*\*

#### N2902 Function

Narrow plate with 32 lever



CONCEALED  
N2902C-32SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
N2902V-32SSS\*\*

#### N2913 Function

Narrow plate with turn and 32 lever



CONCEALED  
N2913C-32SSS\*\*



VISIBLE  
N2913V-32SSS\*\*

#### N2953 Function

Narrow plate with indicating slot and 32 lever



CONCEALED  
N2953C-32SSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

#### N2963 Function

Narrow plate with indicating turn and 32 lever



CONCEALED  
N2963C-32SSS\*\*

VISIBLE  
MTO

## Narrow Plate Range - Functions

### Plates with Knob

Note: Illustrations are shown as right hand, all plates that require handing are listed with \*\* in part number  
MTO= Made to Order, these items are available as a special order

#### N2901 Function

Narrow plate with cylinder hole guard and SPOKK # specify cylinder guard



CONCEALED

N2901C-#-SPOKKSSS\*\*



VISIBLE

N2901V-#-SPOKKSSS\*\*

#### N2902 Function

Narrow plate with SPOKK



CONCEALED

N2902C-SPOKKSSS\*\*



VISIBLE

N2902V-SPOKKSSS\*\*

#### N2913 Function

Narrow plate with turn and SPOKK



CONCEALED

N2913C-SPOKKSSS\*\*



VISIBLE

N2913V-SPOKKSSS\*\*

#### N2953 Function

Narrow plate with indicating slot and SPOKK



CONCEALED

N2953C-SPOKKSSS\*\* MTO

VISIBLE

MTO

#### N2963 Function

Narrow plate with indicating turn and SPOKK



CONCEALED

N2963C-SPOKKSSS\*\* MTO

VISIBLE

MTO

### Plates with D-Pull

#### N2902 Function

Narrow plate with D-Pull



CONCEALED

N2902C-DPSSS



VISIBLE

N2902V-DPSSS





BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Push and Pull Handles

Tafe and Wafe, Push/Pull Handles and Flush Pulls



OCTOBER 2014



### Tafe and Wafe, Entrance Handles, Pull Handles and Flush Pulls

Our pull handles range has been developed to be both practical and contemporary, making it suitable for use in architectural and commercial applications, including entrances to commercial premises.





## INDEX

### Tafe and Wafe, Pull Handles, Flush Pulls

- 2 Finishes, Fire Rating and Disabled Access details
- 3 Plate furniture overview and door handing

### Tafe and Wafe

- 4-5 Product details and ordering details

### Push/Pull Handles

- 6-7 Entrance Handles - PH3605
- 8-9 Entrance Handles - PH600 and PH601
- 10-12 Pull Handles - Solid and Tubular
- 13-14 Handles on 300 Plate
- 15-16 PP300 and PH300 Plate
- 17-18 5200 Push Plate and Pull Handle on Plate
- 19-20 5250 Push Plate and Pull Handle on Plate

### Flush Pulls

- 21 Product information and ordering details



Our range of pull handles includes tafe and wafe, entrance handles, general pull handles and flush pulls. Our extensive range offers a premium, high grade and durable door furniture solution for commercial complexes both large and small with options available for entrances as well as internal doors.

## Finishes



SCP Satin Chrome Plate

- > TAFE Series
- > WAFE Series



SSS Satin Stainless Steel

- > Entrance Handles
- > Pull Handles
- > Push Plates and Pull Handles on Plate
- > Flush Pulls - FP102, FP103, FP104



SNP Satin Nickel Plate

- > Flush Pull FP100

## Fire Rating



The 5200 push plate and pull handle on plate range have been successfully tested on fire door assemblies to comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1:2005 Part 1, Fire Resistant Door Sets. All testing is carried out by independent laboratories.

## Disabled Access



A large selection of our pull handle range complies with AS1428.1 Design for Access and Mobility.

- PH600 and PH601 Pull Handles
- 16mm diameter offset Pull Handles
- 19mm diameter Pull Handles
- Handles on 300 Plate
- PP300 and PH300 Plate
- 5200/5250 Push Plate and Pull Handle on Plates





## Tafe and Wafe Plates

Available in concealed or visible fixing to suit 100 and 600 series Plate Furniture.

## Handles on Plate

Pull Handle and Plate combinations.  
Push Plate and Pull Handle units.

## Entrance Handles

Our 304 grade non-magnetic stainless steel entrance handles come in a range of fixing from bolt thru, universal and surface fix suitable for timber, metal or glass doors.

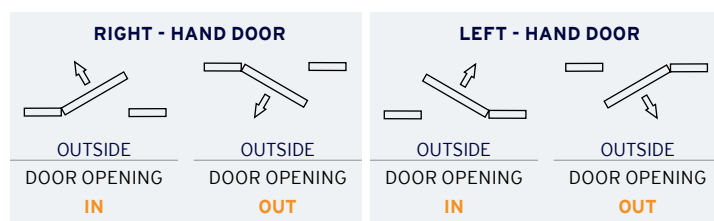
## Flush Pulls

Commercial range of flush pulls with concealed or visible fix with internal grip.

## General Pull Handles

12mm, 16mm and 19mm diameter pull handles, 16mm offset pull handles and 40mm roses.

## Handing of Door - British Standards



## Legend

H	HEIGHT
A	FINGER CLEARANCE
OS	OFFSET
DIA	DIAMETER





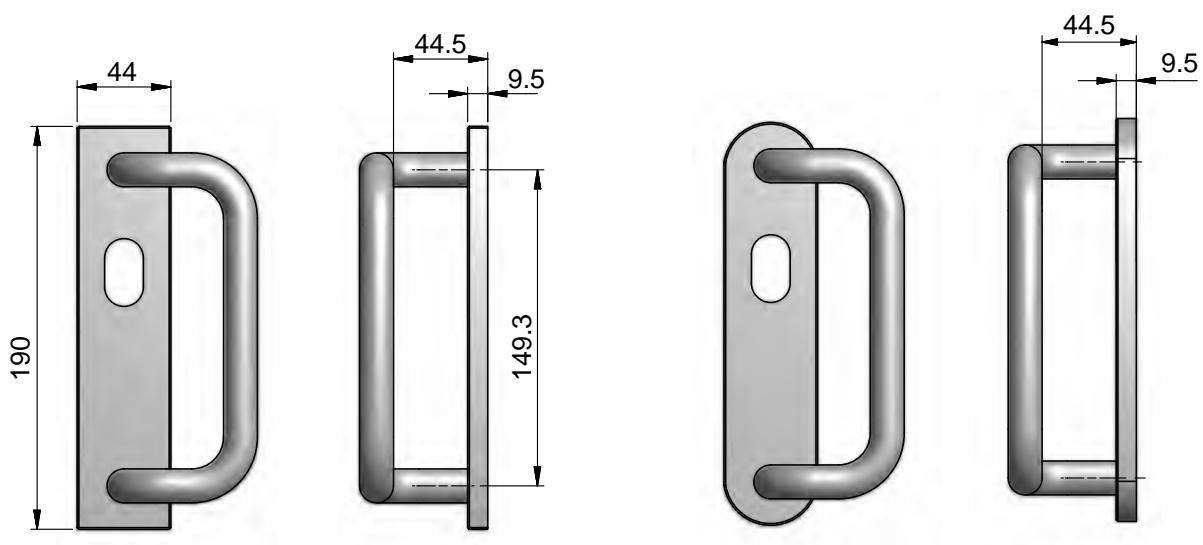
## Tafe and Wafe

Tafe and wafe plates are available in concealed or visible fixing.

316 grade stainless steel pull handle on brass forged plate.

Tafe pulls suit Kaba 600 Series Furniture.

Wafe pulls suit Kaba 100 Series Furniture.



## Tafe and Wafe - Functions

### Note:

Plates are handed ensure correct handing is ordered.  
Images are shown as left hand.

#### TAFE 03 - Concealed



#### TAFE 03 - Visible



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
TAFE03CSCPL	SCP	Tafe 03 Concealed Fix - left hand
TAFE03CSCPR	SCP	Tafe 03 Concealed Fix - right hand
TAFE03VSCPL	SCP	Tafe 03 Visible Fix - left hand
TAFE03VSCPR	SCP	Tafe 03 Visible Fix - right hand

#### WAFE 03 - Concealed



#### WAFE 03 - Visible



#### WAFE 04 - Concealed



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
WAFE03CSCPL	SCP	Wafe 03 Concealed Fix - left hand
WAFE03CSCPR	SCP	Wafe 03 Concealed Fix - right hand
WAFE03VSCPL	SCP	Wafe 03 Visible Fix - left hand
WAFE03VSCPR	SCP	Wafe 03 Visible Fix - right hand
WAFE04CSCPL	SCP	Wafe 04 Concealed Fix - left hand
WAFE04CSCPR	SCP	Wafe 04 Concealed Fix - right hand



## Entrance Handles PH3605

---

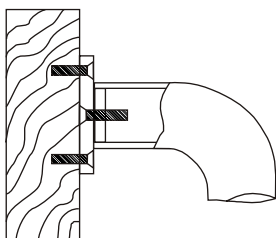
Stainless steel pull handles.

304 grade stainless steel.

Stainless steel screw bolt.

Fixing: Single fixing on GF models.

Back to back on UF models.

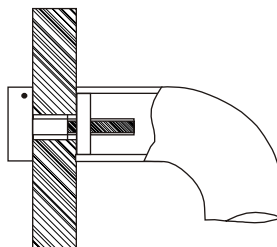


### **Surface fixing (FF)**

Single sided fixing with a 70mm x 38mm x 5mm mounting plate.

Suits timber or metal doors.

Fixed via four (4) 8g screws.

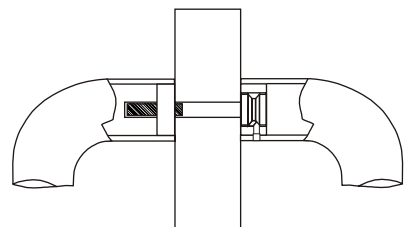


### **Bolt through fixing (GF)**

Suits timber, metal and glass doors.

65mm maximum thick door.

Timber or aluminium - 10mm hole required, Glass - 12mm hole required.



### **Universal fixing (UF) Back to Back**

Suits timber, metal and glass doors.

50mm maximum thick door.

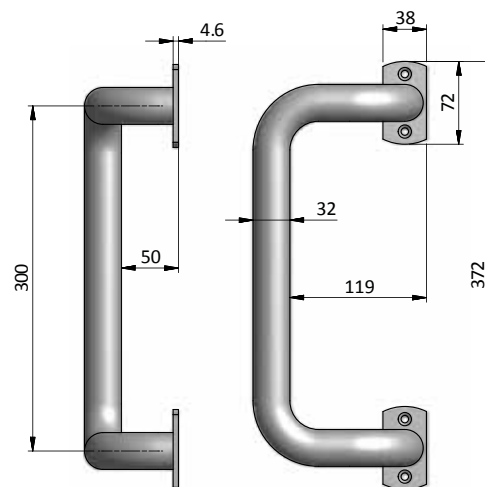
Timber or Metal - 10mm hole required, Glass - 12mm hole required.

## Pull Handles - Functions

### Entrance Handles

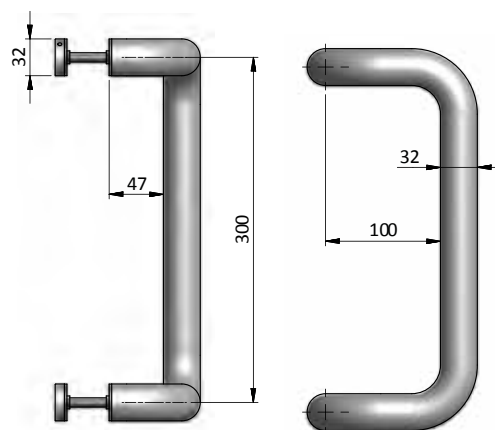
#### PH3605FFSSS

Surface fixing



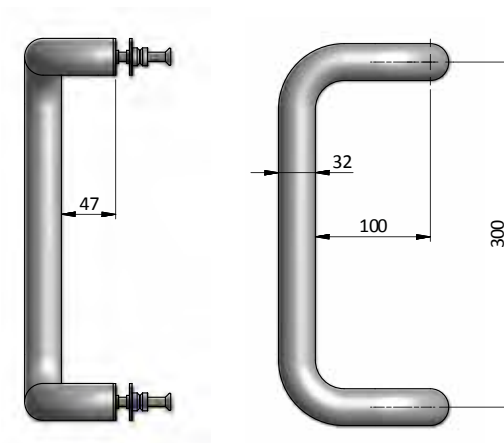
#### PH3605GFSSS

Bolt thru fixing



#### PH3605UFSSS

Universal fixing -back to back



Back to back model  
Image for representation purposes only.  
Actual product may differ.

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
PH3605FFSSS	SSS	Entrance Handle Surface Fix - offset 300mm(h)x110mm(os)x45mm(as)x32mm(dia)
PH3605GFSSS	SSS	Entrance Handle Half Fix Glass Bolt - offset 300mm(h)x110mm(os)x45mm(a)x32mm(dia)
PH3605UFSSS	SSS	Entrance Handle Back to Back - offset 300mm(h)x110mm(os)x45mm(a)x32mm(dia)





## Entrance Handles PH600 and PH601

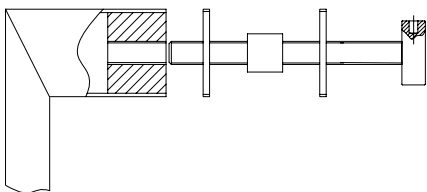
Stainless steel pull handles.

304 grade stainless steel.

Aluminum insert, stainless steel screw bolt.

Fixing: Single fixing on GF models.

Back to back on UF models.



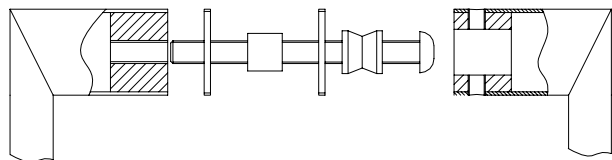
### **Bolt through fixing (GF)**

Suits timber, metal and glass doors

55mm maximum thick door

Timber or aluminium - 10mm hole required

Glass - 12mm hole required



### **Universal Fixing (UF) Back to Back**

Suits timber, metal and glass doors

50mm maximum thick door

Timber or aluminium - 10mm hole required

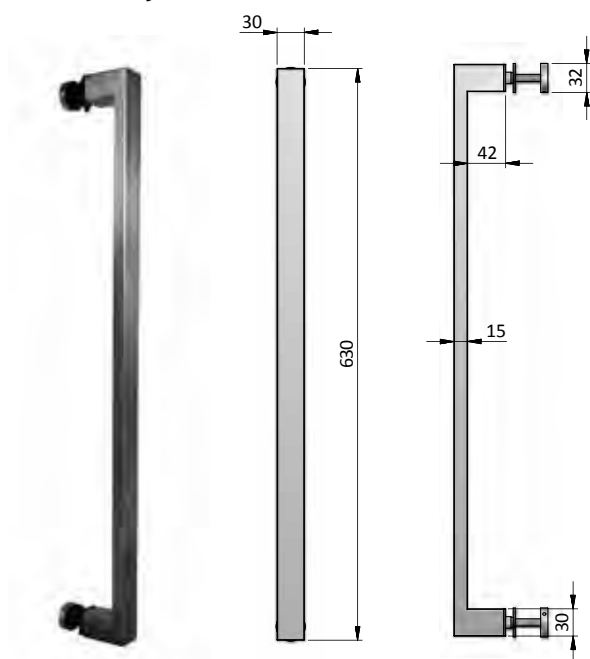
Glass - 12mm hole required

## Pull Handles

### Entrance Handles

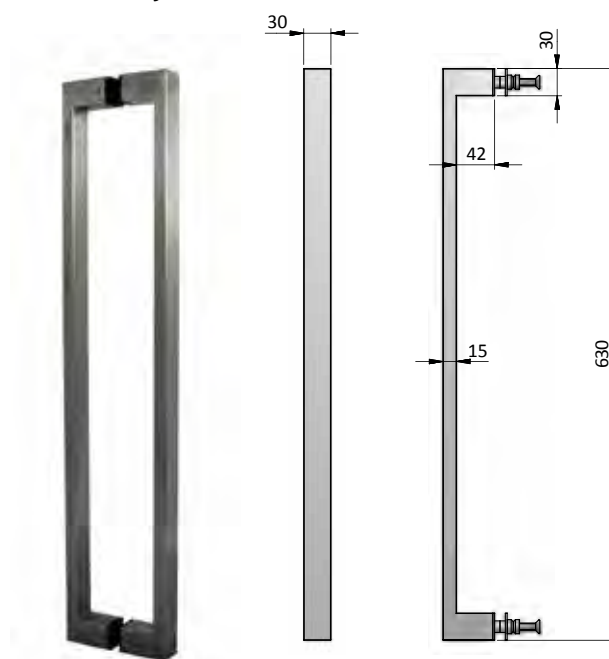
#### PH600GFSS

Bolt thru fixing



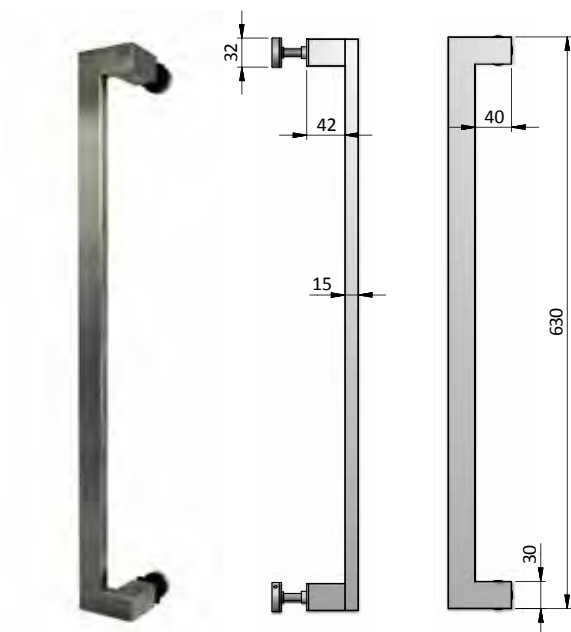
#### PH600UFSS

Universal fixing - back to back



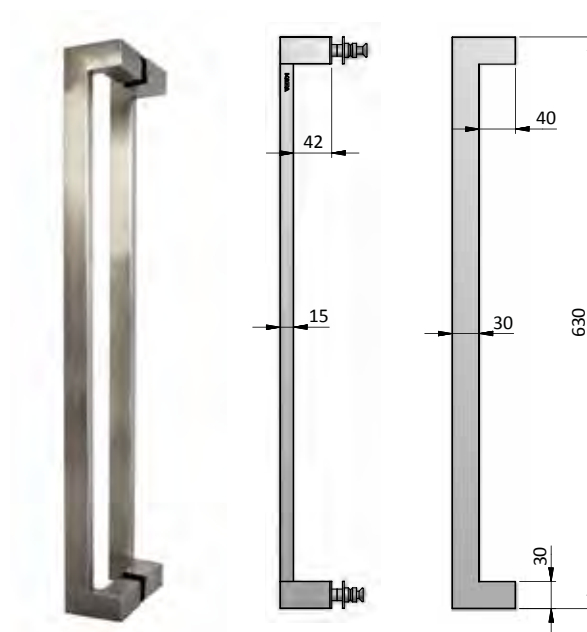
#### PH601GFSS

Bolt thru fixing



#### PH601UFSS

Universal fixing - back to back



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
PH600GFSSS	SSS	Pull Handle single thru fixing - 30mm(W) x 600(L) x 15(T)
PH600UFSSS	SSS	Pull Handle back to back - 30mm(W) x 40(fc) x 600(L) x 15(T)
PH601GFSSS	SSS	Pull Handle offset half fixing - 30mm(W) x 40(fc) x 40(os) x 600(L) x 15(T)
PH601UFSSS	SSS	Pull Handle offset back to back - 30mm(W) x 40(fc) x 40(os) x 600(L) x 15(T)



## Pull Handles - Solid and Tubular

---

Stainless steel pull handles.

Solid handles are available in 12mm diameter, 16mm diameter and 16mm diameter offset.

Tubular handles are available in 19mm diameter.

Handles are concealed fix or visible fix with rose.

### PRODUCT EXAMPLES

---



**12MM DIAMETER - SOLID**  
- visible fix



**16MM DIAMETER - SOLID**  
- concealed fix



**16MM DIAMETER OFFSET- SOLID**  
- visible fix



**19MM DIAMETER - TUBULAR**  
- concealed fix

---

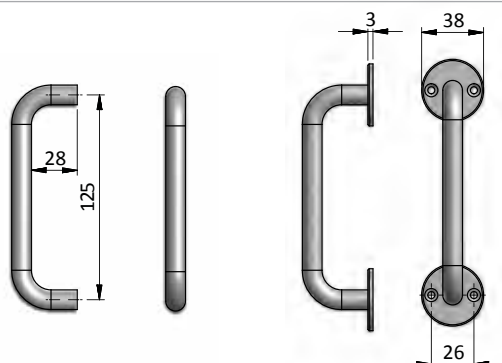
## Pull Handles - Functions

### Solid

#### 12MM DIAMETER

Solid Pull Handle - 125mm.

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	FINGER CLEARANCE
	125mm	28mm
ON ROSE	125mm	31mm



CONCEALED  
PH5125SSS

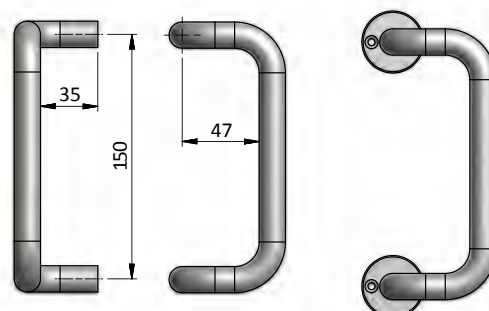
VISIBLE ON ROSE  
PH5125VSSS

#### 16MM DIAMETER

Offset Solid Pull Handle - 150mm.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	FINGER CLEARANCE
	150mm	35mm
ON ROSE	150mm	38mm



CONCEALED  
PH5000SSS

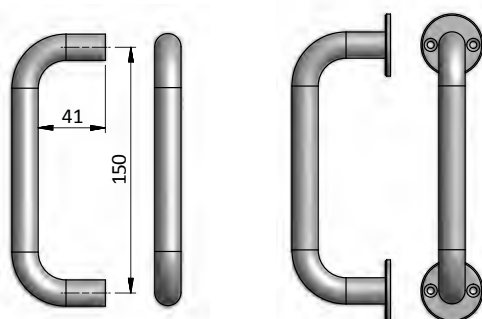
VISIBLE ON ROSE  
PH5000VSSS

#### 16MM DIAMETER

Solid Pull Handle - 150mm.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	FINGER CLEARANCE
	150mm	41mm
ON ROSE	150mm	44mm



CONCEALED  
PH5160SSS

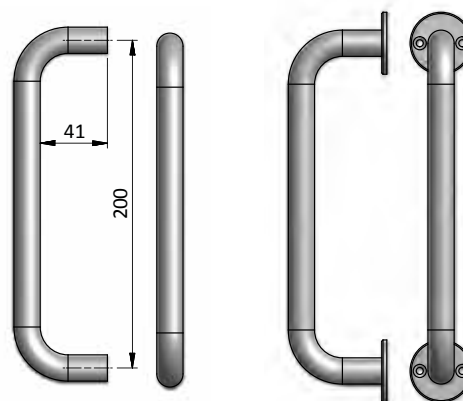
VISIBLE ON ROSE  
PH5160VSSS

#### 16MM DIAMETER

Solid Pull Handle - 200mm.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	FINGER CLEARANCE
	200mm	41mm
ON ROSE	200mm	44mm



CONCEALED  
PH5170SSS

VISIBLE ON ROSE  
PH5170VSSS

#### 40MM DIAMETER

Rose visible fix - sold as pair.



VISIBLE  
PH5100ROSESSS



## Pull Handles - Functions

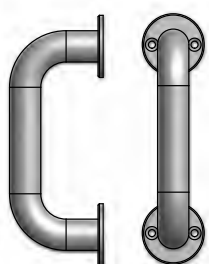
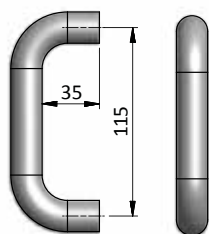
### Tubular

#### 19MM DIAMETER

Tubular Pull Handle - 115mm.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	FINGER CLEARANCE
	115mm	35mm
ON ROSE	115mm	38mm



CONCEALED  
PH5111SSS

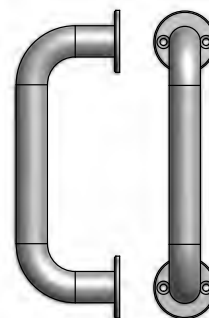
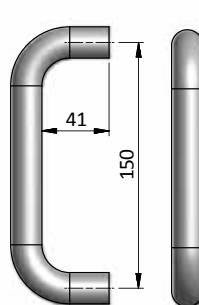
VISIBLE ON ROSE  
PH5111VSSS

#### 19MM DIAMETER

Tubular Solid Pull Handle - 150mm.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	FINGER CLEARANCE
	150mm	41mm
ON ROSE	150mm	44mm



CONCEALED  
PH5115SSS

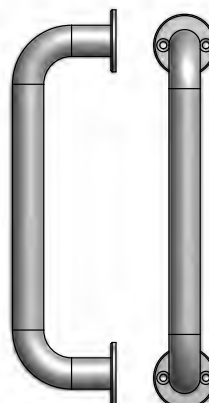
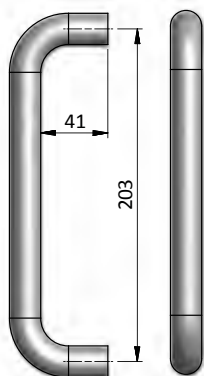
VISIBLE ON ROSE  
PH5115VSSS

#### 19MM DIAMETER

Tubular Pull Handle - 203mm.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	FINGER CLEARANCE
	203mm	41mm
ON ROSE	203mm	44mm



CONCEALED  
PH5120SSS

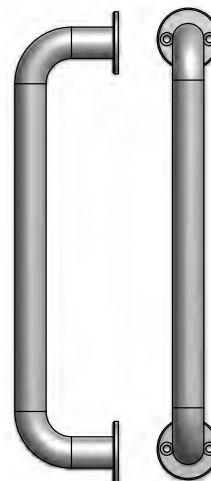
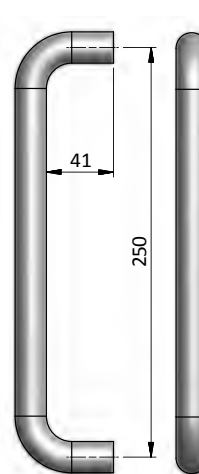
VISIBLE ON ROSE  
PH5120VSSS

#### 19MM DIAMETER

Tubular Pull Handle - 250mm.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	FINGER CLEARANCE
	250mm	41mm
ON ROSE	250mm	44mm



CONCEALED  
PH5150SSS

VISIBLE ON ROSE  
PH5150VSSS



## Handles on 300 Plate

---

Material: 304 non-magnetic stainless steel.

Fixing: Visible or concealed through door fixing.

Concealed (C) models supplied with four (4) M5 metal thread screws.



### PRODUCT EXAMPLES

---



**PH150CSSS**

Pull handle on 300 Plate  
- concealed fix



**PH200SSS**

Pull handle on 300 Plate, with  
oval cylinder hole  
- visible fix



**PH230SSS**

Pull handle on 300 Plate, with  
round cylinder hole  
- visible fix



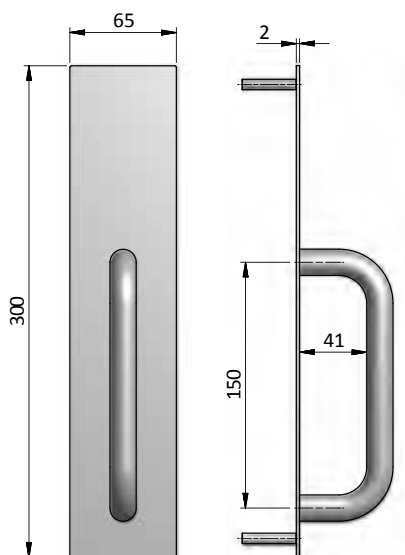
**PP150CSSS**

Push Plate  
- concealed fix

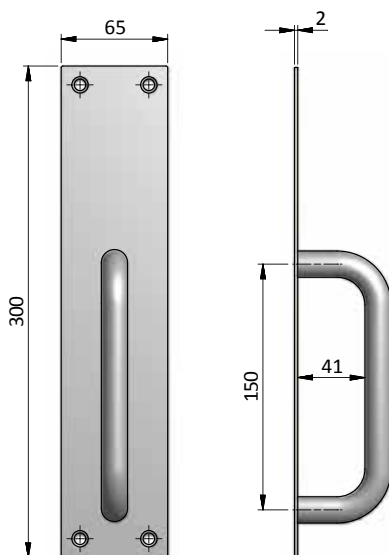
## Pull Handles

### Handles on 300 Plate

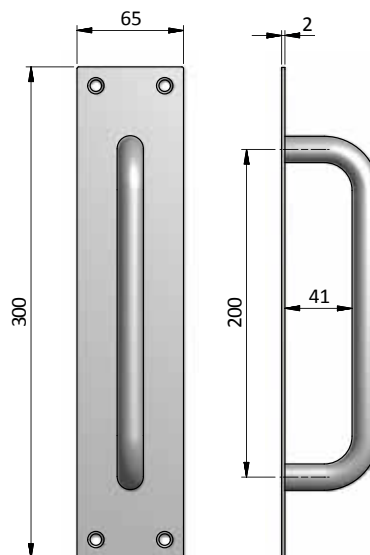
**PH150CSSS**



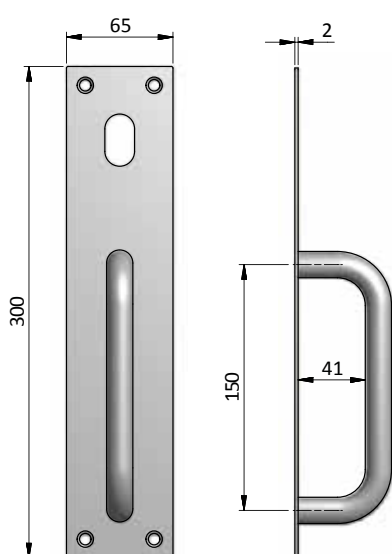
**PH150SSS**



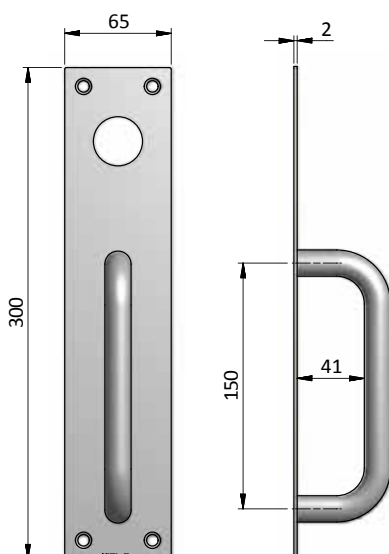
**PH200SSS**



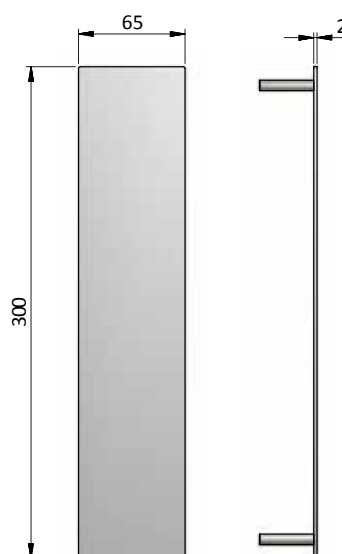
**PH220SSS**



**PH230SSS**



**PP150CSSS**



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
<b>PULL HANDLES</b>		
PH150CSSS	SSS	Pull Handle on 300 Plate - 300mm(H) x 65mm(W)
PH150SSS	SSS	Pull Handle on 300 Plate - 300mm(H) x 65mm(W)
PH200SSS	SSS	Pull Handle - 200x16mm dia on 300mm x 65 Plate
PH220SSS	SSS	Pull Handle on 300 Plate - with oval cylinder hole - 300mm(H) x 65mm(W)
PH230SSS	SSS	Pull Handle on 300 Plate - with round cylinder hole - 300mm(H) x 65mm(W)
<b>PUSH PLATE</b>		
PP150CSSS	SSS	PP150 Push Plate - 300mm(H) x 65mm(W)



## PP300 and PH300 Plate

---

Material: 304 non-magnetic stainless steel.

Fixing: Visible or concealed through door fixing.

Concealed (C) models supplied with four (4) M5 metal thread screws.



### PRODUCT EXAMPLES

---



**PP300VSSS**

Push Plate  
- visible fix



**PH300VSSS**

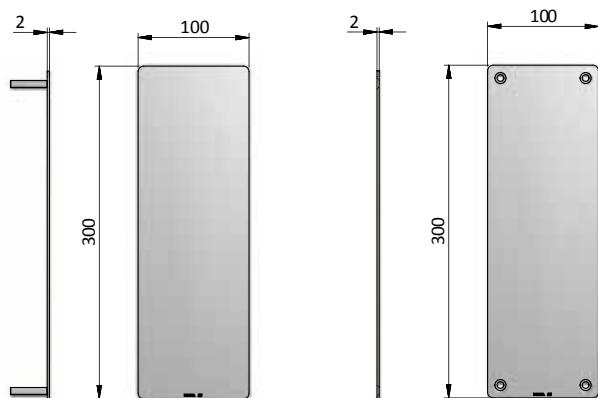
Pull handle (PH5120) on Plate  
- visible fix



## Pull Handles - Functions

### PP300 and PH300 Plate

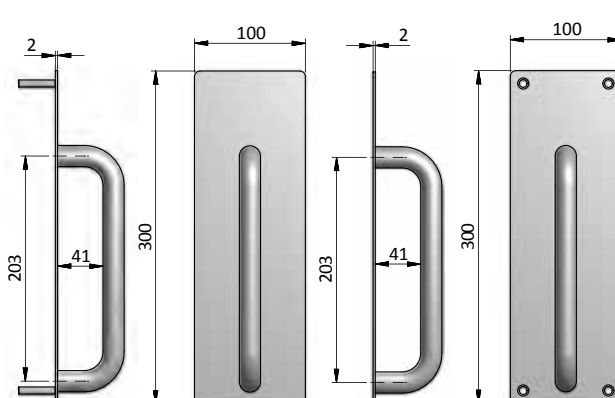
#### PUSH PLATE



CONCEALED  
PP300C

VISIBLE  
PP300V

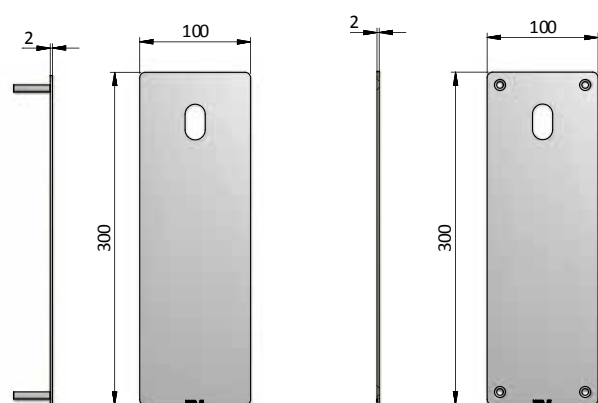
#### PULL HANDLES ON PLATE



CONCEALED  
PH300C

VISIBLE  
PH300V

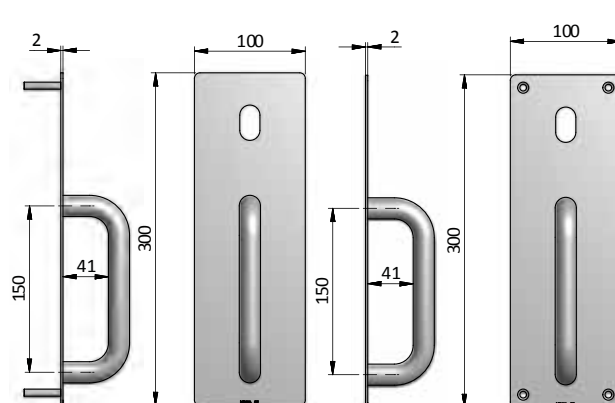
#### PUSH PLATE WITH OVAL HOLE



CONCEALED  
PP300C-2SSS

VISIBLE  
PP300V-2SSS

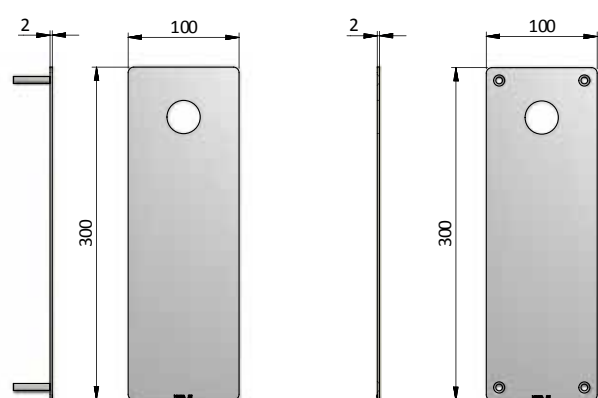
#### PULL HANDLES ON PLATE WITH OVAL HOLE



CONCEALED  
PH300C-2SSS

VISIBLE  
PH300V-2SSS

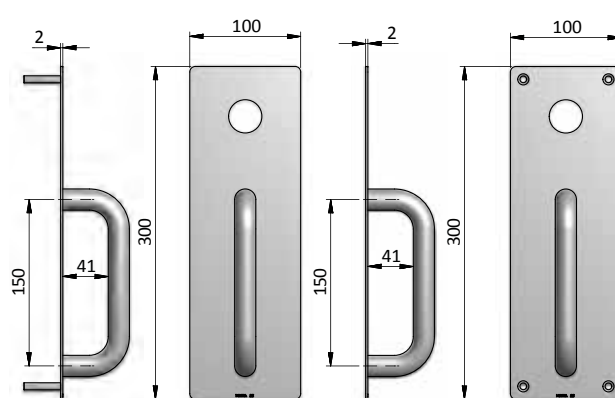
#### PUSH PLATE WITH ROUND HOLE



CONCEALED  
PP300C-3SSS

VISIBLE  
PP300V-3SSS

#### PULL HANDLES ON PLATE WITH ROUND HOLE



CONCEALED  
PH300C-3SSS

VISIBLE  
PH300V-3SSS



## 5200 Push Plates and Pull Handles on Plate

Material: 304 non-magnetic stainless steel plate.

Fixing: Visible or concealed through door fixing. Concealed (C) models supplied with four (4) M5 metal thread screws.

The 5200 push plate and pull handle on plate range have been successfully tested on fire door assemblies to comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1, Fire Resistant Door Sets.

FIRE RATED 



### PRODUCT EXAMPLES



**PH5200VSSS**

Plate with pull handle  
- visible fix



**PH5200V-2**

Plate with oval cylinder hole  
and pull handle  
- visible fix  
*Note: HANDED - LH shown*



**PP5200V**

Plain Plate  
- visible fix



**PP5200V-2**

Plate with oval cylinder hole  
- visible fix  
*Note: HANDED - LH shown*

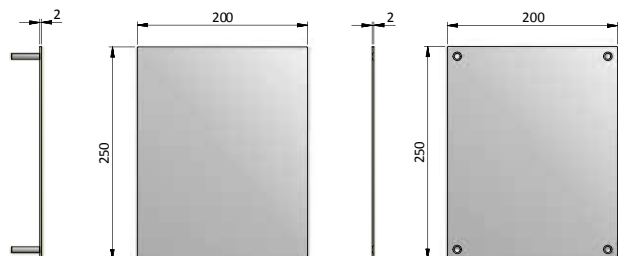
## Pull Handles - Functions

### 5200 Push Plates and Pull Handles on Plate

#### Note:

Plates with cylinder holes are handed ensure correct handing is ordered.  
Images are shown as left hand.

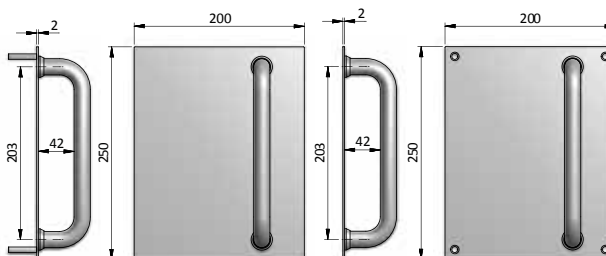
#### PUSH PLATE



CONCEALED  
PP5200C

VISIBLE  
PP5200V

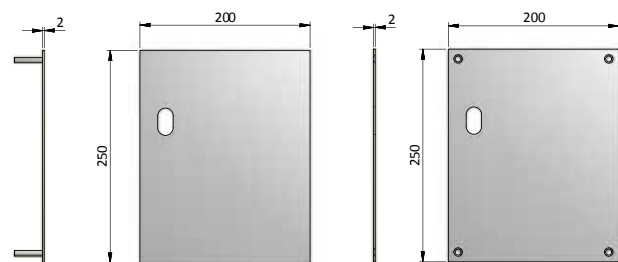
#### PULL HANDLES ON PLATE



CONCEALED  
PH5200C

VISIBLE  
PH5200V

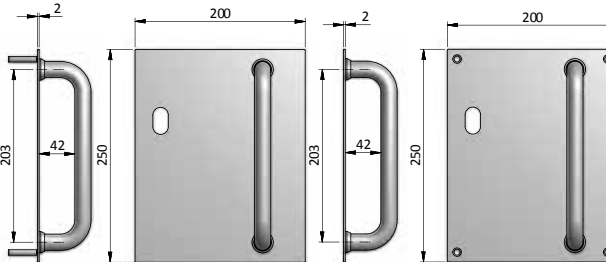
#### PUSH PLATE WITH OVAL HOLE



CONCEALED  
PP5200C-2SSSL SSS  
PP5200C-2SSSR SSS

VISIBLE  
PP5200V-2SSSL SSS  
PP5200V-2SSSR SSS

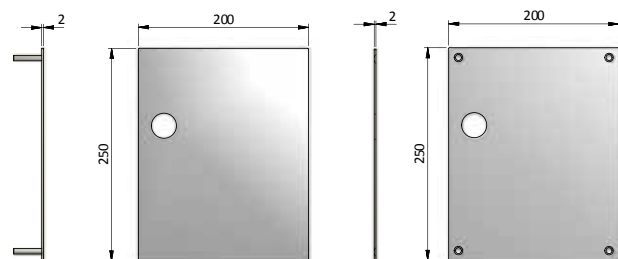
#### PULL HANDLES ON PLATE WITH OVAL HOLE



CONCEALED  
PH5200C-2SSSL SSS  
PH5200C-2SSSR SSS

VISIBLE  
PH5200V-2SSSL SSS  
PH5200V-2SSSR SSS

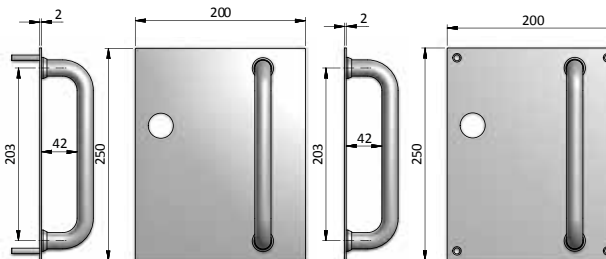
#### PUSH PLATE WITH ROUND HOLE



CONCEALED  
PP5200C-3SSSL SSS  
PP5200C-3SSSR SSS

VISIBLE  
PP5200V-3SSSL SSS  
PP5200V-3SSSR SSS

#### PULL HANDLES ON PLATE WITH ROUND HOLE



CONCEALED  
PH5200C-3SSSL SSS  
PH5200C-3SSSR SSS

VISIBLE  
PH5200V-3SSSL SSS  
PH5200V-3SSSR SSS



## 5250 Push Plates and Pull Handles on Plate

Material: 304 non-magnetic stainless steel plate.

Fixing: Visible or concealed through door fixing. Concealed (C) models supplied with four (4) M5 metal thread screws.

The 5250 push plate and pull handle on plate range is approved for use on fire door assemblies to comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1, Fire Resistant Door Sets



### PRODUCT EXAMPLES



**PH5250VSSS**

Plate with pull handle  
- visible fix



**PH5250V-2**

Plate with oval cylinder hole  
and pull handle  
- visible fix  
*Note: HANDED - LH shown*



**PP5250V**

Plain Plate  
- visible fix



**PP5250V-2**

Plate with oval cylinder hole  
- visible fix  
*Note: HANDED - LH shown*



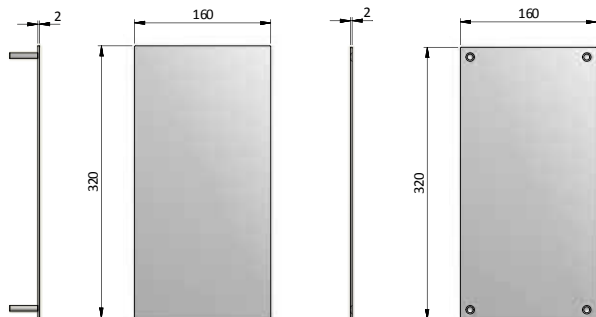
## Pull Handles - Functions

### 5250 Push Plates and Pull Handles on Plate

#### Note:

Plates with cylinder holes are handed ensure correct handing is ordered.  
Images are shown as left hand.

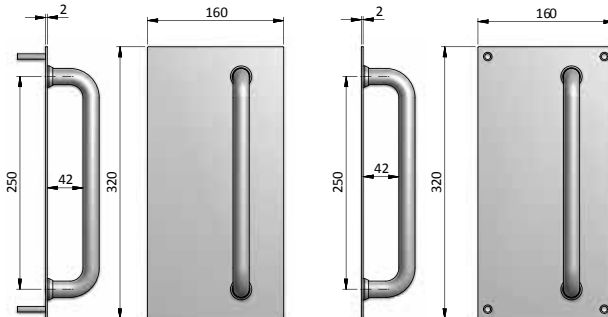
#### PUSH PLATE



CONCEALED  
PP5250C

VISIBLE  
PP5250V

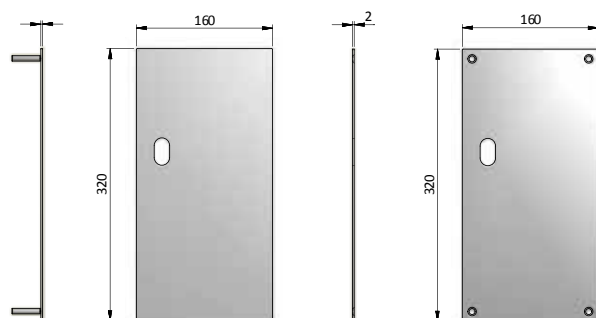
#### PULL HANDLES ON PLATE



CONCEALED  
PH5250C

VISIBLE  
PH5250V

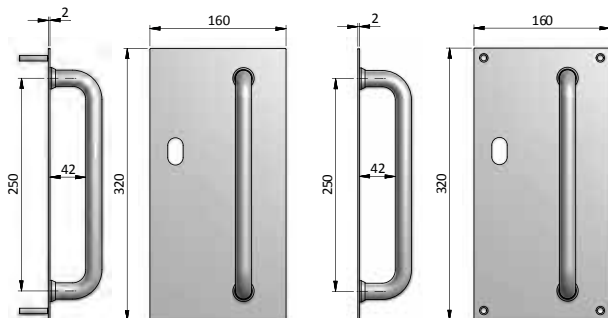
#### PUSH PLATE WITH OVAL HOLE



CONCEALED  
PP5250C-2SSSL SSS  
PP5250C-2SSSR SSS

VISIBLE  
PP5250V-2SSSL SSS  
PP5250V-2SSSR SSS

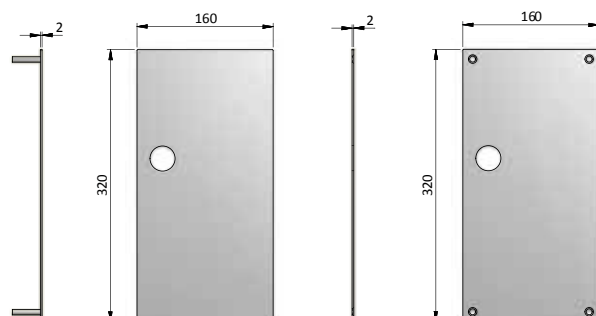
#### PULL HANDLES ON PLATE WITH OVAL HOLE



CONCEALED  
PH5250C-2SSSL SSS  
PH5250C-2SSSR SSS

VISIBLE  
PH5250V-2SSSL SSS  
PH5250V-2SSSR SSS

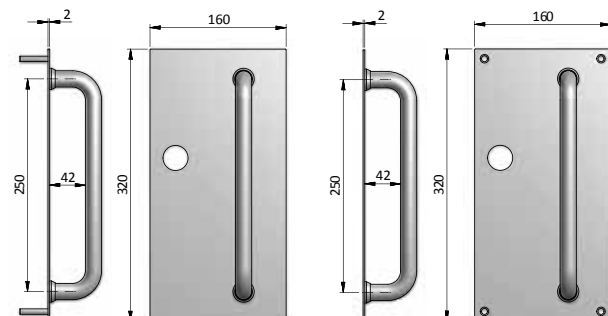
#### PUSH PLATE WITH ROUND HOLE



CONCEALED  
PP5250C-3SSSL SSS  
PP5250C-3SSSR SSS

VISIBLE  
PP5250V-3SSSL SSS  
PP5250V-3SSSR SSS

#### PULL HANDLES ON PLATE WITH ROUND HOLE



CONCEALED  
PH5250C-3SSSL SSS  
PH5250C-3SSSR SSS

VISIBLE  
PH5250V-3SSSL SSS  
PH5250V-3SSSR SSS

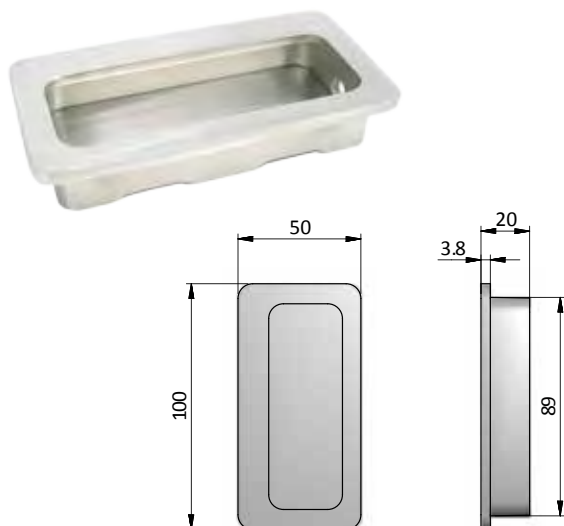
## Flush Pulls - Functions

### Commercial Range

#### FP100

Concealed fix with internal grip

DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	WIDTH	DEPTH
	100mm	50mm	20mm

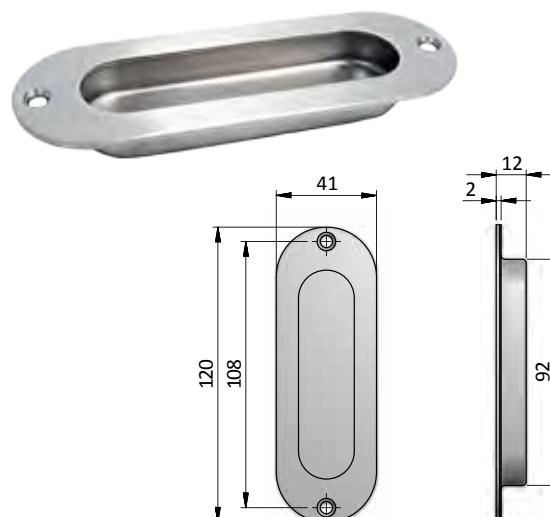


CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
FP100SNP	SNP	Flush Pull Grip FP100

#### FP102

Visible fix with internal grip

DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	WIDTH	DEPTH
	100mm	40mm	13mm

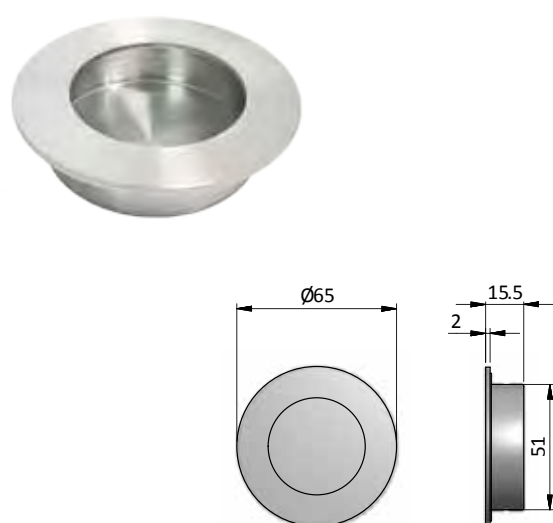


CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
FP102SSS	SSS	Flush Pull Grip FP102

#### FP103

Concealed fix with internal grip

DIMENSIONS	DIAMETER	DEPTH
	65mm	15.5mm

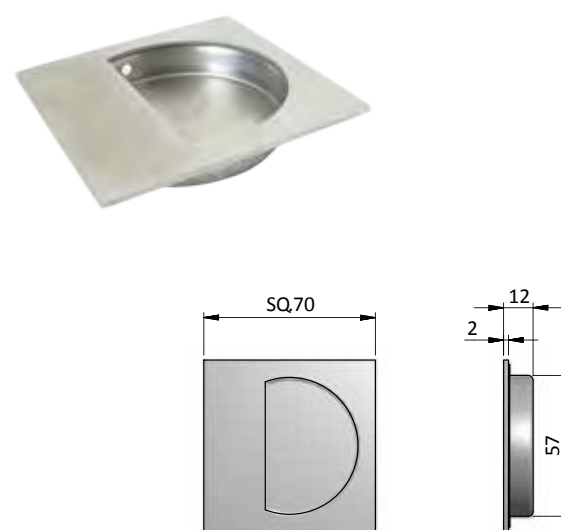


CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
FP103SSS	SSS	Flush Pull Grip FP103

#### FP104

Concealed fix with internal grip

DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	WIDTH	DEPTH
	70mm	70mm	12mm



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
FP104SSS	SSS	Flush Pull Grip FP104



BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Mortice Locks

MS2 M Series, MS Series, Accessories



OCTOBER 2014



### Mortice Lock range

Kaba Mortice Locks provide the ideal solution for high usage commercial doors for sites such as hospitals, educational facilities, military installations, corrective services and office buildings.







## INDEX

### Mortice Locks

- 2 Overview, Finishes and Fire Rating

### MS2 M Series

- 3-4 Specifications and dimensions
- 5 MS2 M Series standard box pack
- 6-11 MS2 M Series selection chart and ordering details
- 12 MS2 M Series kit packs

### MS4 Series

- 13-14 Specifications and dimensions
- 15 MS4 Series standard box pack
- 16 MS4 Series selection chart and ordering details

### MS5 Series

- 17-18 Specifications and dimensions
- 19 MS5 Series standard box pack
- 20-21 MS5 Series selection chart and ordering details

### MS6 Series

- 22-23 Specifications and dimensions
- 24 MS6 Series standard box pack
- 25 MS6 Series selection chart and ordering details

### MS7 Series

- 26-27 Specifications and dimensions
- 28 MS7 Series standard box pack
- 29-34 MS7 Series selection chart and ordering details

### Accessories

- 35-36 Cams and Adaptors
- 37 Extended Strikes
- 38 Rebate Sets, Fabricator Kits, and Accessories



Kaba Mortice Locks are heavy duty, stainless steel, fire rated products which have been designed, engineered and built for optimal performance across a full range of applications. Although, originally designed for high usage commercial doors, when paired with suitable lever or plate furniture, our mortice locks become ideal for residential applications.

### Finishes



SSS Satin Stainless Steel  
PSS Polished Stainless Steel

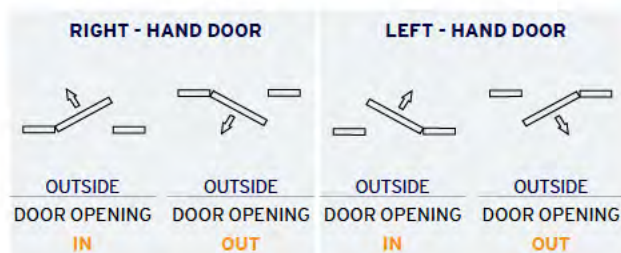
- > MS2 M Series
- > MS4
- > MS5
- > MS6
- > MS7



### Fire Rating

The MS2 M Series, MS4 Series and MS7 Series of mortice locks have been successfully tested on fire door assemblies to comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1, Fire Resistant Door Sets. All testing is carried out by independent laboratories.

### Handing of Door - British Standards



### SCEC Approved

Indicates the product has been approved by the Security, Construction and Equipment Committee for use by Australian Government departments and organisations.



# MS2 M Series

## Mortice Lock



### Applications

For use on commercial and domestic, timber and metal hinged doors, where self-latching is required.

### Construction

Case, cover and faceplate are constructed of 304 grade stainless steel. The lock hubs, latchbolt and auxiliary latch are constructed of high grade sintered stainless steel. Springs are of high grade spring steel.

### Backset

Standard 60mm backset

### Handing and Functions

The MS2 M Series lock body is non-handed to suit left hand or right hand inswing or outswing doors and functions are easily changeable on site. For convenience, handed functions can be ordered from factory and are supplied with turn adaptors and cams (refer to functions). Cylinders and furniture sold separately.

### Door Thickness

32mm to 50mm as standard. Thicker door kits are available on application.

### Door Preparation

The MS2 M Series fits a standard 120mm x 87mm x 20mm (25mm faceplate) mortice.

### Latchbolt

14mm latchbolt, including a separate auxiliary deadlatch with a 9.5mm projection.

### Door Gap

To facilitate latch retraction and maintain lock security the gap between the faceplate and the strike plate should not be less than 3mm or greater than 4.0mm.

### Strikes

Universal "T" shape strike plate as standard. For convenience the MS2 M Series is supplied with 1 standard lip strike (32mm) and 1 x short lip strike (25mm) to suit the partition frames.

### Anti-Lockout (Kick Off)

This function is built into the MS2 M Series lock and can be easily activated or de-activated. Primary lock is supplied de-activated; refer to functions for further information.

### Cylinder

Standard Kaba 130 type oval shaped cylinder (refer to cam options for functions).

### Hold Back

The MS2 M Series offers a latch hold back function via a 130 cylinder with a hold back cam (CAMH) ordered separately, with or without cylinder.

### Rebate Kits

Rebate kits are available as accessory to convert the MS2 M Series lock or latch into a rebated unit (refer to accessory section).

### Fabricator Kits

Fabricator kits are available as accessory to accommodate installation on metal/aluminium doors and frames (refer to accessory section).

### Electric Strikes

The Kaba MS2 M Series with latch is compatible with most common electric strikes.

### Security

Kaba MS2 M Series lock conforms to level SL8 (Physical Security) in accordance with Australian lock standard AS4145.2-2008.

### Durability

Kaba MS2 M Series lock conforms to level D8 (Durability) in accordance with Australian lock standard AS4145.2-2008.

### Note

All tests to Australian standards were performed by an independent NATA accredited laboratory.

### Fire Rating

The Kaba MS2 M Series has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with AS1905 Part 1: Fire resistant doorsets.

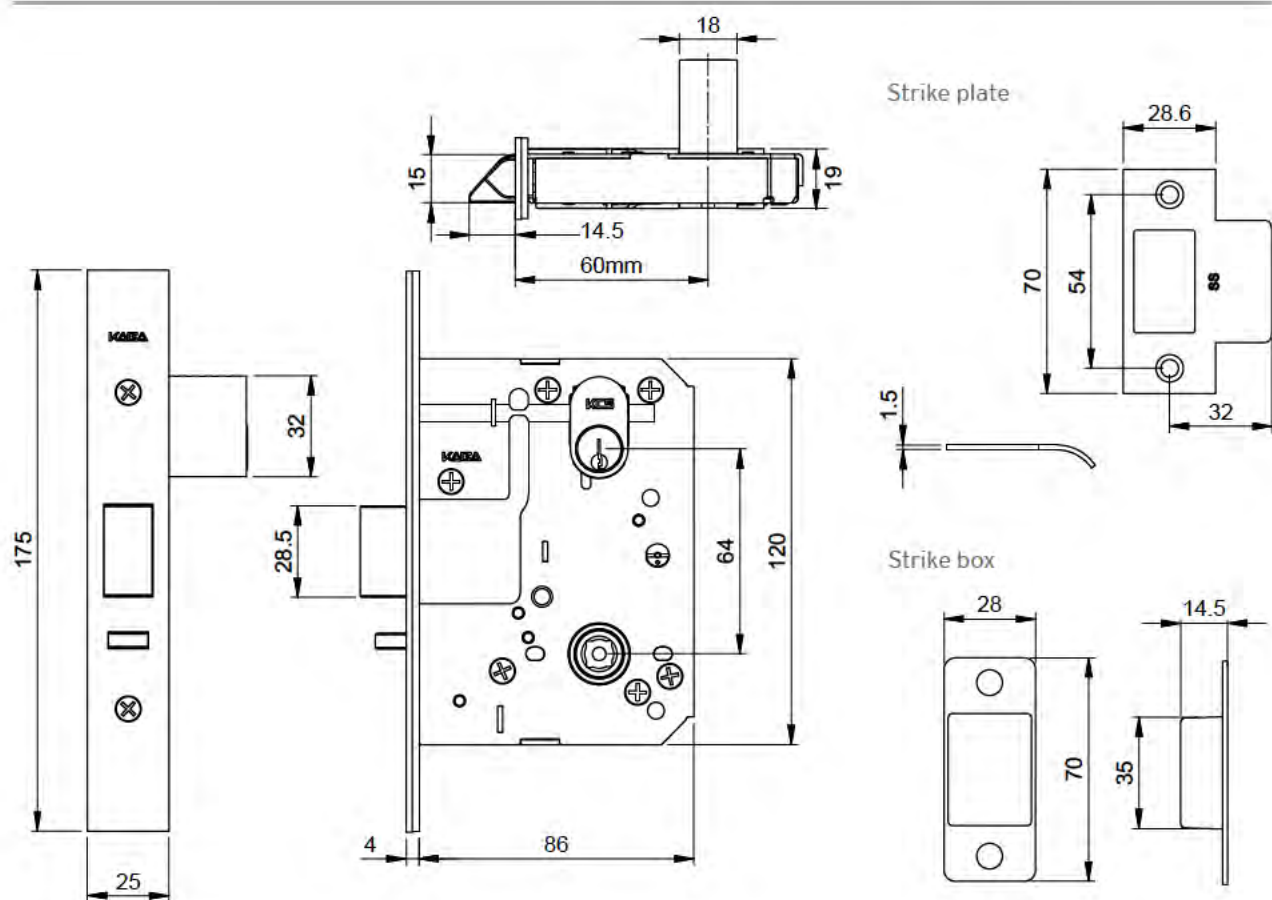
Note:

Doors in an escape path require free egress and lever furniture to allow escape in direction of travel.





## MS2 M Series Mortice Lock







## MS2 M Series Standard Box Pack

New dead latch trigger

Enhanced operation by handle

Increased security features

Radius edge face plate, better suited for metal door installations (radius edge face plate available as accessory).

Conforms to AS4145.2 for Security and Durability - independently tested by NATA accredited laboratory

Fire rated up to 4 hours

### Pack Contents

1 x Lock Assembly	2 x Face Plate Screws
1 x Strike Plate	2 x Fixing Screws
1 x K Adaptor	1 x Face Plate
2 x Split Spindle	2 x Cylinder Retaining Pin
2 x Split Spindle Spring	2 x Strike Screws

### Note:

Case does not need to be opened at anytime to change function or handing of this lock.

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS2SSS	SSS	MS2SSS M Series Mortice Lock
MS2PSS	PSS	MS2PSS M Series Mortice Lock

## MS2 - M Series Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart

#### CODE



Cylinder



Turn



Emergency  
Slot

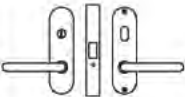

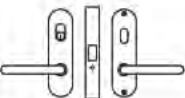



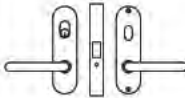







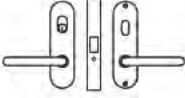




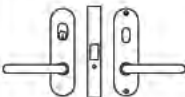



#### Note

If handing is required please advise when ordering.  
Details are for lock only. Furniture and cylinders to be ordered separately.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MS10</b> 	<b>PASSAGE LATCH</b> Non-locking - both handles always free. Either handle retracts latchbolt.				
<b>MS25</b> 	<b>EXIT LOCK</b> Latch retracts by inside handle only. No outside handle.				
<b>MS31</b> 	<b>PATIO LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by inside turn. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kickoff) as standard.			<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE  <b>ADAPTOR T</b> ON TURN
<b>MS32</b> 	<b>PATIO LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by inside turn. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kickoff) NOT standard.			<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE  <b>ADAPTOR T</b> ON TURN
<b>MS33</b> 	<b>PATIO LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless inside cylinder locks both handles.		<b>CAM L</b> 		
<b>MS40</b> 	<b>PRIVACY LATCH</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by inside turn. Emergency unlocking from outside by slot or turn. Inside handle always free for exit. Has anti-lockout (kick-off) as standard.			<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE  <b>TURN BAR P</b> ON TURN

## MS2 - M Series Mortice Lock

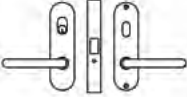



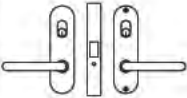





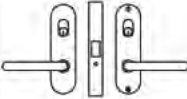


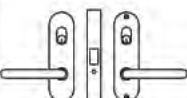


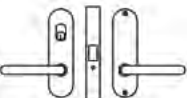

### Selection Chart

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MS40CT</b> 	<b>PRIVACY LATCH - CLUTCHING TURN</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by inside turn. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kickoff) as standard. Clutching turn allows emergency entry.				<b>ADAPTOR KI</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE  <b>TURN BAR P</b> OR TURN
<b>MS50</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle is made inoperative by key or inside turn. Key has dual function - when turned toward strike key unlocks outside handle, if turned further will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kick-off) as standard.	<b>CAM RT</b> 		<b>ADAPTOR JL OR JR</b> 	<b>CAM JL OR JR</b> 
<b>MS50CT</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK - CLUTCHING TURN</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle is made inoperative by key or inside turn. Key has dual function - when turned toward strike key unlocks outside handle, if turned further will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kick-off) as standard. Clutching turn allows emergency exit.	<b>CAM RT</b> 			<b>CAM JL OR JR</b> 
<b>MS51</b>  <small>BRASS KICK OFF INCLUDED</small>	<b>ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key or inside turn. Unlocking by key or turn. Inside handle always free for exit.	<b>CAM A</b> WHEN USING SURFACE FIXED TURN  <b>ADAPTOR T</b> WHEN USING CASE FIXED TURN 		<b>ADAPTOR KI</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>CAM JL OR JR</b> 
<b>MS52</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side, except when outside cylinder or turn inside locks both handles.	<b>CAM A</b> WHEN USING SURFACE FIXED TURN  <b>ADAPTOR T</b> WHEN USING CASE FIXED TURN 		<b>ADAPTOR KI</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>CAM JL OR JR</b> 
<b>MS53</b> 	<b>ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by inside turn. Key from outside retracts latchbolt only. Inside handle always free for exit.	<b>CAM R</b> 		<b>ADAPTOR KI</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>CAM JL OR JR</b> 



## MS2 - M Series Mortice Lock



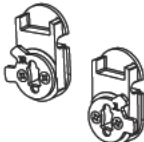







### Selection Chart

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MS58</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key outside or inside turn. Key has dual function - when turned toward strike key unlocks outside handle, if turned further will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM RT 		ADAPTOR JL OR JR 	CAM JL OR JR 
<b>MS60</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER VESTIBULE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key inside. Key outside retracts latchbolt only. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM R 	CAM L 		
<b>MS62</b> 	<b>RESIDENTIAL ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Cylinder both sides. External cylinder retracts the latchbolt. Latch by inside handle except when inside cylinder locks inside handle. Hold back as standard.	ADAPTOR H 	CAM L 		
<b>MS66</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER STOREROOM ENTRY LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by inside turn. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kickoff) NOT standard.	CAM L 	CAM L 		
<b>MS67</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER COURTROOM LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless both handles are locked by key from either side. Key from either side unlocks both handles and withdraws latchbolt. <i>NB: MS primary lock body is not used for this function.</i> <i>When ordering specify MS67XX.</i>	CAM MS67L/MS67R 	CAM MS67L/MS67R 		
<b>MS70</b> 	<b>CLASSROOM LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless handle is made inoperative by key from outside. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM L 			



## MS2 - M Series Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MS78</b> 	<b>EMERGENCY CLASSROOM LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle is made inoperative by key from outside. Cylinder has dual function - when turned towards strike cylinder unlocks outside handle, if turned further cylinder will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM RT 		ADAPTOR JL OR JR 	
<b>MS80</b> 	<b>STOREROOM LOCK</b> Latch by inside handle at all times for immediate exit. Key outside retracts latchbolt only. Outside handle always rigid.	CAM R 			
<b>MS251</b> 	<b>SINGLE CYLINDER LATCH</b> Latch by key from outside only.	CAM R 			
<b>MS252</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER LATCH</b> Latch by key from either side.	CAM R 	CAM R 		

## MS2 M Series Mortice Lock

### Ordering Details- 60mm Backset

XX = Nominate Handing

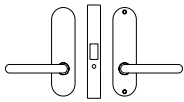
L = Left Hand

L% = Left Hand Open Out

R = Right Hand

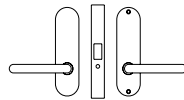
R% = Right Hand Open Out

#### PASSAGE LOCK



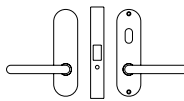
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS10SSSXX	SSS	Passage Latch
MS10PSSXX	PSS	Passage Latch

#### EXIT LOCK

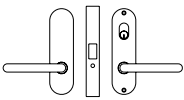


PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS25SSSXX	SSS	Exit Lock
MS25PSSXX	PSS	Exit Lock

#### PATIO LOCK



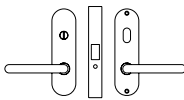
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS31SSSXX	SSS	Patio Lock kickoff active
MS31PSSXX	PSS	Patio Lock kickoff active
MS31-4SSSXX	SSS	Patio Lock kickoff active and standard case fixed turn
MS31-4PSSXX	PSS	Patio Lock kickoff active and standard case fixed turn



MS32SSSXX	SSS	Patio Lock
MS32PSSXX	PSS	Patio Lock
MS32-4SSSXX	SSS	Patio Lock and standard case fixed turn
MS32-4PSSXX	PSS	Patio Lock and standard case fixed turn

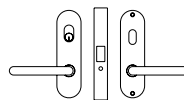
MS33SSSXX	SSS	Patio Security Lock
MS33PSSXX	PSS	Patio Security Lock

#### PRIVACY LATCH



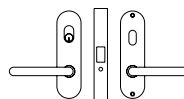
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS40SSSXX	SSS	Privacy Latch
MS40PSSXX	PSS	Privacy Latch
MS40-4SSSXX	SSS	Privacy Latch and standard case fixed turn
MS40-4PSSXX	PSS	Privacy Latch and standard case fixed turn
MS40CTSSSXX	SSS	Privacy Latch - clutching turn

#### OFFICE LOCK



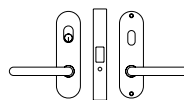
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS50SSSXX	SSS	Office Lock
MS50PSSXX	PSS	Office Lock
MS50-4SSSXX	SSS	Office Lock & standard case fixed turn
MS50-4PSSXX	PSS	Office Lock & standard case fixed turn
MS50CTSSSXX	SSS	Office Lock - clutching turn

#### ENTRANCE LOCK



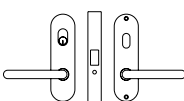
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS51SSSXX	SSS	Entrance Lock
MS51PSSXX	PSS	Entrance Lock
MS51-4SSSXX	SSS	Entrance Lock and standard case fixed turn
MS51-4PSSXX	PSS	Entrance Lock and standard case fixed turn

#### OFFICE LOCK



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS52SSSXX	SSS	Office Lock
MS52PSSXX	PSS	Office Lock
MS52-4SSSXX	SSS	Office Lock and standard case fixed turn
MS52-4PSSXX	PSS	Office Lock and standard case fixed turn

#### ENTRANCE LOCK

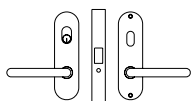


PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS53SSSXX	SSS	Entrance Lock
MS53PSSXX	PSS	Entrance Lock
MS53-4SSSXX	SSS	Entrance Lock and standard case fixed turn
MS53-4PSSXX	PSS	Entrance Lock and standard case fixed turn

## MS2 M Series Mortice Lock

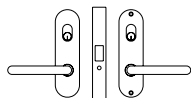
### Ordering Details- 60mm Backset

#### OFFICE LOCK



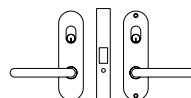
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS58SSSXX	SSS	Office Lock
MS58PSSXX	PSS	Office Lock
MS58-4SSSXX	SSS	Office Lock and standard case fixed turn
MS58-4PSSXX	PSS	Office Lock and standard case fixed turn

#### DOUBLE CYLINDER LOCK



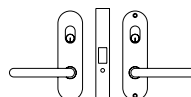
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS60SSSXX	SSS	Double Cylinder Vestibule Lock
MS60PSSXX	PSS	Double Cylinder Vestibule Lock

#### ENTRANCE LOCK



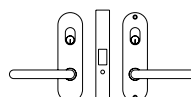
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS62SSSXX	SSS	Residential Entrance Lock
MS62PSSXX	PSS	Residential Entrance Lock

#### STOREROOM ENTRY LOCK



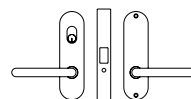
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS66SSSXX	SSS	Double Cylinder Storeroom Entry Lock
MS66PSSXX	PSS	Double Cylinder Storeroom Entry Lock

#### COURTROOM LOCK



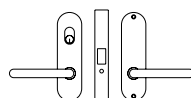
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS67SSSXX	SSS	Double Cylinder Courtroom Lock
MS67PSSXX	PSS	Double Cylinder Courtroom Lock

#### CLASSROOM LOCK



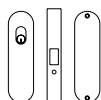
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS70SSSXX	SSS	Classroom Lock
MS70PSSXX	PSS	Classroom Lock
MS78SSSXX	SSS	Emergency Classroom Lock
MS78PSSXX	PSS	Emergency Classroom Lock

#### STOREROOM LOCK



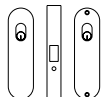
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS80SSSXX	SSS	Storeroom Lock
MS80PSSXX	PSS	Storeroom Lock

#### SINGLE CYLINDER



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS251SSSXX	SSS	Single Cylinder Latch
MS251PSSXX	PSS	Single Cylinder Latch

#### DOUBLE CYLINDER LOCK



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS252SSSXX	SSS	Double Cylinder Latch
MS252PSSXX	PSS	Double Cylinder Latch

# MS2 M Series Kit Packs

Kaba kit packs provide all the required components for common mortice lock applications.

Kits come standard with Kaba 100 Series Plate Furniture, with 600 Series furniture available on request.

- > M Series stainless steel mortice lock with SL3 approval from SCEC
- > Plate furniture finish - satin chrome plate

## KIT 1 - MSKIT10 - PASSAGE LOCK SET

Mortice Lock  
102C-25SCP  
102V-25SCP



PRODUCT CODE  
MSKIT10

FINISH  
SSS

## KIT 2 - MSKIT51 - ENTRANCE LOCK SET

Mortice Lock  
101C-25SCP  
113V-25SCPSCP  
130C4NKDSCP with an A Cam



PRODUCT CODE  
MSKIT51

FINISH  
SSS

## KIT 3 - MSKIT70 - CLASSROOM LOCK SET

Mortice Lock  
101C-25SCP  
102V-25SCP  
130C4NKDSCP with an L Cam



PRODUCT CODE  
MSKIT70

FINISH  
SSS

## KIT 4 - MSKIT81 - SINGLE CYLINDER EXIT SET

Mortice Lock  
104CSCP  
102V-25SCP  
130C4NKDSCP with an R Cam



PRODUCT CODE  
MSKIT81

FINISH  
SSS



# MS4 Series

## Mortice Lock - Night latch

### Applications

For use on commercial and domestic hinged doors, where night latch is required.

### Construction

Case, cover and faceplate are constructed of 304 grade stainless steel. The lock hubs, latchbolt and auxiliary latch are constructed of high grade sintered stainless steel. Springs are of high grade spring steel.

### Backset

Standard 60mm backset

### Handing and Functions

The MS4 series lock body is non-handed to suit left hand or right hand inswing or outswing doors and functions are easily changeable on site. For convenience handed functions can be ordered from factory and are supplied with turn adaptors and cams (refer to functions). Cylinders and furniture sold separately.

### Door Thickness

32mm to 50mm as standard. Thicker door kits are available on application.

### Door Preparation

The MS4 series fits a standard 120mm x 87mm x 20mm (25mm faceplate) mortice.

### Latchbolt

14mm latchbolt including a separate auxiliary deadlatch with a 9.5mm projection.

### Door Gap

To facilitate latch retraction and maintain lock security the gap between the faceplate and the strike plate should not be less than 3mm or greater than 4.0mm.

### Strikes

Universal "T" shape strike plate as standard. For convenience the MS4 series is supplied with 1 standard lip strike (32mm) and 1 x short lip strike (25mm) to suit the partition frames.

### Anti-Lockout (Kick Off)

This function is built into the MS4 lock and can be easily activated or de-activated. Primary lock is supplied de-activated; refer to functions for further information.

### Cylinder

Standard Kaba 130 type oval shaped cylinder (refer to cam options for functions).

### Rebate Kits

Rebate kits are available as accessory to convert the MS lock or latch into a rebated unit (refer to accessory section).

### Fabricator Kits

Fabricator kits are available as accessory to accommodate installation on metal/aluminium doors and frames (refer to accessory section).

### Electric Strikes

The Kaba MS4 series with latch is compatible with most common electric strikes.

### Fire Rating

The Kaba MS4 Series has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with AS1905 Part 1: Fire resistant doorsets.

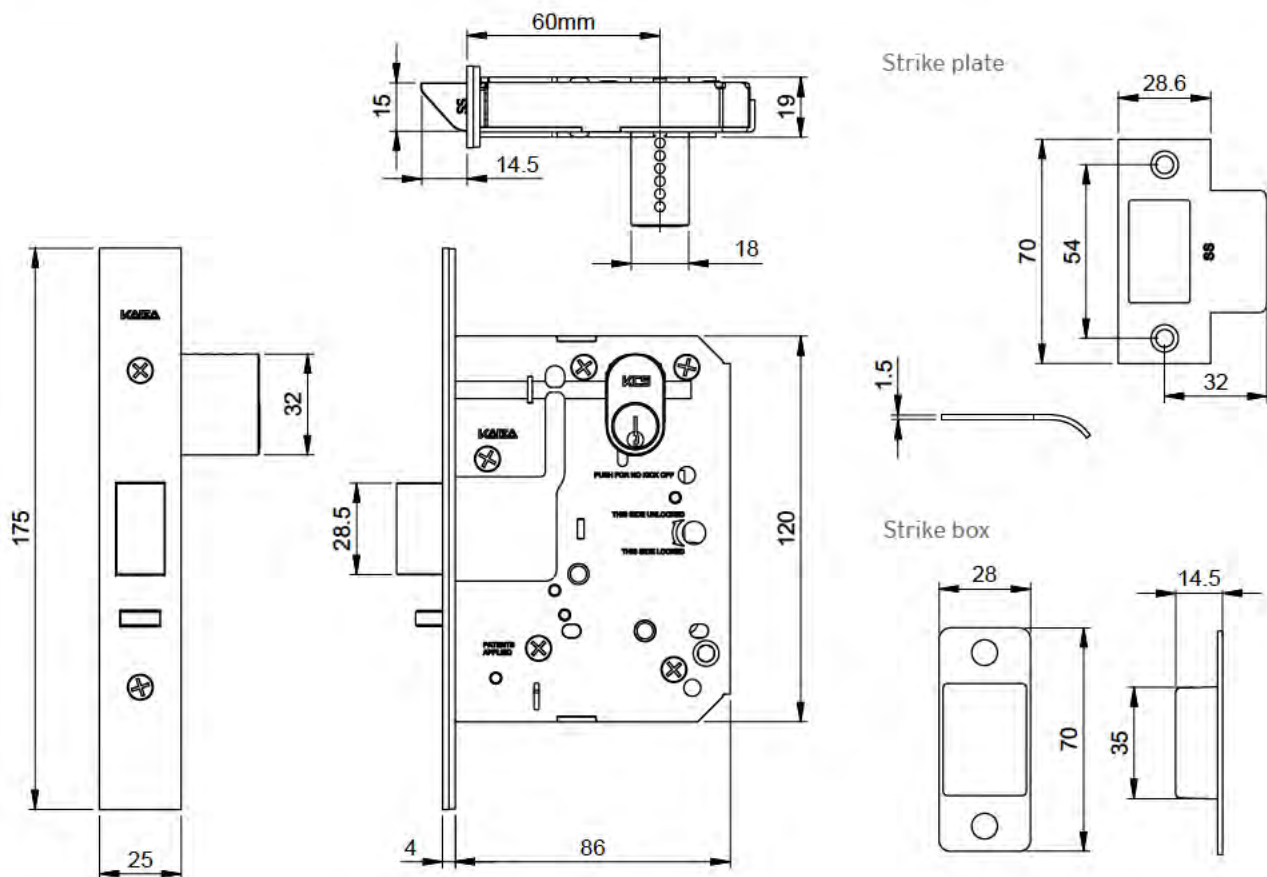
Note:

Doors in an escape path require free egress and lever furniture to allow escape in direction of travel.





## MS4 Series Mortice Lock





## MS4 Series Standard Nightlatch Box Pack

Heavy-duty range  
Stainless steel construction  
Easily reversible

### Pack Contents

1 x Lock Assembly	1 x Face Plate
1 x Strike Plate	1 x Strike Box
2 x Cylinder Retaining Pin	2 x Strike Screws
2 x Face Plate Screws	2 x Fixing Screws

### Note:

Case does not need to be opened at anytime to change function or handing of this lock.

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS4SCP	SCP	MS 4 Primary Mortice Lock
MS4CP	CP	MS 4 Primary Mortice Lock

## MS4 Series Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart and Ordering Details - 60mm Backset

#### CODE



Cylinder



Turn

#### Note

If handing is required please advise when ordering.  
Details are for lock only. Furniture and cylinders to be ordered separately.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MS253</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER LATCH</b> Latch by key outside or turn inside.	CAM R 		ADAPTOR M1 	CAM M1 
<b>MS290</b> 	<b>NIGHT LATCH</b> Latch by key outside or turn inside.	CAM R 			CAM M7L or M7R 

XX = Nominate Handing

L = Left Hand

L% = Left Hand Open Out

R = Right Hand

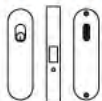
R% = Right Hand Open Out

#### NIGHT LATCH



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS253SCPXX	SCP	Night Latch
MS253CPXX	CP	Night Latch
MS253-4SCPXX	SCP	Night Latch and standard case fixed turn
MS253-4CPXX	CP	Night Latch and standard case fixed turn

#### NIGHT LATCH



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS290SCPXX	SCP	Night Latch w/ escape turn
MS290CPXX	CP	Night Latch w/ escape turn



# MS5 Series

## Mortice Lock - Dead bolt



### Applications

For use on commercial and domestic hinged doors, where a high security deadbolt is required.

### Construction

Case, cover and faceplate are constructed of 304 grade stainless steel. The lock hubs and deadbolt are constructed of high grade sintered stainless steel. Springs are of high grade spring steel.

### Backset

Standard 60mm backset

### Handing and Functions

The MS series lock body is non-handed to suit left hand or right hand inswing or outswing doors and functions are easily changeable on site. For convenience handed functions can be ordered from factory and are supplied with turn adaptors and cams (refer to functions). Cylinders and furniture sold separately.

### Door Thickness

32mm to 50mm as standard. Thicker door kits are available on application.

### Door Preparation

The MS series fits a standard 120mm x 87mm x 20mm (25mm faceplate) mortice.

### Deadbolt

A solid Stainless steel deadbolt measuring 15mm x 28mm with 20mm projection.

### Strikes

3mm thick stainless steel plate, 27mm(W) x 117mm(H) and secured with 6 x timber or metal thread screws.

### Cylinder

Standard Kaba 130 type oval shaped cylinder (refer to cam options for functions).

### Security

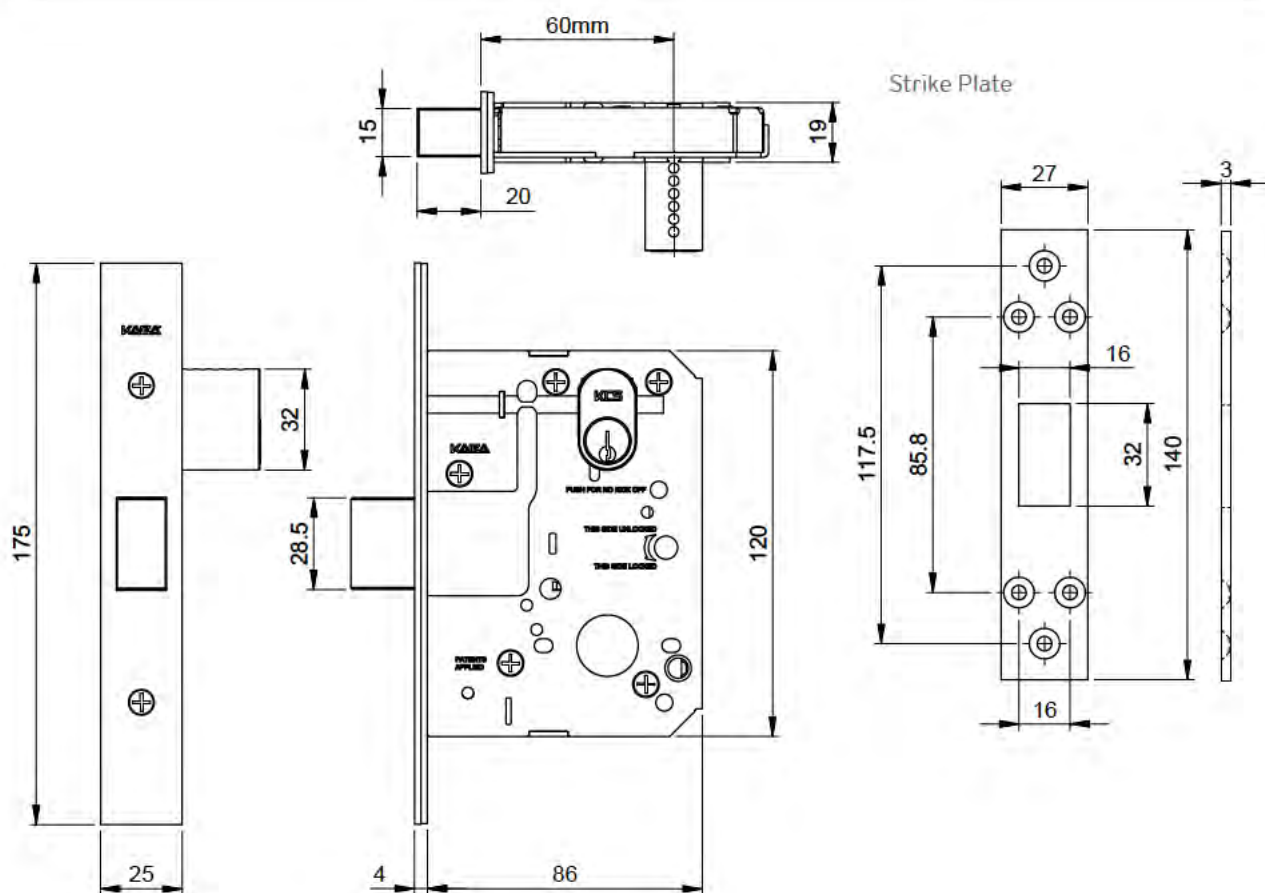
The Kaba MS5 series locks conform to level SL8 (Physical Security) in accordance with Australian lock standard AS4145.2-2008.

### Durability

The Kaba MS5 series locks conform to level D8 (Durability) in accordance with Australian lock standard AS4145.2-2008.



## MS5 Series Mortice Lock





## MS5 Series Standard Deadbolt Box Pack

Heavy duty mortice lock  
Stainless steel construction  
20mm bolt throw  
S3-D3 rated

### Pack Contents

1 x Lock Assembly	2 x Face Plate Screws
1 x Strike Plate	6 x Strike Screws
2 x Cylinder Retaining Pin	2 x Fixing Screws
1 x Face Plate	

### Note:

Case does not need to be opened at anytime to change function or handing of this lock.

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS5SCP	SCP	MS 5 Primary Mortice Lock
MS5CP	CP	MS 5 Primary Mortice Lock

## MS5 Series Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart - 60mm Backset

#### CODE



Cylinder



Turn

#### Note

If handing is required please advise when ordering.  
Details are for lock only. Furniture and cylinders to be ordered separately.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MS161</b> 	<b>DEADBOLT - SINGLE CYLINDER</b> Deadbolt extended or retracted by key from outside side only. Reversible.	CAM N 			
<b>MS162</b> 	<b>DEADBOLT - DOUBLE CYLINDER</b> Deadbolt extended or retracted by key from either side.	CAM N 	CAM N 		
<b>MS253</b> 	<b>DEADBOLT- W/ ESCAPE TURN</b> Deadbolt extended or retracted by key from outside and escape turn inside only retracts bolt.  NB: MS5 primary lock body is not used for this function. When ordering specify MS163XX	CAM M1 			CAM M1 
<b>MS290</b> 	<b>DEADBOLT- W/ ESCAPE TURN</b> Deadbolt extended or retracted by key from outside or escape turn inside.  NB: MS5 primary lock body is not used for this function. When ordering specify MS190XX	CAM M1 			CAM M7L or M7R 



## MS5 Series Mortice Lock

### Ordering Details - 60mm Backset

XX = Nominate Handing

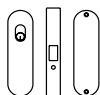
L = Left Hand

L% = Left Hand Open Out

R = Right Hand

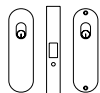
R% = Right Hand Open Out

#### DEADBOLT - LOCK UP SHOP



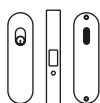
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS161SCPXX	SCP	MS Deadlock - Lock up Shop
MS161CPXX	CP	MS Deadlock - Lock up Shop

#### DEADBOLT - GLASS DOOR



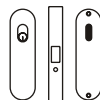
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS162SCPXX	SCP	MS Glass Door Deadlock
MS162CPXX	CP	MS Glass Door Deadlock

#### DEADBOLT W/ESCAPE TURN



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS163SCPXX	SCP	MS163SCP Escape Deadlock
MS163CPXX	CP	MS163SCP Escape Deadlock

#### DEADBOLT W/ESCAPE TURN



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS190SCPXX	SCP	MS Escape Deadlock
MS190CPXX	CP	MS Escape Deadlock

# MS6 Series

## Mortice Lock -Sliding Door Hook Bolt

### Applications

For use on commercial and domestic applications where secure locking is required on sliding doors.

### Construction

Case, cover and faceplate are constructed of 304 grade stainless steel. The lock hubs and hook bolt latch are constructed of high grade sintered stainless steel. Springs are of high grade spring steel.

### Backset

Standard 60mm backset

### Handing and Functions

The MS6 series lock body is non-handed to suit left hand or right hand inswing or outswing doors and functions are easily changeable on site. For convenience handed functions can be ordered from factory and are supplied with turn adaptors and cams (refer to functions). Cylinders and furniture sold separately.

### Door Thickness

32mm to 50mm as standard. Thicker door kits are available on application.

### Door Preparation

The MS6 series fits a standard 120mm x 87mm x 20mm (25mm faceplate) mortice.

### Hook Bolt

A solid stainless steel hook bolt mechanism with a 20mm projection with two expanding hooks dead locking behind a 3mm thick strike.

### Cylinder

Standard Kaba 130 type oval shaped cylinder (refer to cam options for functions).

### Security

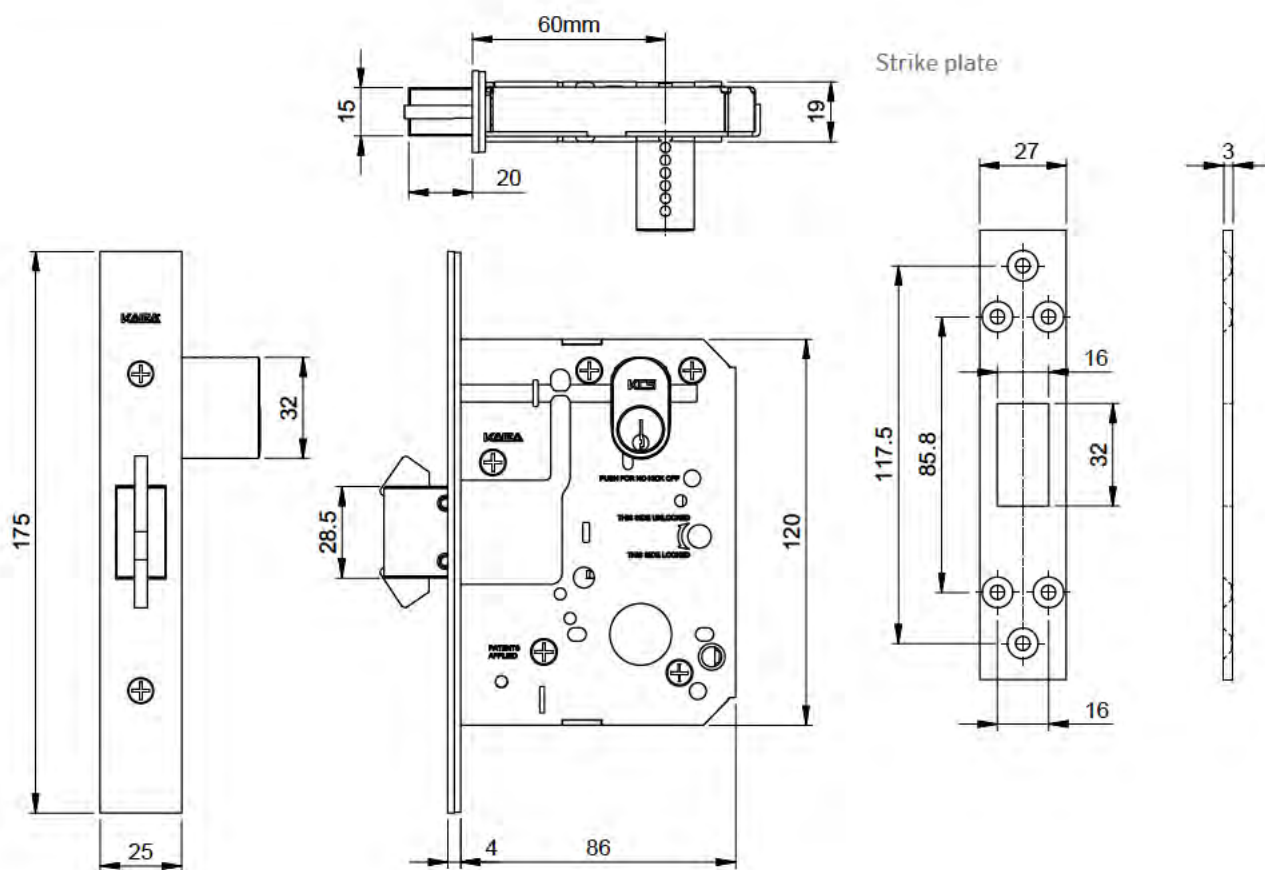
The Kaba MS6 series locks conform to level SL8 (Physical Security) in accordance with Australian lock standard AS4145.2-2008.

### Durability

The Kaba MS6 series locks conform to level D8 (Durability) in accordance with Australian lock standard AS4145.2-2008.



## MS6 Series Mortice Lock





## MS6 Series Standard Sliding Door Box Pack

Heavy duty mortice lock  
Stainless steel construction  
20mm bolt throw  
S3-D3 rated

### Pack Contents

1 x Lock Assembly	2 x Face Plate Screws
1 x Strike Plate	6 x Strike Screws
2 x Cylinder Retaining Pin	2 x Fixing Screws
1 x Face Plate	

### Note:

Case does not need to be opened at anytime to change function or handing of this lock.

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS6SCP	SCP	MS 6 Series Mortice Lock
MS6CP	CP	MS 6 Series Mortice Lock



## MS6 Series Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart and Ordering Details - 60mm Backset

#### CODE



Cylinder



Turn

#### Note

If handing is required please advise when ordering.  
Details are for lock only. Furniture and cylinders to be ordered separately.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MS561</b> 	<b>SLIDING DOOR DEADLOCK LOCK UP SHOP</b> Hookbolt extended or retracted by key from outside only. Reversible.	CAM N 			
<b>MS562</b> 	<b>SLIDING GLASS DOOR DEADLOCK</b> Hookbolt extended or retracted by key from either side.	CAM N 	CAM N 		
<b>MS590</b> 	<b>SLIDING GLASS DOOR DEADLOCK</b> Hookbolt extended or retracted by key from outside or escape turn inside.  NB: MS6 primary lock body is not used for this function. When ordering specify MS590XX	CAM M1 			CAM M7L or M7R 

XX = Nominate Handing

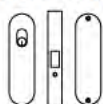
L = Left Hand

L% = Left Hand Open Out

R = Right Hand

R% = Right Hand Open Out

#### LOCK UP SHOP



##### PRODUCT CODE

MS561SCPXX

MS561CPXX

##### FINISH

SCP

CP

##### DESCRIPTION

MS Sliding Door Deadlock - Lock up Shop

MS Sliding Door Deadlock - Lock up Shop

#### SLIDING GLASS DOOR



##### PRODUCT CODE

MS562SCPXX

MS562CPXX

##### FINISH

SCP

CP

##### DESCRIPTION

MS Sliding Glass Door Deadlock

MS Sliding Glass Door Deadlock

#### ESCAPE SLIDING DOOR



##### PRODUCT CODE

MS590SCPXX

MS590CPXX

##### FINISH

SCP

CP

##### DESCRIPTION

MS590SCPL Escape Sliding Door Lock

MS590SCPL Escape Sliding Door Lock

# MS7 Series

## Mortice lock - 95mm back set

### Applications

For use on commercial and domestic, timber and metal hinged doors, where self-latching and extended backset is required.

### Construction

Case, cover and faceplate are constructed of 304 grade stainless steel. The lock hubs, latchbolt and auxiliary latch are constructed of high grade sintered stainless steel. Springs are of high grade spring steel.

### Backset

95mm backset

### Handing and Functions

The MS7 series lock body is non-handed to suit left hand or right hand inswing or outswing doors and functions are easily changeable on site. For convenience handed functions can be ordered from factory and are supplied with turn adaptors and cams (refer to functions). Cylinders and furniture sold separately.

### Door Thickness

32mm to 50mm as standard. Thicker door kits are available on application.

### Door Preparation

The MS7 series fits a 120mm x 125mm x 20mm (25mm faceplate) mortice preparation.

### Latchbolt

14mm latchbolt including a separate auxiliary deadlatch with a 9.5mm projection.

### Door Gap

To facilitate latch retraction and maintain lock security the gap between the faceplate and the strike

plate should not be less than 3mm or greater than 4.0mm.

### Strikes

Universal "T" shape strike plate as standard. For convenience the MS series is supplied with 1 standard lip strike (32mm) and 1 x short lip strike (25mm) to suit the partition frames.

### Anti-Lockout (Kick Off)

This function is built into the MS7 lock and can be easily activated or de-activated. Primary lock is supplied de-activated; refer to functions for further information.

### Cylinder

Standard Kaba 130 type oval shaped cylinder (refer to cam options for functions).

### Hold Back

The MS7 series offers a latch hold back function via a 130 cylinder with a hold back cam (CAMH) ordered separately, with or without cylinder.

### Rebate Kits

Rebate kits are available as accessory to convert the MS7 lock or latch into a rebated unit (refer to accessory section)

### Fabricator kits

Fabricator kits are available as accessory to accommodate installation on metal/aluminium doors and frames. (refer to accessory section).

### Electric Strikes

The Kaba MS7 series with latch is compatible with most common electric strikes.

### Security

The Kaba MS7 series locks conform to level SL8 (Physical Security) in accordance with Australian lock standard AS4145.2-2008.

### Durability

The Kaba MS7 series locks conform to level D8 (Durability) in accordance with Australian lock standard AS4145.2-2008.

### Fire Rating

The Kaba MS7 Series has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with AS1905 Part 1: Fire resistant doorsets.

Note:

Doors in an escape path require free egress and lever furniture to allow escape in direction of travel.

FIRE RATED







## MS7 Series Standard Box Pack - 95mm Backset

Heavy duty mortice lock  
 Stainless steel construction  
 Conforms to level S8-D8 according to AS4145.2 - Security and durability  
 Easily reversible  
 Kick-off options built in (anti lockout)  
 Fire rated up to 4 hours

### Pack Contents

1 x Lock Assembly	2 x Face Plate Screws
1 x Strike Plate	2 x Fixing Screws
1 x K Adaptor	1 x Face Plate
2 x Split Spindle	2 x Cylinder Retaining Pin
2 x Split Spindle Spring	2 x Strike Screws
1 x Strike Box	

### Note:

Case does not need to be opened at anytime to change function or handing of this lock.

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS7SCP	SCP	MS7 Primary Mortice Lock
MS7CP	CP	MS7 Primary Mortice Lock



## MS7 Series Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart

#### CODE



Cylinder



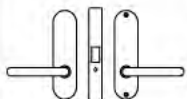
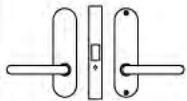
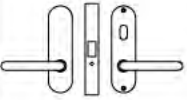


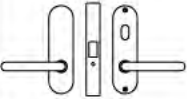


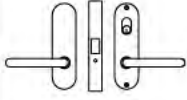

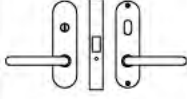

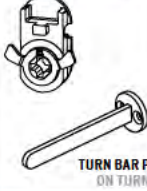
Turn



Emergency  
Slot





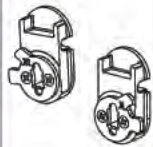

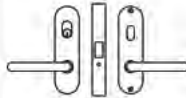







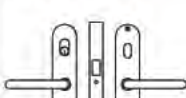








#### Note

If handing is required please advise when ordering.  
Details are for lock only. Furniture and cylinders to be ordered separately.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MSE10</b> 	<b>PASSAGE LATCH</b> Non-locking - both handles always free. Either handle retracts latchbolt.				
<b>MSE25</b> 	<b>EXIT LOCK</b> Latch retracts by inside handle only. No outside handle.				
<b>MSE31</b> 	<b>PATIO LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by inside turn. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kickoff) as standard.			<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE  <b>ADAPTOR T</b> ON TURN
<b>MSE32</b> 	<b>PATIO LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by inside turn. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kickoff) NOT standard.			<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE  <b>ADAPTOR T</b> ON TURN
<b>MSE33</b> 	<b>PATIO LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless inside cylinder locks both handles.		<b>CAM L</b> 		
<b>MSE40</b> 	<b>PRIVACY LATCH</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by inside turn. Emergency unlocking from outside by slot or turn. Inside handle always free for exit. Has anti-lockout (kick-off) as standard.			<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE  <b>TURN BAR P</b> ON TURN

## MS7 Series Mortice Lock

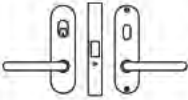

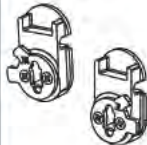




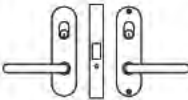


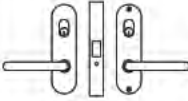


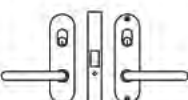


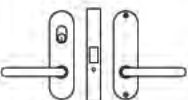

### Selection Chart

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MSE40CT</b> 	<b>PRIVACY LATCH - CLUTCHING TURN</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by inside turn. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kickoff) as standard. Clutching turn allows emergency entry.				<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE.  <b>TURN BAR P</b> ON TURN
<b>MSE50</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle is made inoperative by key or inside turn. Key has dual function - when turned toward strike key unlocks outside handle, if turned further will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kick-off) as standard.	<b>CAM RT</b> 		<b>ADAPTOR JL OR JR</b> 	<b>CAM JL OR JR</b> 
<b>MSE50CT</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK - CLUTCHING TURN</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle is made inoperative by key or inside turn. Key has dual function - when turned toward strike key unlocks outside handle, if turned further will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kick-off) as standard. Clutching turn allows emergency exit.	<b>CAM RT</b> 			<b>CAM JL OR JR</b> 
<b>MSE51</b>  MSE51 KICK OFF INCLUDED	<b>ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key or inside turn. Unlocking by key or turn. Inside handle always free for exit.	<b>CAM A</b> WHEN USING SURFACE FIXED TURN  <b>ADAPTOR T</b> WHEN USING CASE FIXED TURN 		<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>CAM JL OR JR</b> 
<b>MSE52</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side, except when outside cylinder or turn inside locks both handles.	<b>CAM A</b> WHEN USING SURFACE FIXED TURN  <b>ADAPTOR T</b> WHEN USING CASE FIXED TURN 		<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>CAM JL OR JR</b> 
<b>MSE53</b> 	<b>ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by inside turn. Key from outside retracts latchbolt only. Inside handle always free for exit.	<b>CAM R</b> 		<b>ADAPTOR K1</b> MOUNTED ON OUTSIDE 	<b>CAM JL OR JR</b> 





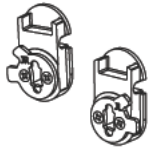







## MS7 Series Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MSE58</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key outside or inside turn. Key has dual function - when turned toward strike key unlocks outside handle, if turned further will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM RT 		ADAPTOR JL OR JR 	CAM JL OR JR 
<b>MSE60</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER VESTIBULE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key inside. Key outside retracts latchbolt only. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM R 	CAM L 		
<b>MSE62</b> 	<b>RESIDENTIAL ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Cylinder both sides. External cylinder retracts the latchbolt. Latch by inside handle except when inside cylinder locks inside handle. Hold back as standard.	ADAPTOR H 	CAM L 		
<b>MSE66</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER STOREROOM ENTRY LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by inside turn. Inside handle always free for exit. Anti-lockout (kickoff) NOT standard.	CAM L 	CAM L 		
<b>MSE67</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER COURTROOM LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless both handles are locked by key from either side. Key from either side unlocks both handles and withdraws latchbolt. <i>NB: MS7 primary lock body is not used for this function.</i> <i>When ordering specify MSE67XX</i>	CAM MS67L/MS67R 	CAM MS67L/MS67R 		
<b>MSE70</b> 	<b>CLASSROOM LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless handle is made inoperative by key from outside. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM L 			

## MS7 Series Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE	IF USING SURFACE FIX TURN & CASE FIX TURN ADAPTOR	IF USING CASE FIX TURN
<b>MSE78</b> 	<b>EMERGENCY CLASSROOM LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle is made inoperative by key from outside. Cylinder has dual function - when turned towards strike cylinder unlocks outside handle, if turned further cylinder will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM RT 		ADAPTOR JL OR JR 	
<b>MSE80</b> 	<b>STOREROOM LOCK</b> Latch by inside handle at all times for immediate exit. Key outside retracts latchbolt only. Outside handle always rigid.	CAM R 			
<b>MSE251</b> 	<b>SINGLE CYLINDER LATCH</b> Latch by key from outside only.	CAM R 			
<b>MSE252</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER LATCH</b> Latch by key from either side.	CAM R 	CAM R 		



## MS7 Series Mortice Lock

### Ordering Details - 95mm Backset

XX = Nominate Handing

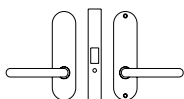
L = Left Hand

L% = Left Hand Open Out

R = Right Hand

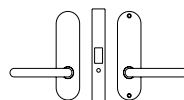
R% = Right Hand Open Out

#### PASSAGE LOCK



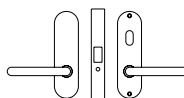
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE10SCPXX	SCP	Passage Latch
MSE10CPXX	CP	Passage Latch

#### EXIT LOCK

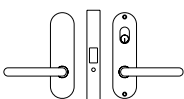


PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE25SCPXX	SCP	Exit Lock
MSE25CPXX	CP	Exit Lock

#### PATIO LOCK



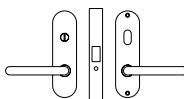
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE31SCPXX	SCP	Patio Lock kickoff active
MSE31CPXX	CP	Patio Lock kickoff active
MSE31-4SCPXX	SCP	Patio Lock kickoff active and standard case fixed turn
MSE31-4CPXX	CP	Patio Lock kickoff active and standard case fixed turn



MSE32SCPXX	SCP	Patio Lock
MSE32CPXX	CP	Patio Lock
MSE32-4SCPXX	SCP	Patio Lock and standard case fixed turn
MSE32-4CPXX	CP	Patio Lock and standard case fixed turn

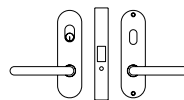
MSE33SCPXX	SCP	Patio Security Lock
MSE33CPXX	CP	Patio Security Lock

#### PRIVACY LATCH



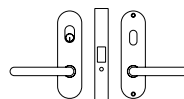
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE40SCPXX	SCP	Privacy Latch
MSE40CPXX	CP	Privacy Latch
MSE40-4SCPXX	SCP	Privacy Latch and standard case fixed turn
MSE40-4CPXX	CP	Privacy Latch and standard case fixed turn
MSE40CTSCPXX	SCP	Privacy Latch - clutching turn

#### OFFICE LOCK



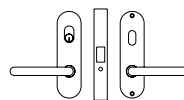
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE50SCPXX	SCP	Office Lock
MSE50CPXX	CP	Office Lock
MSE50-4SCPXX	SCP	Office Lock & standard case fixed turn
MSE50-4CPXX	CP	Office Lock & standard case fixed turn
MSE50CTSCPXX	SCP	Office Lock - clutching turn

#### ENTRANCE LOCK



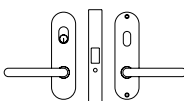
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE51SCPXX	SCP	Entrance Lock
MSE51CPXX	CP	Entrance Lock
MSE51-4SCPXX	SCP	Entrance Lock and standard case fixed turn
MSE51-4CPXX	CP	Entrance Lock and standard case fixed turn

#### OFFICE LOCK



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE52SSSXX	SCP	Office Lock
MSE52PSSXX	CP	Office Lock
MSE52-4SSSXX	SCP	Office Lock and standard case fixed turn
MSE52-4PSSXX	CP	Office Lock and standard case fixed turn

#### ENTRANCE LOCK

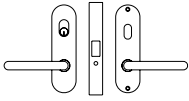


PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE53SCPXX	SCP	Entrance Lock
MSE53CPXX	CP	Entrance Lock
MSE53-4SCPXX	SCP	Entrance Lock and standard case fixed turn
MSE53-4CPXX	CP	Entrance Lock and standard case fixed turn

## MS7 Series Mortice Lock

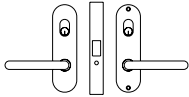
### Ordering Details - 95mm Backset

#### OFFICE LOCK



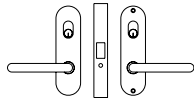
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE58SCPXX	SCP	Office Lock
MSE58CPXX	CP	Office Lock
MSE58-4SCPXX	SCP	Office Lock and standard case fixed turn
MSE58-4CPXX	CP	Office Lock and standard case fixed turn

#### DOUBLE CYLINDER LOCK



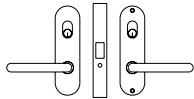
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE60SCPXX	SCP	Double Cylinder Vestible Lock
MSE60CPXX	CP	Double Cylinder Vestible Lock

#### ENTRANCE LOCK



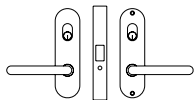
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE62SCPXX	SCP	Residential Entrance Lock
MSE62CPXX	CP	Residential Entrance Lock

#### STOREROOM ENTRY LOCK



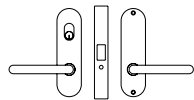
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE66SCPXX	SCP	Double Cylinder Storeroom Entry Lock
MSE66CPXX	CP	Double Cylinder Storeroom Entry Lock

#### COURTROOM LOCK



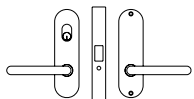
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE67SCPXX	SCP	Double Cylinder Courtroom Lock
MSE67CPXX	CP	Double Cylinder Courtroom Lock

#### CLASSROOM LOCK



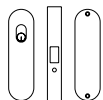
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE70SCPXX	SCP	Classroom Lock
MSE70CPXX	CP	Classroom Lock
MSE78SCPXX	SCP	Emergency Classroom Lock
MSE78CPXX	CP	Emergency Classroom Lock

#### STOREROOM LOCK



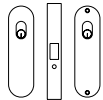
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE80SCPXX	SCP	Storeroom Lock
MSE80CPXX	CP	Storeroom Lock

#### SINGLE CYLINDER



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE251SCPXX	SCP	Single Cylinder Latch
MSE251CPXX	CP	Single Cylinder Latch

#### DOUBLE CYLINDER LOCK



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MSE252SCPXX	SCP	Double Cylinder Latch
MSE252CPXX	CP	Double Cylinder Latch

## MS Mortice Lock

### Accessories - Cams

#### CAM - A

Function - turn adaptor activation.

Used with Adaptor K.



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMA	MS/SB	pkt 10

#### CAM - H

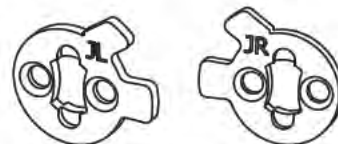
Function - hold back latchbolt.



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMH	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### CAM - JL / JR

Function - reversible classroom lock.



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMJL/JR	MS	pkt 5

#### CAM - L

Function - lock and unlock locking bar.



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAML	MS/SB	pkt 10

#### CAM - M1

Function - retract latchbolt for case fix turn.



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMM1	MS	pkt 5

#### CAM - MS67

Non Handed Cam - Reversible  
Function - retract latchbolt lock and unlock locking bar.



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMMS67	MS	pkt 10

#### CAM M7

Non Handed Cam - Reversible  
Function - lock and unlock locking bar.



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMM7	MS	pkt 10

#### CAM - N

Function - deadbolt and sliding lock.



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMN	MS/SB	pkt 10

#### CAM - R

Function - retract latchbolt.



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMR	MS/SB	pkt 10

#### CAM - RT

Function - classroom lock.

Used with adaptor JL or JR.



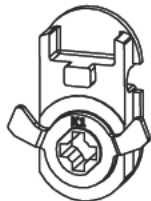
CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMRT	MS/SB	pkt 5

## MS Mortice Lock

### Accessories - Adaptors

#### ADAPTOR - K

Function - locking turn adaptor



CODE	SUIT	QTY
ADAPTOR K	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### ADAPTOR - T

Function - case fix locking  
used on case fix turn with Cam JR or JL



CODE	SUIT	QTY
ADAPTOR T	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### ADAPTOR - JL

Function - classroom lock



CODE	SUIT	QTY
ADAPTOR JL	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### ADAPTOR - JR

Function - classroom lock



CODE	SUIT	QTY
ADAPTOR JR	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### ADAPTOR - M1

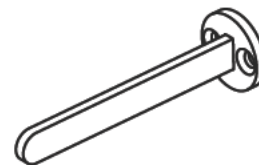
Function - night latch retract latch



CODE	SUIT	QTY
ADAPTOR M1	MS	pkt 5

#### TURN BAR - P

Function - case fix privacy lock  
used on case fix turn with Adaptor K



CODE	SUIT	QTY
TURNBARP	MS	pkt 5

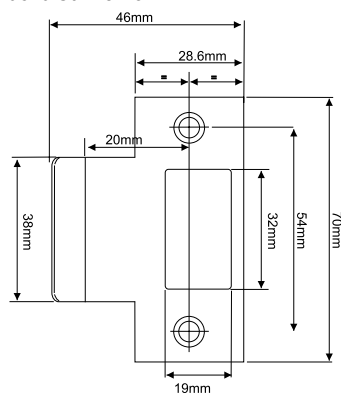


## MS Mortice Lock

### Extended Strikes

#### MS200

Standard Strike 20mm

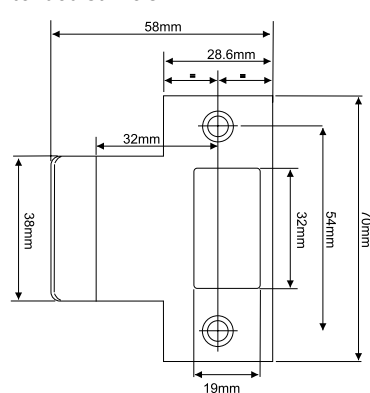


CODE  
MS200SSS

SIZE  
20mm

#### MS202

Extended Strike 32mm

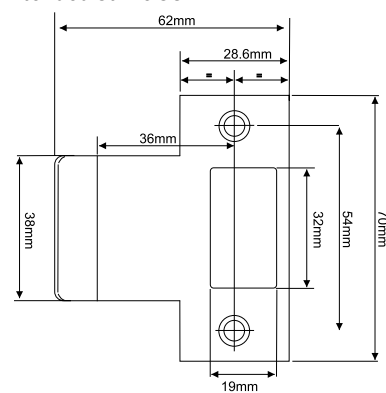


CODE  
MS202SSS

SIZE  
32mm

#### MS201

Extended Strike 36mm

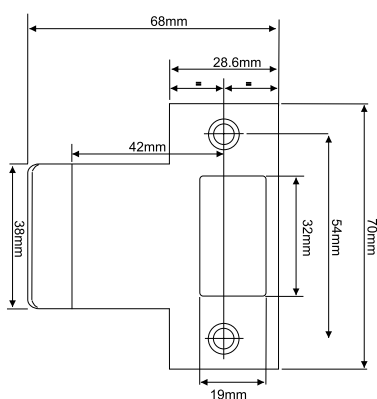


CODE  
MS201SSS

SIZE  
36mm

#### MS203

Extended Strike 42mm

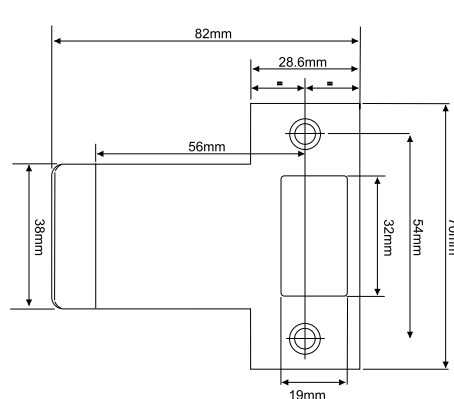


CODE  
MS203SSS

SIZE  
42mm

#### MS204

Extended Strike 56mm

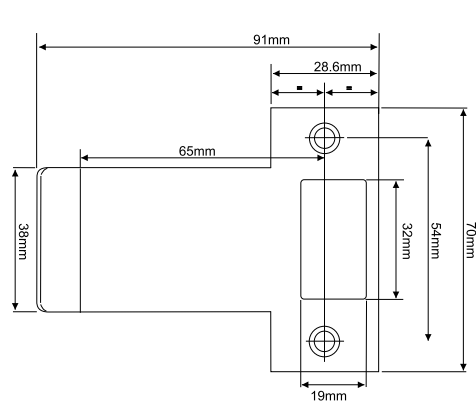


CODE  
MS204SSS

SIZE  
56mm

#### MS205

Extended Strike 65mm

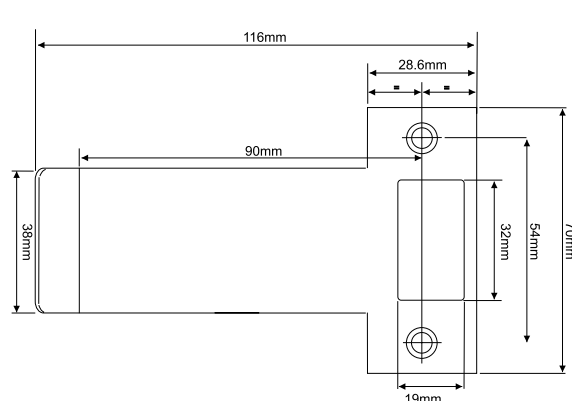


CODE  
MS205SSS

SIZE  
65mm

#### MS206

Extended Strike 90mm



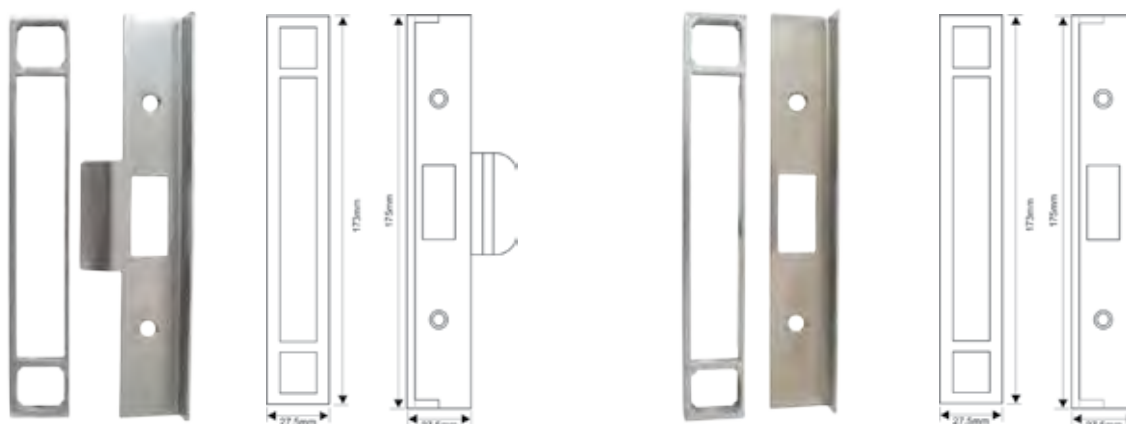
CODE  
MS206SSS

SIZE  
90mm

## MS Mortice Lock

### Rebate Sets and Fabricator Kit

#### REBATE SETS



**MA840** - Latching Door Rebate Set

**MA841** - Deadlock or Sliding Door Rebate Set

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MA840SCP	SCP	Rebate Set suit Latching Mortice Lock
MA840CP	CP	Rebate Set suit Latching Mortice Lock
MA841SCP	SCP	Rebate Set suit Deadbolt and Sliding door Mortice Lock

#### FABRICATOR KIT



**MS303**

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
MS303		Mortice Lock Fabricator Kit Complete
MS302		Mortice Strike Box Fabricator Kit
MS301		Mortice Lock Fabricator Kit
MSJLSSS	SSS	MS JL Strengthening Kit for Latches
MSJDSSS	SSS	MS JD Strengthening Kit for Deadbolts

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
<b>SCREWS</b>		
PTS		Post Torx Screws (M5) - pkt 4
SES		Snake Eye Screws (M5) - pkt 4
<b>FACE PLATE AND STRIKE PLATE PACK</b>		
MSFPK-SCP	SCP	Face Plate and Strike Plate Pack DL for MS Series Mortice Lock
MSFPK-CP	CP	Face Plate and Strike Plate Pack DL for MS Series Mortice Lock
MSFPK-SSS	SSS	Face Plate and Strike Plate Pack DL for M Series Mortice Lock
MSFPK-PSS	PSS	Face Plate and Strike Plate Pack DL for M Series Mortice Lock
MS5FPK-SCP	SCP	Face Plate SL and Strike Plate Pack MS5 and MS6 Lock SSS
MS5FPK-CP	CP	Face Plate SL and Strike Plate Pack MS5 and MS6 Lock PSS
<b>ROUND END FACE PLATE</b>		
MSFPR-SSS	SSS	Round End M Series Face Plate DL

1.5



BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Short Backset Mortice Locks

SBM2 Series, SBM2 Kit Packs, SBM30 Series,  
950 Series, 951 Series



OCTOBER 2014



### Short Backset range

The Kaba Short Backset mortice locks are suitable for use on commercial and residential narrow style, timber and metal, hinged doors where self-latching is required. For the purpose of convenience the Short Backset mortice locks can be purchased separately or as part of a pack configuration.







## INDEX

### Short Backset Mortice Locks

#### 2 Overview and Finishes

### SBM Series

#### 3 Specifications

### SBM2 Series

#### 4 SBM2 Series dimensions

#### 5 SBM2 Series standard box pack

#### 6-9 SBM2 Series selection chart and ordering details

#### 10 SBM2 kit packs

### SBM30 Series

#### 11 SBM30 Series dimensions

#### 12 SBM30 Series standard box pack

#### 13-16 SBM30 Series selection chart and ordering details

### Accessories

#### 17 SBM Series cam, adaptors and extended face plate

### 950 Series

#### 18-19 950 details and dimensions

#### 20 950 Series 22mm bolt functions

#### 21 950 Series 37mm bolt functions

### 951 Series

#### 22-23 951 details and dimensions

#### 24 951 Series functions

### Accessories

#### 25 950 and 951 Series



The Kaba Short Backset mortice lock range provides the flexibility required to be able to utilise the product across a wide range of applications. The commercial quality of the product makes it suitable for use in industrial, high traffic areas, while its ability to be matched with various plate and lever options makes it equally suited to domestic applications where aesthetics are important

## Finishes



**SBM SERIES**  
SCP Satin Chrome Plate

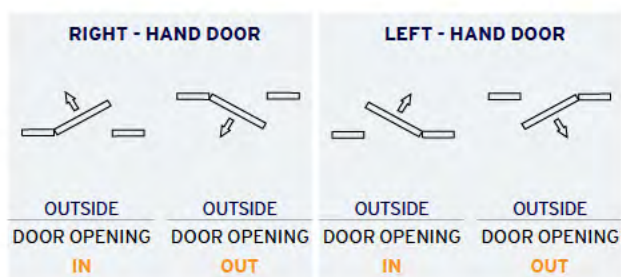


**950 SERIES**  
SCP Satin Chrome Plate

## Note

Case does not need to be opened at any time to change function or handing of this lock.

## Handing of Door - British Standards



# SBM Series

## Short Backset Mortice Lock Furniture

### Applications

For use on commercial and domestic narrow style timber and metal hinged doors, where self-latching is required.

### Construction

Case and cover are constructed of zinc alloy powder coat finish. Faceplate and strike plate are constructed of high quality 304 grade stainless steel. Latchbolt and auxiliary latch are constructed of high grade sintered stainless steel. Springs are of high grade spring steel.

### Backset

23mm and 30mm backsets are available.

### Handing and Functions

The SBM series lock is non-handed to suit left hand or right hand inswing or outswing doors and functions are easily changeable on site. For convenience handed functions can be ordered from factory and are supplied with turn adaptors and cams (Refer to functions). Cylinders and furniture sold separately.

### Door Thickness

32mm to 50mm as standard. Thicker door kits are available on application. Suits hollow aluminium extrusion with 39mm minimum internal depth.

### Door Gap

To facilitate latch retraction and maintain lock security the gap between the faceplate and the strike plate should not be less than 2.5mm or greater than 4.0mm.

### Strikes

Universal "T" shape strike plate as standard. For convenience the SBM series supplied with fabricator strike box to suit steel/aluminium frames as standard.

### Cylinder

Standard oval shaped cylinder. Refer to cam options for functions.

### Furniture

Suitable for use with the Kaba N100 and N600 series narrow style furniture.

### Hold Back

The SBM series offers a latch hold back function via a keyed 130 cylinder with a hold back cam - CAMH, ordered separately with or without cylinder.

### Electric Strikes

The Kaba SBM series with latch is compatible with most common electric strikes.

### Security

KABA SBM Series locks conform to level SL7 (Physical Security) in accordance with Australian lock standard AS4145.2-2008.

### Durability

KABA SBM Series locks conform to level D8 (Durability) in accordance with Australian lock standard AS4145.2-2008.

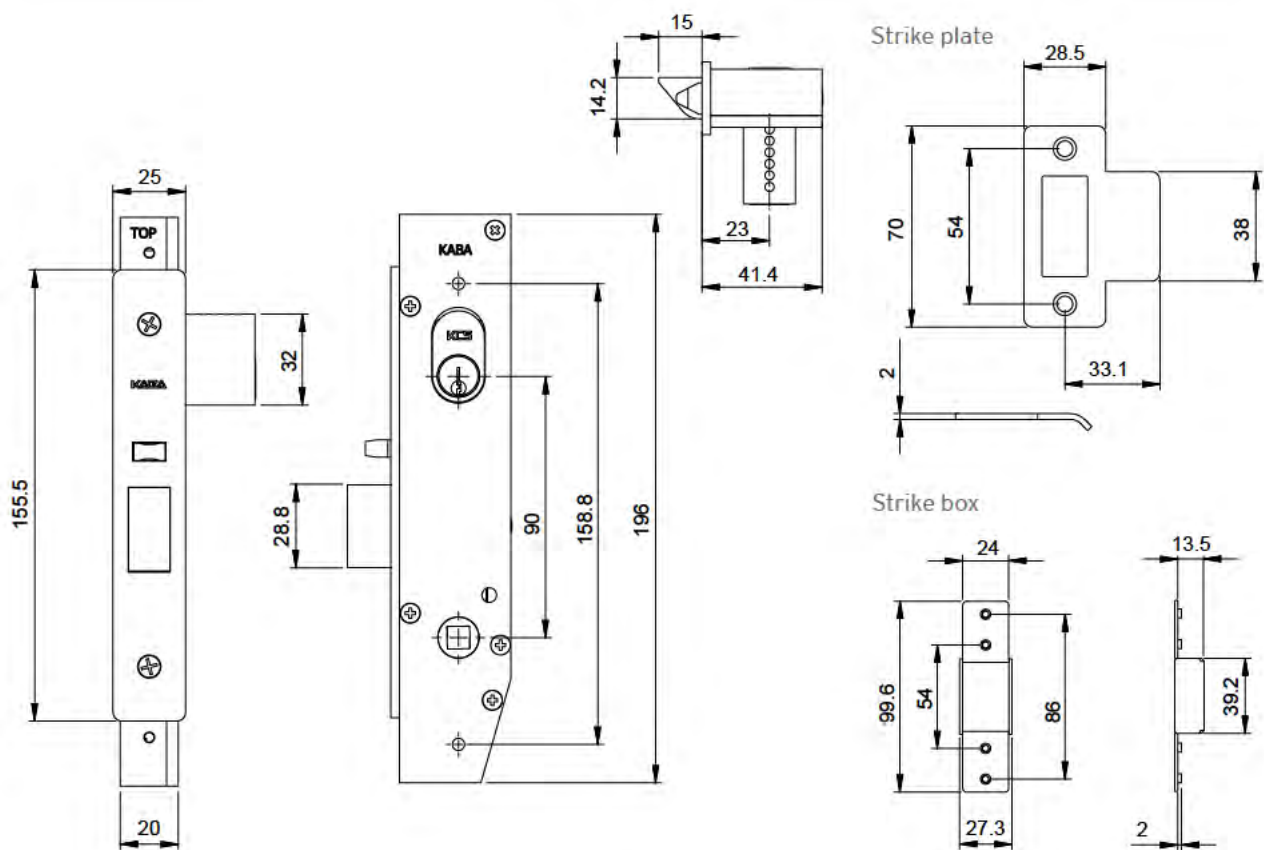
### Note

All tests to Australian standards were performed by an independent NATA accredited laboratory.





## SBM2 Series Short Backset Mortice Lock







## SBM2 Standard Box Pack 23mm Backset

Suits narrow style aluminium frame doors  
 Standard 23mm back set  
 Non-handed easily adjustable  
 Suitable for new install or retro-fit  
 Suits most electric strikes

### Pack Contents

1 x Lock Assembly	1 x Face Plate
1 x Strike Plate	1 x Fabricator Strike Box
1 x K Adaptor	2 x Split Spindle
2 x Split Spindle Spring	2 x Cylinder Retaining Pin
2 x Face Plate Screws	2 x Strike Screws
2 x Fixing Screws	

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM2SCP	SCP	SBM 2 Primary Mortice Lock

## SBM2 Series Short Backset Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart - 23mm Backset

#### CODE



Cylinder



Turn

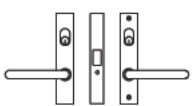


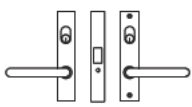


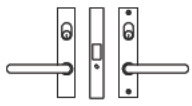


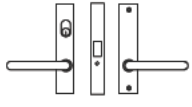

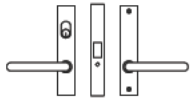

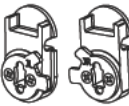
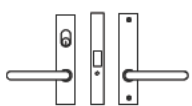

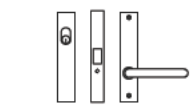

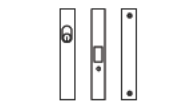




#### Note

If handing is required please advise when ordering.  
Details are for lock only. Furniture and cylinders to be ordered separately.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE
<b>SBM10</b> 	<b>PASSAGE LATCH</b> Non-locking - both handles always free. Either handle retracts latchbolt.		
<b>SBM25</b> 	<b>EXIT LOCK</b> Latch retracts by inside handle only. No outside handle.		
<b>SBM32</b> 	<b>PATIO LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by insideturn. Inside handle always free for exit.		<b>ADAPTOR K</b> 
<b>SBM33</b> 	<b>PATIO SECURITY LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless inside cylinder locks both handles.		<b>CAM L</b> 
<b>SBM51</b> 	<b>ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key or inside turn. Unlocking by key or turn. Inside handle always free for exit.	<b>CAM A</b> 	<b>ADAPTOR K</b> 
<b>SBM52</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side, except when outside cylinder or turn inside locks both handles.	<b>CAM A</b> 	<b>ADAPTOR K</b> 
<b>SBM53</b> 	<b>ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by inside turn. Key from outside retracts latchbolt only. Inside handle always free for exit.	<b>CAM R</b> 	<b>ADAPTOR K</b> 
<b>SBM58</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key outside or inside turn. Key has dual function - when turned toward strike key unlocks outside handle, if turned further will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit.	<b>CAM RT</b> 	<b>ADAPTOR JL/JR</b> 

## SBM2 Series Short Backset Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart - 23mm Backset

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE
<b>SBM60</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER VESTIBULE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key inside. Key outside retracts latchbolt only. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM R 	CAM L 
<b>SBM62</b> 	<b>RESIDENTIAL ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Cylinder both sides. External cylinder retracts the latchbolt. Latch by inside handle except when inside cylinder locks inside handle. Hold back as standard.	CAM H 	CAM L 
<b>SBM66</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER STOREROOM ENTRY LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless both handles are locked by key from either side. Key from either side unlocks handles both sides.	CAM L 	CAM L 
<b>SBM70</b> 	<b>CLASSROOM LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless handle is made inoperative by key from outside. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM L 	
<b>SBM78</b> 	<b>EMERGENCY CLASSROOM LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle is made inoperative by key from outside. Cylinder has dual function - when turned towards strike cylinder unlocks outside handle, if turned further cylinder will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM RT 	ADAPTOR JL/JR 
<b>SBM80</b> 	<b>STOREROOM LOCK</b> Latch by inside handle at all times for immediate exit. Key outside retracts latchbolt only. Outside handle always rigid.	CAM R 	
<b>SBM81</b> 	<b>SINGLE CYLINDER EXIT LOCK</b> Latch by inside handle at all times for immediate exit. Key outside retracts latchbolt only.	CAM R 	
<b>SBM251</b> 	<b>SINGLE CYLINDER LATCH</b> Latch by key from outside only.	CAM R 	
<b>SBM252</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER LATCH</b> Latch by key from either side.	CAM R 	CAM R 

## SBM2 Series Short Backset Mortice Lock

### Ordering Details - 23mm Backset

XX = Nominate Handing

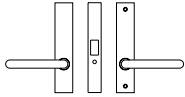
L = Left Hand

L% = Left Hand Open Out

R = Right Hand

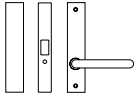
R% = Right Hand Open Out

#### PASSAGE LOCK



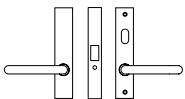
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM10SCP	SCP	SBM Passage Latch

#### EXIT LOCK

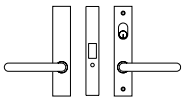


PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM25SCP	SCP	SBM Exit Lock

#### PATIO LOCK

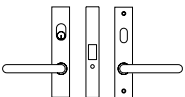


PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM32SCP	SCP	SBM Patio Lock



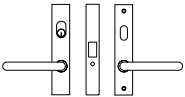
SBM33SCP	SCP	SBM Patio Security Lock
----------	-----	-------------------------

#### ENTRANCE LOCK



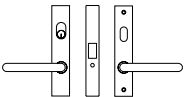
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM51SCP	SCP	SBM Entrance Lock

#### OFFICE LOCK



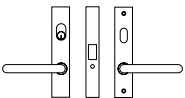
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM52SCP	SCP	SBM Office Lock

#### ENTRANCE LOCK



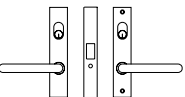
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM53SCP	SCP	SBM Entrance Lock

#### OFFICE LOCK



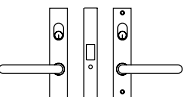
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM58SCP	SCP	SBM Office Lock

#### DOUBLE CYLINDER



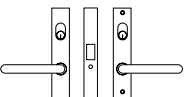
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM60SCP	SCP	SBM Double Cylinder Vestibule Lock

#### RESIDENTIAL ENTRANCE



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM62SCP	SCP	SBM Residential Entrance Lock

#### DOUBLE CYLINDER



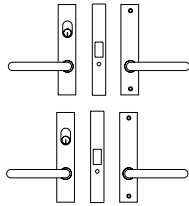
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM66SCP	SCP SBM	Double Cylinder Storeroom Entry Lock



## SBM2 Series Short Backset Mortice Lock

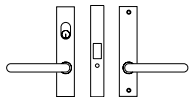
### Ordering Details - 23mm Backset

#### CLASSROOM LOCK



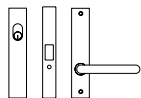
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM70SCP	SCP	SBM Classroom Lock
SBM78SCP	SCP	SBM Emergency Classroom Lock

#### STOREROOM LOCK



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM80SCP	SCP	SBM Storeroom Lock

#### SINGLE CYLINDER EXIT



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM81SCP	SCP	SBM Single Cylinder Exit Lock

#### SINGLE CYLINDER LATCH



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM251SCP	SCP	SBM Single Cylinder Latch

#### DOUBLE CYLINDER LATCH



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM252SCP	SCP	SBM Double Cylinder Latch

# SBM2 Kit Packs

SBM2 Mortice Locks and Narrow Style Furniture Range.

- > All items in one convenient package
- > Only available in Satin Chrome Plate
- > Kits are also available in N100 Series furniture on request

## SBM2KIT51 ENTRANCE LOCK SET

SBM2SCP  
N601C-25SCP, N613V-25SCP  
130C4 Cylinder with A Cam



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
SBM2KIT51	SCP

## SBM2KIT66 DOUBLE CYLINDER SET

SBM2SCP  
N601C-25SCP, N601V-25SCP  
130C4 Cylinder x 2 with L Cams



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
SBM2KIT66	SCP

## SBM2KIT70 CLASSROOM LOCK SET

SBM2SCP  
N601C-25SCP, N602V-25SCP  
130C4 Cylinder with L Cam



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
SBM2KIT70	SCP

## SBM2KIT80 STOREROOM LOCK SET

SBM2SCP  
N601C-25SCP, N602V-25SCP  
130C4 Cylinder with R Cam



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
SBM2KIT80	SCP

## SBM2KIT81 SINGLE CYLINDER LOCK SET

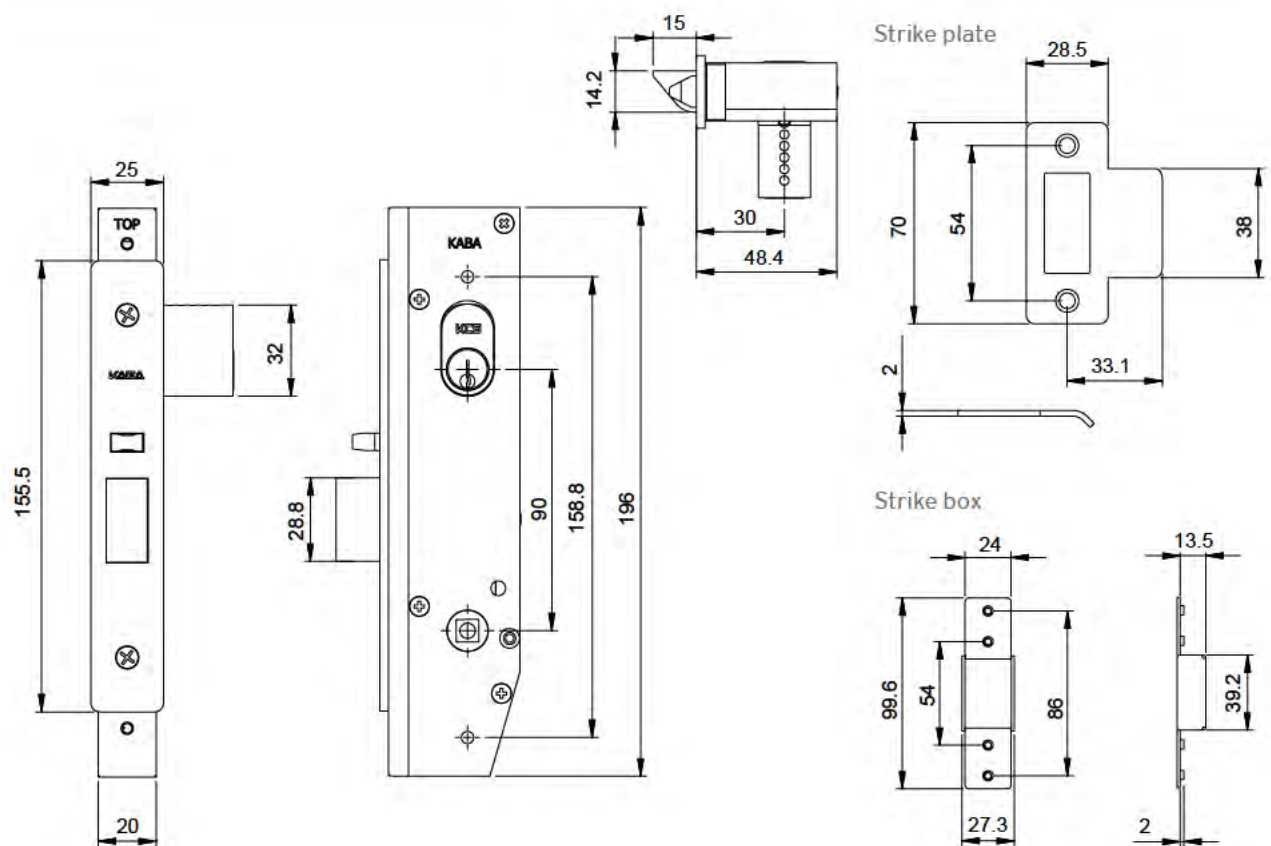
SBM2SCP  
N604CSCP, N602V-25SCP  
130C4 Cylinder with R Cam



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
SBM2KIT81	SCP



## SBM30 Series Short Backset Mortice Lock





## SBM30 Standard Box Pack 30mm Backset

Suits narrow style aluminium frame doors  
 Standard 30mm back set  
 Non-handed easily adjustable  
 Suitable for new install or retro-fit  
 Suits most electric strikes

### Pack Contents

1 x Lock Assembly	1 x Face Plate
1 x Strike Plate	1 x Fabricator Strike Box
1 x K Adaptor	2 x Split Spindle
2 x Split Spindle Spring	2 x Cylinder Retaining Pin
2 x Face Plate Screws	2 x Strike Screws
2 x Fixing Screws	

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30SCP	SCP	SBM 30 Primary Mortice Lock



## SBM30 Series Short Backset Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart - 30mm Backset

#### CODE



Cylinder



Turn

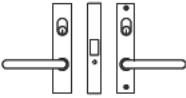


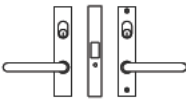


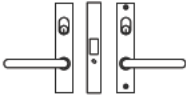






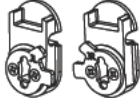


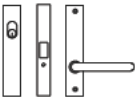






#### NOTE

If handing is required please advise when ordering.  
Details are for lock only. Furniture and cylinders to be ordered separately.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE
<b>SBM30-10</b> 	<b>PASSAGE LATCH</b> Non-locking - both handles always free. Either handle retracts latchbolt.		
<b>SBM30-25</b> 	<b>EXIT LOCK</b> Latch retracts by inside handle only. No outside handle.		
<b>SBM30-32</b> 	<b>PATIO LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle locked by insideturn. Inside handle always free for exit.		<b>ADAPTOR K</b> 
<b>SBM-3033</b> 	<b>PATIO SECURITY LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless inside cylinder locks both handles.		<b>CAM L</b> 
<b>SBM30-51</b> 	<b>ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key or inside turn. Unlocking by key or turn. Inside handle always free for exit.	<b>CAM A</b> 	<b>ADAPTOR K</b> 
<b>SBM30-52</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side, except when outside cylinder or turn inside locks both handles.	<b>CAM A</b> 	<b>ADAPTOR K</b> 
<b>SBM30-53</b> 	<b>ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by inside turn. Key from outside retracts latchbolt only. Inside handle always free for exit.	<b>CAM R</b> 	<b>ADAPTOR K</b> 
<b>SBM30-58</b> 	<b>OFFICE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key outside or inside turn. Key has dual function - when turned toward strike key unlocks outside handle, if turned further will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit.	<b>CAM RT</b> 	<b>ADAPTOR JL/JR</b> 

## SBM30 Series Short Backset Mortice Lock

### Selection Chart - 30mm Backset

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CYLINDER OUTSIDE	CYLINDER INSIDE
<b>SBM30-60</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER VESTIBULE LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle has been made inoperative by key inside. Key outside retracts latchbolt only. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM R 	CAM L 
<b>SBM30-62</b> 	<b>RESIDENTIAL ENTRANCE LOCK</b> Cylinder both sides. External cylinder retracts the latchbolt. Latch by inside handle except when inside cylinder locks inside handle. Hold back as standard.	CAM H 	CAM L 
<b>SBM30-66</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER STOREROOM ENTRY LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless both handles are locked by key from either side. Key from either side unlocks handles both sides.	CAM L 	CAM L 
<b>SBM30-70</b> 	<b>CLASSROOM LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless handle is made inoperative by key from outside. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM L 	
<b>SBM30-78</b> 	<b>EMERGENCY CLASSROOM LOCK</b> Latch by handle either side unless outside handle is made inoperative by key from outside. Cylinder has dual function - when turned towards strike cylinder unlocks outside handle, if turned further cylinder will also retract latchbolt. Inside handle always free for exit.	CAM RT 	ADAPTOR JL/JR 
<b>SBM30-80</b> 	<b>STOREROOM LOCK</b> Latch by inside handle at all times for immediate exit. Key outside retracts latchbolt only. Outside handle always rigid.	CAM R 	
<b>SBM30-81</b> 	<b>SINGLE CYLINDER EXIT LOCK</b> Latch by inside handle at all times for immediate exit. Key outside retracts latchbolt only.	CAM R 	
<b>SBM30-251</b> 	<b>SINGLE CYLINDER LATCH</b> Latch by key from outside only.	CAM R 	
<b>SBM30-252</b> 	<b>DOUBLE CYLINDER LATCH</b> Latch by key from either side.	CAM R 	CAM R 

## SBM30 Series Short Backset Mortice Lock

### Ordering Details - 30mm Backset

XX = Nominate Handing

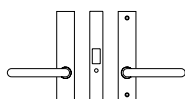
L = Left Hand

L% = Left Hand Open Out

R = Right Hand

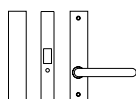
R% = Right Hand Open Out

#### PASSAGE LOCK



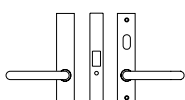
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-10SCP	SCP	SBM Passage Latch

#### EXIT LOCK

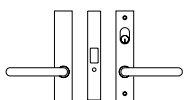


PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-25SCP	SCP	SBM Exit Lock

#### PATIO LOCK

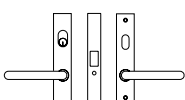


PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-32SCP	SCP	SBM Patio Lock



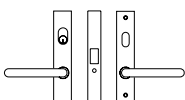
SBM30-33SCP	SCP	SBM Patio Security Lock
-------------	-----	-------------------------

#### ENTRANCE LOCK



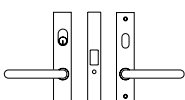
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-51SCP	SCP	SBM Entrance Lock

#### OFFICE LOCK



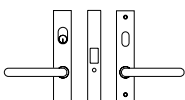
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-52SCP	SCP	SBM Office Lock

#### ENTRANCE LOCK



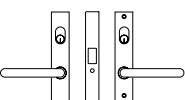
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-53SCP	SCP	SBM Entrance Lock

#### OFFICE LOCK



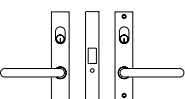
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-58SCP	SCP	SBM Office Lock

#### DOUBLE CYLINDER



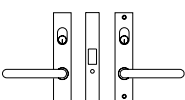
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-60SCP	SCP	SBM Double Cylinder Vestibule Lock

#### RESIDENTIAL ENTRANCE



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-62SCP	SCP	SBM Residential Entrance Lock

#### DOUBLE CYLINDER

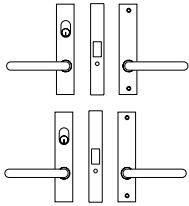


PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-66SCP	SCP SBM	Double Cylinder Storeroom Entry Lock

## SBM30 Series Short Backset Mortice Lock

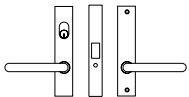
### Ordering Details - 30mm Backset

#### CLASSROOM LOCK



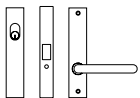
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-70SCP	SCP	SBM Classroom Lock
SBM30-78SCP	SCP	SBM Emergency Classroom Lock

#### STOREROOM LOCK



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-80SCP	SCP	SBM Storeroom Lock

#### SINGLE CYLINDER EXIT



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-81SCP	SCP	SBM Single Cylinder Exit Lock

#### SINGLE CYLINDER LATCH



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-251SCP	SCP	SBM Single Cylinder Latch

#### DOUBLE CYLINDER LATCH



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SBM30-252SCP	SCP	SBM Double Cylinder Latch



## Accessories

### SBM Series Cams and Adaptors

#### CAM - A

Function - turn adaptor activation  
used with Adaptor K



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMA	MS/SB	pkt 10

#### CAM - H

Function - hold back latchbolt



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMH	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### CAM - L

Function - lock and unlock locking bar



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAML	MS/SB	pkt 10

#### CAM - N

Function - deadbolt and sliding lock



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMN	MS/SB	pkt 10

#### CAM - R

Function - retract latchbolt



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAMR	MS/SB	pkt 10

#### CAM - RT

Function - classroom lock  
used with Adaptor JR or JL



CODE	SUIT	QTY
CAML	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### ADAPTOR - JL

Function - classroom lock



CODE	SUIT	QTY
ADAPTORJL	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### ADAPTOR - JR

Function - classroom lock



CODE	SUIT	QTY
ADAPTORJR	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### ADAPTOR - K

Function - locking turn adaptor



CODE	SUIT	QTY
ADAPTORK	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### ADAPTOR - T

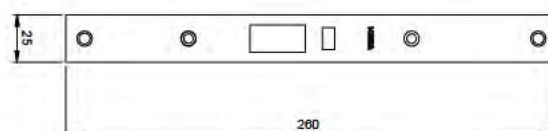
Function - case fix locking  
used on case fix turn with Cam JR or JL



CODE	SUIT	QTY
ADAPTORT	MS/SB	pkt 5

#### EXTENDED FACE PLATE

Timber Doors



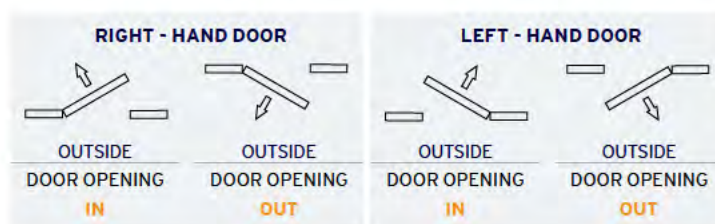
CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SB260SSS	SSS	SBM2 Extended Face Plate for Timber Doors



## 950 Series Short Backset Mortice Deadlocks

Kaba 950 Series, swing bolt deadlocks are suitable for narrow style hinged or pivoted doors. The positive action deadbolt is locked either by key, turn or BCA compliant lever. Also suitable for sliding doors where lock can be installed to door jamb and deadbolt engages strike mounted in face of door.

### Handing of Door - British Standards



### Note

Case does not need to be opened at any time to change function or handing of this lock.

# 950 Series

## Short Backset Mortice Deadlocks

### Materials

Zinc plated steel lock case with hardened steel side plates. Brass cylinder, turn or lever.

### Backset

23mm.

### Bolt

5 leaves riveted together, with anti-saw core and 22mm or 37mm bolt projection.

### Door Thickness

Suits narrow style hollow sections with a minimum 28mm internal thickness and maximum 58mm external thickness. Suits timber doors 32mm to 58mm thick (extended cylinders available for thick doors).

### Cylinder

Standard Kaba 130 type oval cylinder with M616 cam.

### Turn

FA310 as Standard or FA305 as spare part, SB311 - 45mm Lever snib and SB312 - Emergency Escape Lever handle, all with M615 Turn Cam.

### Handing

The 950 Series is Non Handed.

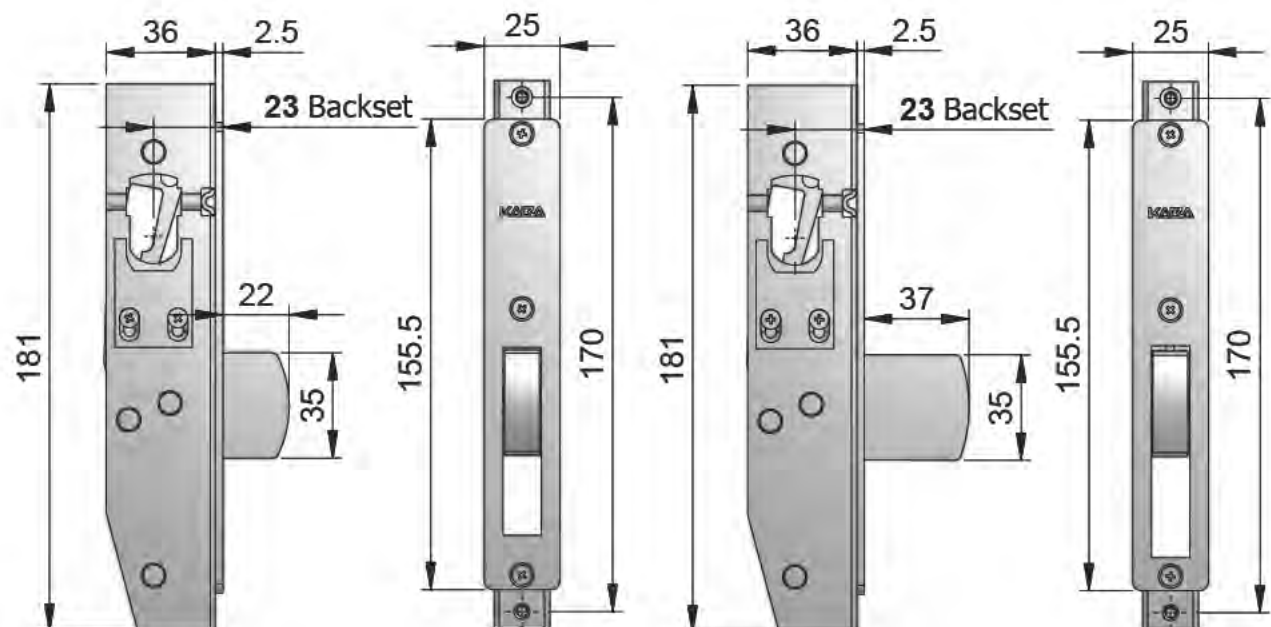
### Disabled Access

A selection of the 950 Series complies with AS1428 - Design for Access and Mobility, depending on turn snib selection.



### Finishes

Standard finish is Satin Chrome plate (SCP) trims and Clear Anodised (CA) aluminium faceplate. Faceplates to suit timber doors are Satin Stainless Steel (SSS).



950-22 lock body

950-37 lock body

950 Series - Functions

22mm Bolt

950 Series locks are non-handed and are suitable for narrow style hinged or pivoted doors. The deadbolt is locked by either key or turn. Also suitable for sliding doors where lock can be mounted to door jamb and deadbolt engages strike mounted to face of door. Bolt available in 22mm or 37mm projection.

950 Series

950-LC

950 Lock Body, 22mm bolt, incl: 2 Escutcheons and 2 Cams



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
950-22SCP-LC	SCP

950 Series - Including Escape Lever SB312SCP

950L-LC

950 Lock 22mm bolt, Inc. Case fixed escape turn



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
950L-22SCP-LC	SCP

950-C4

950 Lock Body 22mm bolt, incl: 2 Escutheons, C4 Cylinder and Case fixed turn



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
950-22SCP-C4	SCP

950L-C4

950 Lock 22mm bolt, Inc. C4 Cylinder and Case fixed escape turn



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
950L-22SCP-C4	SCP

950-C4D

950 Lock Body 22mm bolt, incl: 2 Escutcheons and C4 Cylinders



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
950-22SCP-C4D	SCP



## 950 Series - Functions

### 37mm Bolt

---

#### 950 Series

##### **950-LC**

950 Lock Body, 37mm bolt, incl: 2 Escutcheons and 2 Cams



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
950-37SCP-LC	SCP

#### 950 Series - Including Escape Lever SB312SCP

##### **950L-LC**

950 Lock 37mm bolt, Inc. Case fixed escape turn



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
950L-37SCP-LC	SCP

##### **950-C4**

950 Lock Body 37mm bolt, incl: 2 Escutheons, C4 Cyl & CF Turn



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
950-37SCP-C4	SCP

##### **950L-C4**

950 Lock 37mm bolt, Inc. C4 Cyl & Case fixed escape turn



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
950L-37SCP-C4	SCP

##### **950-C4D**

950 Lock Body 37mm bolt, incl: 2 Escutcheons and C4 Cylinders



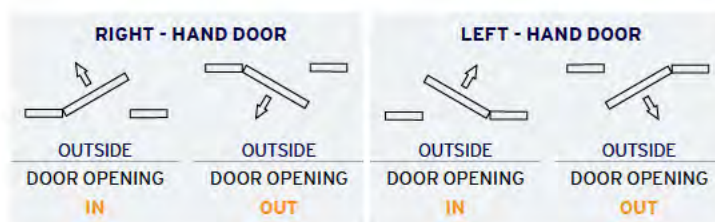
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
950-372SCP-C4D	SCP



## 951 Series Short Backset Mortice Deadlocks

Kaba 951 Series, swing bolt deadlocks are suitable for narrow style sliding doors. The positive action deadbolt includes a hooked design to engage and lock into latching strike plate when bolt is in the thrown position. The deadbolt is locked or unlocked by either by key, turn or BCA compliant lever.

### Handing of Door - British Standards



### Note

Case does not need to be opened at any time to change function or handing of this lock.

# 951 Series

## Short Backset Mortice Deadlocks

### Materials

Zinc plated steel lock case with hardened steel side plates. Brass cylinder, turn or lever.

### Backset

23mm.

### Bolt

Leaves riveted together, with anti-saw core and 28mm projection.

### Door Thickness

Suits narrow style hollow sections with a minimum 28mm internal thickness and maximum 58mm external thickness. Suits timber doors 32mm to 58mm thick (extended cylinders available for thick doors).

### Cylinder

Standard Kaba 130 type oval cylinder with M616 cam.

### Turn

FA310 as standard or FA305 as spare part, SB311 - 45mm lever snib and SB312 - emergency escape lever handle, all with M615 turn cam.

### Handing

The 951 Series is non-handed.

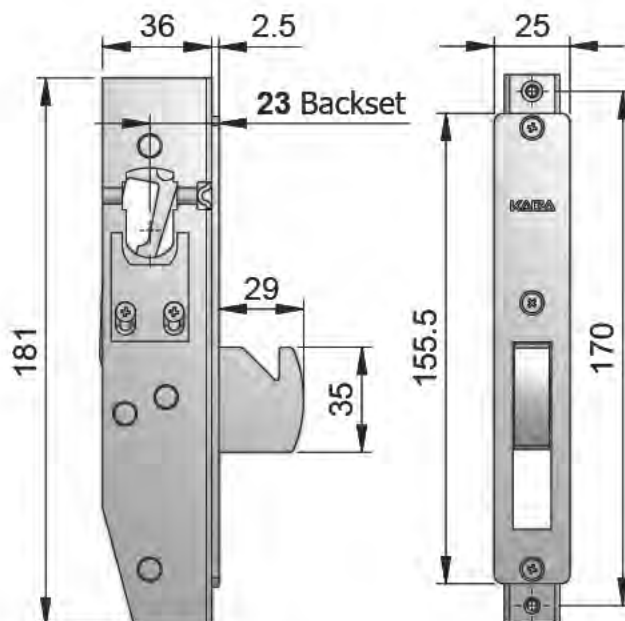
### Disabled Access

A selection of the 951 Series complies with AS1428 - Design for Access and Mobility, depending on turn snib selection.



### Finishes

Standard finish is Satin Chrome plate (SCP) trims and Clear Anodised (CA) aluminium faceplate.



951 lock body

# 951 Series - Functions

951 Series locks are non-handed and are suitable for narrow style sliding doors. The positive action deadbolt is notched to engage and lock into a latching strike when the bolt is in the thrown position. The deadbolt is locked or unlocked by either key or turn.

## 951 Series

### 951-LC

951 Lock Body, 29mm bolt, incl: 2 Escutcheons and 2 Cams



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
951SCP-LC	SCP

## 951 Series - Including Escape Lever SB312SCP

### 951L-LC

951 Lock 29mm bolt, Inc. Case fixed escape turn



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
951LSCP-LC	SCP

### 951-C4

951 Lock Body 29mm bolt, incl: 2 Escutcheons, C4 Cylinder and Case fixed turn



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
951SCP-C4	SCP

### 951L-C4

951 Lock 29mm bolt, Inc. C4 Cylinder and Case fixed escape turn



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
951LSCP-C4	SCP

### 951-C4D

951 Lock Body 29mm bolt, incl: 2 Escutcheons and C4 Cylinders



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH
951SCP-C4D	SCP



## Accessories

### 950 and 951 Series

#### CAM - M615

Function - turn cam  
Cam Rabbit Ear to suit turn or lever



CODE  
M615

#### CAM - M616

Function - cylinder cam  
Cam to suit 950 keyed cylinder



CODE  
M616

#### FA958

Escutcheon - Rectangular

High	Wide	Thick
50mm	25mm	7mm



CODE	FINISH
FA958SCP	SCP

#### FA959

Escutcheon - Oval

High	Wide	Thick
50mm	25mm	9mm



CODE	FINISH
FA959SCP	SCP

#### FA305

Turn - Standard case fix



CODE	FINISH
FA305SCP	SCP

#### SB312

Short backset escape lever

High	Wide	Clearance
62mm	26mm	21mm



CODE	FINISH
SB312SCP	SCP

#### SB311

Short backset case fixed snib lever

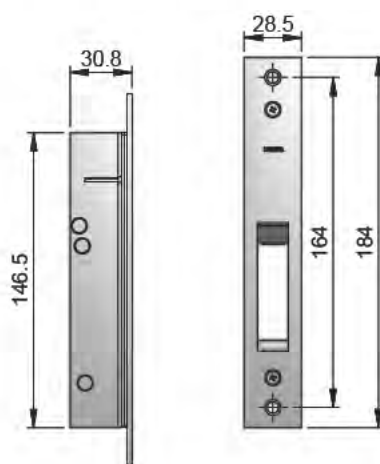
High	Wide	Thick
52.5mm	14mm	12.7mm



CODE	FINISH
SB311SCP	SCP

#### STRIKE BOX

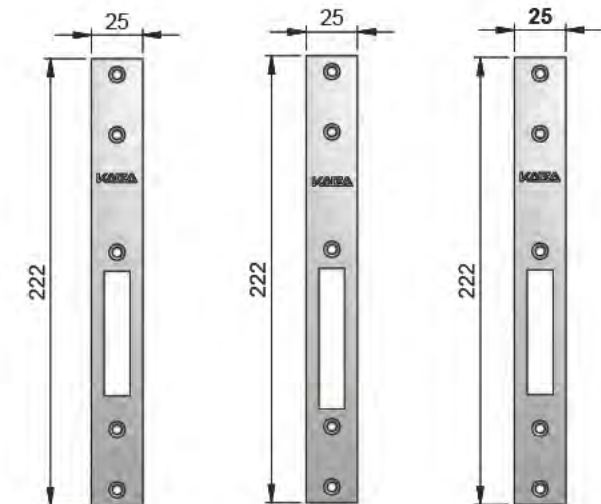
Strike Plate Assembly for Timber Doors



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
951-030	SSS	to suit 951 lock

#### FACE PLATE

Timber Doors



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
FP022SSS	SSS	to suit 950 lock
FP037SSS	SSS	to suit 950 lock
FP029SSS	SSS	to suit 951 lock

1.6



BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA**®

# Locksets

Key in knob, Key in lever, Deadbolts, Nightlatches, Accessories



Mechanics

OCTOBER 2014

## Locksets

Kaba Locksets encompass knobsets, leversets, deadbolts and nightlatches for both the commercial and residential markets. All locksets are available as pairs and come in a variety of configurations.







## INDEX



---

### Locksets

- 2 Finishes and Fire Rating
- 3 KCS and KRS overview

### Key in Knob

- 4-5 K Series product information and functions
- 6-7 R Series product information and functions

### Key in Lever

- 8-9 KL Series product information and functions
- 10-11 AL Series product information and functions
- 12-13 RL Series product information and functions

### Key in Knob/Lever

- 14-15 LK Series product information and functions

### Deadbolts

- 16 B Series product information and functions
- 17 R Series product information and functions

### Nightlatches

- 18 NL Series product information and functions
- 17 RNL Series product information and functions

### Accessories

- 20 Latches, Extension tubes and Rebate kits
- 21 Extended Strikes





Kaba Australia's locksets feature differing product for commercial or residential applications. The main point of difference is the cylinder system within the product, with the Kaba Commercial Series (KCS) product being suitable for C4 6 Pin, masterkey and restricted systems, while the Kaba Residential Series (KRS) is only available with C4 5 Pin.

## Finishes



### SSS Satin Stainless Steel

- > K Series - Key in Knob
- > R Series - Key in Knob
- > RL Series - Key in Lever
- > B Series - Deadbolt
- > R Series - Deadbolt
- > NL Series - Nightlatches



### SCP Satin Chrome Plate

- > KL Series
- > AL Series

## Fire Rating



A range of the Kaba locksets have been successfully tested on fire door assemblies to comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1, Fire Resistant Door Sets. All testing is carried out by independent laboratories.



---

## KCS Kaba Commercial Series

The Kaba Commercial Series offers a robust, cost effective range of locksets specifically for high usage, commercial applications.

The comprehensive range includes the Kaba AL Series, which has been specifically designed to comply with AS1428 Design for Access and Mobility.



---

## KRS Kaba Residential Series

The KRS (Kaba Residential Series) range of knobs and levers have been designed and developed specifically for the domestic market.

This robust range of locksets will endure frequent usage and comes complete with a C4 5 Pin keying system, which is ideal for use in domestic applications.



## Key in knob - K Series

### KCS - Kaba Commercial Series

The commercial grade Key in Knob lockset is supplied in Orbit knob design with a 75mm rose and 70mm backset as standard.

#### Standard Features

- Non-handed field reversible for left or right handed doors
- ANSI Grade 2
- Fire rated
- 52mm cylindrical chassis
- 54mm diameter round knob
- 75mm diameter rose
- 13mm stainless steel latchbolt
- Rebate kit available in 13mm

#### Backset

Standard 70mm (60mm available in selected functions).  
95mm or 127mm extensions available as accessory.

#### Door Thickness

K Series locks are suitable for doors 35mm minimum to 45mm maximum thickness.

#### Fire Rating

The K Series key in knob lock is fire rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.



#### Keying

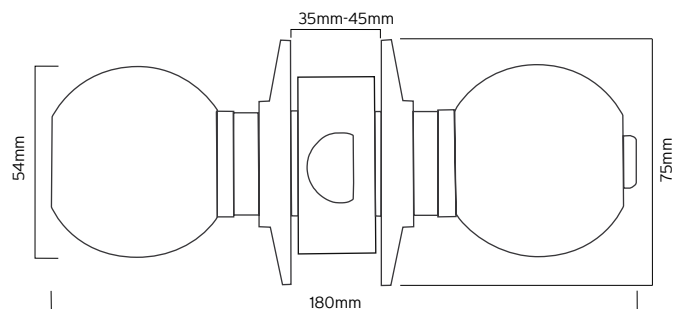
Supplied in C4 6 pin, individually keyed with 2 keys per lock. Suitable for master key and restricted systems.

#### Finishes

Satin Stainless Steel      SSS

#### Accessories

For a comprehensive range of latches, extension tubes and rebate kits, refer to the accessories section.



## Key in knob

### K Series - functions

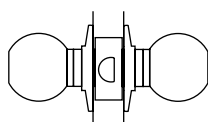
#### K10 PASSAGE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Knob is always free.

##### INSIDE

Knob is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
K10SSS60	60mm
K10SSS70	70mm

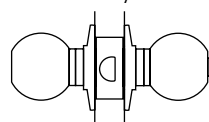
#### K40 PRIVACY SET

##### OUTSIDE

Knob is always free. Opened by knob when unlocked. Pushing button on inner knob locks the outer knob. Screwdriver or similar tool will release knob in case of emergency. "Kick-off" is a standard feature.

##### INSIDE

Knob is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
K40SSS70	70mm

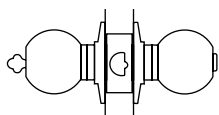
#### K53 ENTRANCE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Pushing button on inner knob locks outer knob. Turning key releases button leaving knob unlocked.

##### INSIDE

Knob is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
K53SSS60	60mm
K53SSS70	70mm

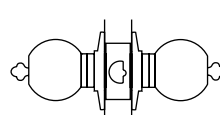
#### K66 COMMUNICATING SET

##### OUTSIDE

Full turn with key locks or unlocks both knobs.

##### INSIDE

Full turn with key locks or unlocks both knobs.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
K66SSS70	70mm

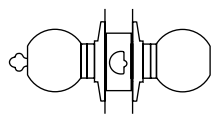
#### K70 CLASSROOM SET

##### OUTSIDE

Full turn with key in outer knob locks or unlocks outer knob only.

##### INSIDE

Knob is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
K70SSS70	70mm

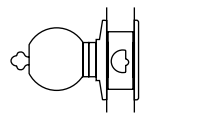
#### K79 COMMUNICATING HALF SET

##### OUTSIDE

Full turn with key in outer knob locks or unlocks outer knob only.

##### INSIDE

Blank plate inside.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
K79SSS70	70mm

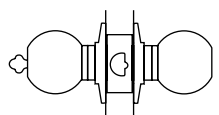
#### K80 STOREROOM SET

##### OUTSIDE

Knob is always fixed. Key retracts latchbolt only.

##### INSIDE

Knob is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
K80SSS70	70mm

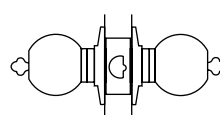
#### K82 INSTITUTION SET

##### OUTSIDE

Knob always fixed. Key retracts latchbolt only.

##### INSIDE

Knob always fixed. Key retracts latchbolt only.



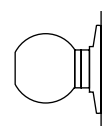
PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
K82SSS70	70mm

#### K170 DUMMY KNOB

Single dummy trim for one side of door.

Pull only.

Concealed fix.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
K170SSS	N/A





## Key in knob - R Series

### KRS - Kaba Residential Series

The premium quality, residential grade Key in Knob lockset is supplied in orbit knob design with a 75mm rose. Supplied with a 60mm latch as standard.

#### Standard Features

- Non-handed field reversible for left or right handed doors
- ANSI Grade 3
- 52mm cylindrical chassis
- 54mm diameter round knob
- 75mm diameter rose
- May be keyed alike
- Rebate kit available in 13mm
- Available in box or display pack

#### Door Thickness

R Series locks are suitable for doors 35mm minimum to 50mm maximum thickness.

#### Keying

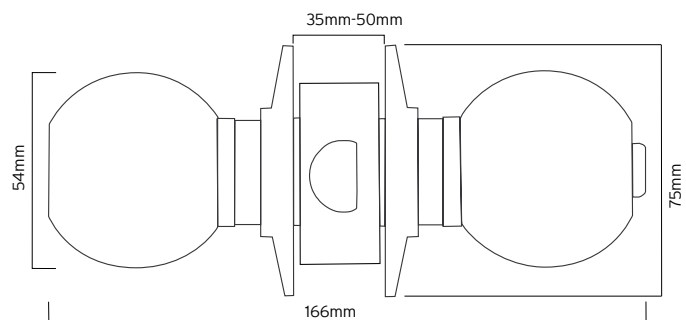
Supplied in C4 5 pin.  
Not suitable for restricted systems.

#### Finishes

Satin Stainless Steel      SSS

#### Accessories

For a comprehensive range of latches, extension tubes and rebate kits, refer to accessories section.



## Key in knob

### R Series - functions

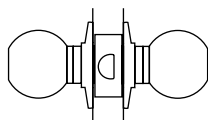
#### R10 PASSAGE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Knob is always free.

##### INSIDE

Knob is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
BOX	
R10SSS60	60mm
DISPLAY PACK	
R10SSS60DP	60mm

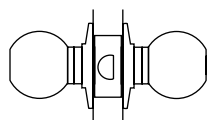
#### R40 PRIVACY SET

##### OUTSIDE

Opened by knob when unlocked. Pushing button on inner knob locks the outer knob. Screwdriver or similar tool will release knob in case of emergency. "Kick-off" is a standard feature.

##### INSIDE

Knob is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
BOX	
R40SSS60	60mm
DISPLAY PACK	
R40SSS60DP	60mm

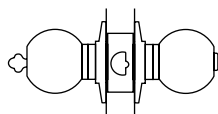
#### R53 ENTRANCE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Pushing button on inner knob locks outer knob. Turning key releases button leaving knob unlocked.

##### INSIDE

Knob is always free for immediate exit.



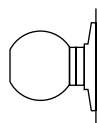
PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
BOX	
R53SSS60	60mm
DISPLAY PACK	
R53SSS60DP	60mm

#### R170 DUMMY KNOB

Single dummy trim for one side of door.

Pull only.

Concealed fix.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
BOX	
N/A	
DISPLAY PACK	
R170SSSDP	N/A



## Key in lever - KL Series

### KCS - Kaba Commercial Series

The commercial grade Key in Lever lockset is supplied with a 85mm rose and 70mm backset as standard.

#### Standard Features

- Non-handed field reversible for left or right handed doors
- ANSI Grade 2
- Fire Rated
- 52mm cylindrical chassis
- 85mm diameter rose
- 13mm stainless steel latchbolt
- Heavy duty spring return
- Anti-twist stud fixing
- Rebate kit available in 13mm

#### Backset

Standard 70mm (60mm available in selected functions), 95mm or 127mm extensions available as accessory.

#### Door Thickness

KL Series locks are suitable for doors 35mm minimum to 46mm maximum thickness.

#### Fire Rating

The KL Series key in lever lock is fire rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.



#### Keying

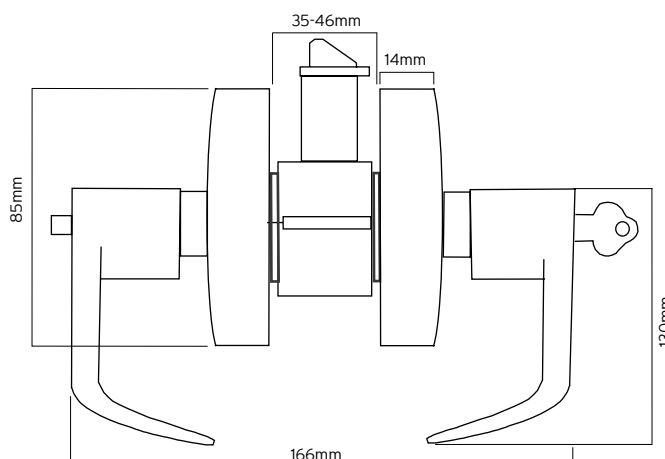
Supplied in C4 6 pin, individually keyed with 2 keys per lock. Suitable for master keying and restricted systems.

#### Finishes

Satin Chrome Plate      SCP

#### Accessories

For a comprehensive range of latches, extension tubes and rebate kits, refer to accessories section.



## Key in lever

### KL Series - functions

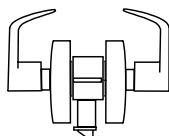
#### KL10 PASSAGE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Lever is always free.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
KL10SCP70	70mm

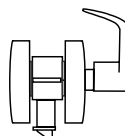
#### KL25 EXIT LOCK

##### OUTSIDE

Blank plate outside.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
KL25SCP70	70mm

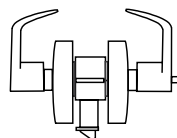
#### KL40 PRIVACY SET

##### OUTSIDE

Opened by lever when unlocked.  
Pushing button on inner knob locks the outer lever.  
Screwdriver or similar tool will release lever in case of emergency. "Kick-off" is a standard feature.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
KL40SCP70	70mm

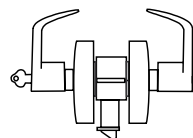
#### KL53 ENTRANCE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Pushing button on inner lever locks outer lever. Turning key releases button leaving lever unlocked.  
Secondary feature: Rotating turn button to horizontal position locks outer lever. Key will now only retract latchbolt.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
KL53SCP70	70mm

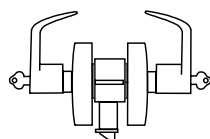
#### KL66 DOUBLE CYLINDER SET

##### OUTSIDE

Full turn with key in locks or unlocks both levers.

##### INSIDE

Full turn with key in locks or unlocks both levers.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
KL66SCP70	70mm

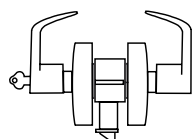
#### K70 CLASSROOM SET

##### OUTSIDE

Full turn with key in outer lever locks or unlocks outer lever only.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
KL70SCP70	70mm

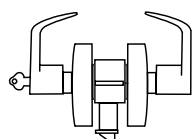
#### K80 STOREROOM SET

##### OUTSIDE

Lever is always fixed. Key retracts latchbolt only.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
KL80SCP70	70mm





## Key in lever - AL Series

### KCS - Kaba Commercial Series

The AL series is designed specifically to meet the requirements of AS1428.1 Design for access and mobility. It is supplied with a 75mm rose and an adjustable 60/70mm latch as standard.

#### Standard Features

- Non-handed field reversible for left or right hand doors
- ANSI Grade 2
- Fire rated
- 75mm rose
- 60/70mm adjustable latch
- 13mm stainless steel latch
- Anti-twist stud and latch cage
- Standard 54mm door preparation
- Meets requirements of AS1428.1



#### Backset

Standard 60/70mm adjustable latch, 127mm latches available as accessory.

#### Door Thickness

Suitable for doors 35mm to 46mm thick.

#### Cylinder

Standard Kaba 107 cylinder (cams supplied with locks only).

#### Fire Rating

The AL Series key in lever lock is fire rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.



#### Keying

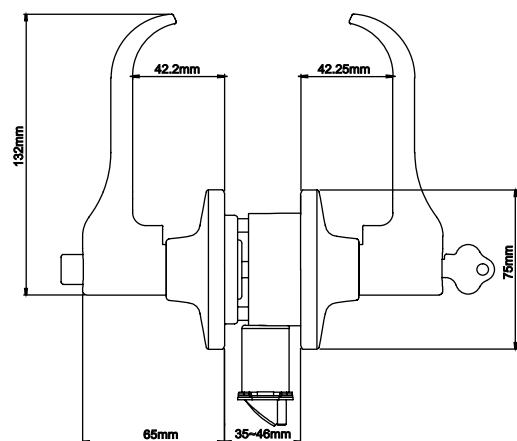
Supplied in C4 6 pin, individually keyed with 2 keys per lock. Suitable for master key and restricted systems.

#### Finishes

Satin Chrome Plate      SCP

#### Accessories

For a comprehensive range of latches, extension tubes and rebate kits, refer to accessories section.



## Key in lever

### AL Series - functions

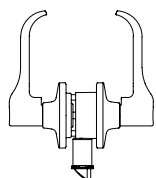
#### AL10 PASSAGE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Lever is always free.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
AL10SCP	60/70mm

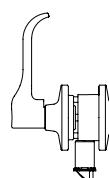
#### AL25 EXIT LOCK

##### OUTSIDE

Blank plate outside.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
AL25SCP	60/70mm

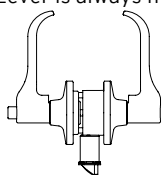
#### AL40 PRIVACY SET

##### OUTSIDE

Opened by lever when unlocked.  
Pushing button on inner lever locks the outer lever.  
Screwdriver or similar tool will release lever in case of emergency.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
AL40SCP	60/70mm

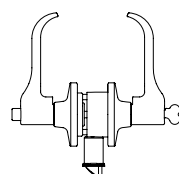
#### AL53 ENTRANCE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Pushing button on inner lever locks outer lever.  
Turning key releases button leaving lever unlocked.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
AL53SCP	60/70mm

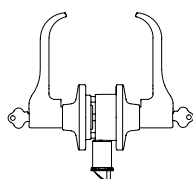
#### AL66 DOUBLE CYLINDER SET

##### OUTSIDE

Full turn with key in locks or unlocks both levers.

##### INSIDE

Full turn with key in locks or unlocks both levers.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
AL66SCP	60/70mm

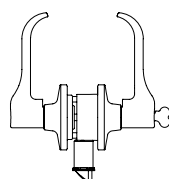
#### AL70 CLASSROOM SET

##### OUTSIDE

Full turn with key in outer lever locks or unlocks outer lever only.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
AL70SCP	60/70mm

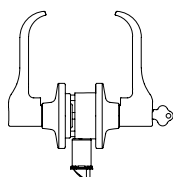
#### AL80 STOREROOM SET

##### OUTSIDE

Lever is always fixed. Key retracts latchbolt only.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
AL80SCP	60/70mm

#### AL170 DUMMY SET

Single dummy trim for one side of door.  
Pull only.  
Concealed fix.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
AL170SCP	



## Key in lever - RL Series

### KRS - Kaba Residential Series

The premium quality, residential grade Key in Lever lockset is supplied with an adjustable 60mm to 70mm backset as standard.

#### Standard Features

- Non-handed field reversible for left or right handed doors
- ANSI Grade 3
- Tie-bolt fixing
- 75mm diameter rose
- May be keyed alike
- Available in box or display pack

#### Door Thickness

RL Series locks are suitable for doors 35mm minimum to 50mm maximum thickness.

#### Keying

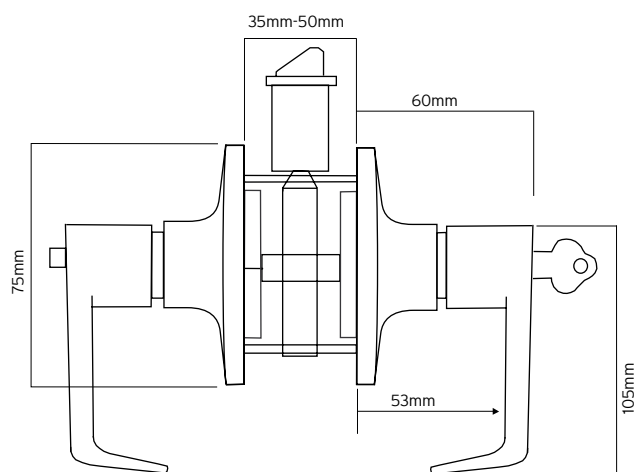
Supplied in C4 5 pin.  
Not suitable for restricted systems.

#### Finishes

Satin Stainless Steel      SSS

#### Accessories

For a comprehensive range of latches, extension tubes and rebate kits, refer to accessories section.



## Key in lever

### RL Series - functions

---

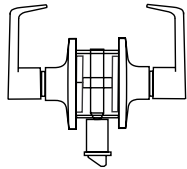
#### RL10 PASSAGE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Lever is always free.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
BOX	
RL10SSS	60/70mm
DISPLAY PACK	
RL10SSSDP	60/70mm

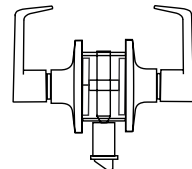
#### RL40 PRIVACY SET

##### OUTSIDE

Opened by lever when unlocked. Turn button locks or unlocks the inner and outer lever. Screw driver or similar tool will operate turn button on inside to unlock door.

##### INSIDE

Lever is free unless locked by turn button.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
BOX	
RL40SSS	60/70mm
DISPLAY PACK	
RL40SSSDP	60/70mm

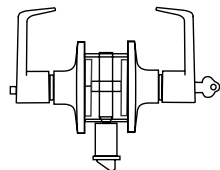
#### RL53 ENTRANCE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Opened by lever when unlocked. Key or turn button locks or unlocks the inner or outer lever.

##### INSIDE

Lever is free unless locked by key or turn button.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
BOX	
RL53SSS	60/70mm
DISPLAY PACK	
RL53SSSDP	60/70mm





## Key in knob/lever - LK Series

### KCS - Kaba Commercial Series

The LK Series is a quality residential and commercial cylindrical knob-lever set. A 70mm backset is supplied as standard.

#### Standard Features

- Non-handed field reversible for left or right handed doors
- ANSI Grade 2
- Fire rated
- 52mm cylindrical chassis
- 85mm diameter rose
- 3mm stainless steel latchbolt
- Heavy duty spring return
- Anti-twist stud fixing
- Rebate kit available in 13mm

#### Door Thickness

LK Series locks are suitable for doors 35mm minimum to 46mm maximum thickness.

#### Fire Rating

The LK Series key in lever lock is fire rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.



#### Keying

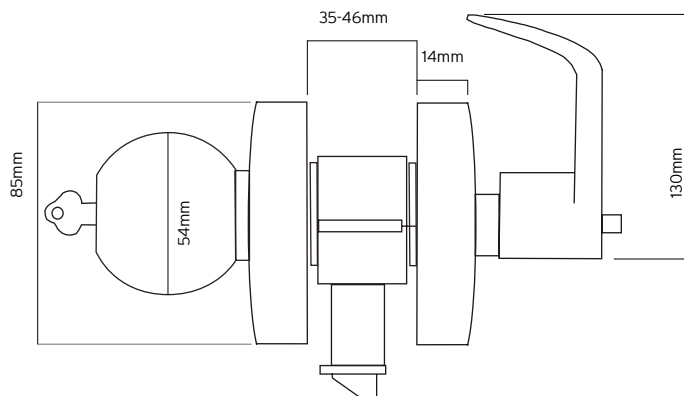
Supplied in C4 6 pin and suitable for masterkey and restricted systems.

#### Finishes

Satin Chrome Plate      SCP

#### Accessories

For a comprehensive range of latches, extension tubes and rebate kits, refer to accessories section.



## Key in knob/lever

### LK Series - functions

---

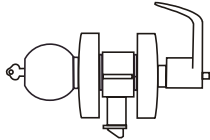
#### LK53 ENTRANCE SET

##### OUTSIDE

Pushing button on inner lever locks outer knob.  
Turning key releases button leaving lever unlocked.  
Secondary feature: Rotating turn button to horizontal position locks outer lever. Key will now only retract latchbolt.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE  
LK53SCP70

BACKSET  
70mm

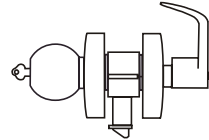
#### LK70 CLASSROOM SET

##### OUTSIDE

Full turn with key in outer knob locks or unlocks outer knob only.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE  
LK70SCP70

BACKSET  
70mm

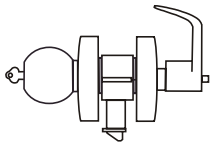
#### LK70 STOREROOM SET

##### OUTSIDE

Knob is always fixed. Key retracts latchbolt only.

##### INSIDE

Lever is always free for immediate exit.



PRODUCT CODE  
LK80SCP70

BACKSET  
70mm



## Deadbolt - B Series

### KCS - Kaba Commercial Series

The commercial grade deadbolt set is supplied with an adjustable 60mm to 70mm bolt as standard.

#### Standard Features

- Non-handed field reversible for left or right handed doors
- ANSI Grade 2
- 13mm stainless steel latchbolt
- Rebate kit available in 13mm
- Anti-saw bolt design

#### Door Thickness

B Series locks are suitable for doors 35mm minimum to 46mm maximum thickness.

#### Keying

Supplied in C4 6 pin and suitable for masterkey and restricted systems.

#### Finishes

Satin Stainless Steel SSS

#### Accessories

Rebate kit - refer to accessories.

## Deadbolt

### B Series - functions

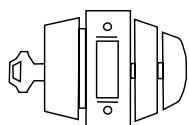
#### B960 SINGLE CYLINDER

##### OUTSIDE

Key locks or unlocks deadbolt.

##### INSIDE

Turn locks or unlocks deadbolt.



PRODUCT CODE  
B960SSS

BACKSET  
60/70mm

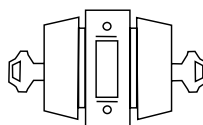
#### B962 DOUBLE CYLINDER

##### OUTSIDE

Key locks or unlocks deadbolt.

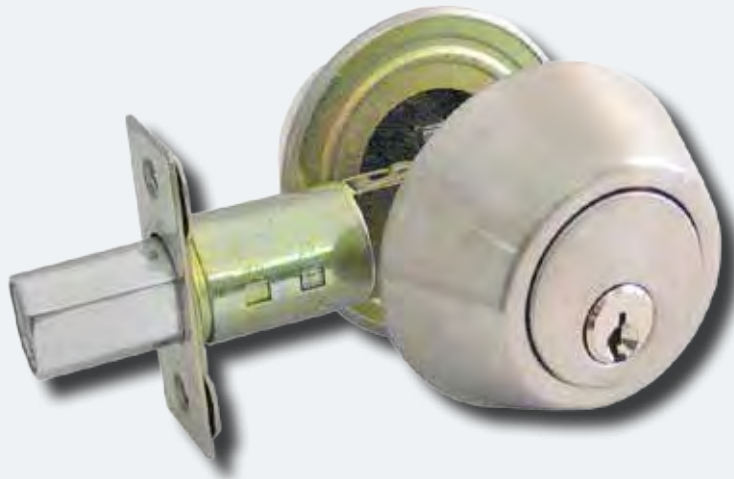
##### INSIDE

Key locks or unlocks deadbolt.



PRODUCT CODE  
B962SSS

BACKSET  
60/70mm



# Deadbolt - R Series

## KRS - Kaba Residential Series

The premium quality, residential deadbolt set is supplied with an adjustable 60mm to 70mm bolt as standard.

### Standard Features

- Non-handed field reversible for left or right handed doors
- ANSI Grade 3
- 13mm stainless steel latchbolt
- Rebate kit available in 13mm
- Only available in a display pack

### Door Thickness

R Series locks are suitable for doors 35mm minimum to 46mm maximum thickness.

### Keying

Supplied in C4 5 pin.  
Not suitable for restricted systems.

### Finishes

Satin Stainless Steel SSS

### Accessories

Rebate kit - refer to accessories.

## Deadbolt

### R Series - functions

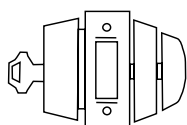
#### R960 SINGLE CYLINDER

##### OUTSIDE

Key locks or unlocks deadbolt.

##### INSIDE

Turn locks or unlocks deadbolt.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
DISPLAY PACK R960SSSDP	60/70mm

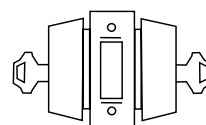
#### R962 DOUBLE CYLINDER

##### OUTSIDE

Key locks or unlocks deadbolt.

##### INSIDE

Key locks or unlocks deadbolt.



PRODUCT CODE	BACKSET
DISPLAY PACK R962SSSDP	60/70mm





## Nightlatch - NL Series

### KCS - Kaba Commercial Series

The Kaba NL Nightlatch is a high quality, commercial nightlatch.

#### Standard Features

Stainless steel case and strike. Case dimensions: 95mm x 68mm x 22mm. Latchbolt: 12mm projection, reversible.

#### Door Thickness

NL Series locks are suitable for doors 35mm minimum to 46mm maximum thickness.

#### Keying

Supplied less cylinder.  
121 rim cylinder ordered separately.

#### Fire Rated

The NL550 nightlatch lock is fire rated and complies with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1.

#### Finishes

Satin Stainless Steel      SSS



## Nightlatch

### NL Series - functions

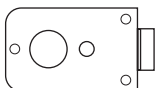
#### NL450 RIM LATCH WITH SNIB

##### OUTSIDE

Operated by key from outside. Except when internal snib is activated for nightlatch function.

##### INSIDE

Operated by turn. Latchbolt may be held back or nightlatch function activated by snib. When snib activated from inside, it cannot be opened by turn inside or key from outside



PRODUCT CODE  
NL450SSS

#### NL550 RIM LATCH LESS CYLINDER

##### OUTSIDE

Operated by key from outside.

##### INSIDE

Operated by turn from inside.  
Latchbolt can not be held back or deadlocked.



PRODUCT CODE  
NL550SSS





## Nightlatch- RNL Series

### KRS - Kaba Residential Series

---

The Kaba RNL Nightlatch is a premium quality, residential nightlatch.

#### Standard Features

- ANSI Grade 3
- Only available in a display pack

#### Door Thickness

RNL Series locks are suitable for doors 35mm minimum to 46mm maximum thickness.

#### Keying

Supplied in C4 5 pin.  
121 cylinder ordered separately for restricted systems.

## Nightlatch

### RNL Series - functions

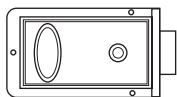
#### RNL RIM LATCH WITH SNIB

##### OUTSIDE

Operated by key from outside. Operated by key from outside. Except when internal snib is activated for nightlatch function.

##### INSIDE

Operated by turn. Latchbolt may be held back or nightlatch function activated by snib. When snib activated from inside, it cannot be opened by turn inside or key from outside.



PRODUCT CODE  
DISPLAY PACK  
RNLDP

## Accessories

### Latches

#### DEAD LATCH

Available in 60mm and 70mm



CODE	SIZE
60DLSSS	60mm
70DLSSS	70mm

#### SPRING LATCH

Available in 60mm and 70mm



CODE	SIZE
60SLSSS	60mm
70SLSSS	70mm

#### SPRING LATCH KICK OFF

Available in 60mm and 70mm



CODE	SIZE
60KSLSSS	60mm
70KSLSSS	70mm

#### DEAD LATCH

AL Series Dead Latch 60/70mm adj.



CODE	SIZE
AL6070DLSSS	60/70mm

#### SPRING LATCH

AL Series Spring Latch 60/70mm adj.



CODE	SIZE
AL6070SLSSS	60/70mm

#### DEAD LATCH

AL Series Dead Latch 127mm



CODE	SIZE
AL127DLSSS	127mm

#### REBATE KIT

Universal rebate kit to suit: AL, R, RL, K, KL, B, AA300, AA440 and AA650.



CODE
RebateZNP

#### BACKSET EXTENSION TUBE

Available in 60 to 95mm, 60 to 127mm and 70mm to 127mm



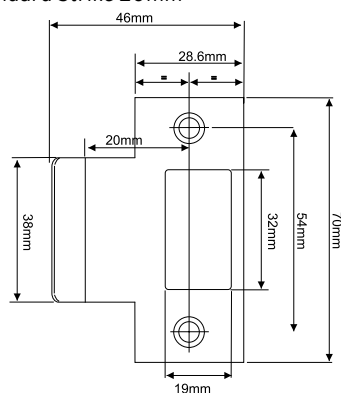
CODE	SIZE
EX60-95	60mm to 95mm
EX60-127	60mm to 127mm
EX70-127	70mm to 127mm

## Accessories

### Extended Strikes

#### AA200

Standard Strike 20mm



CODE

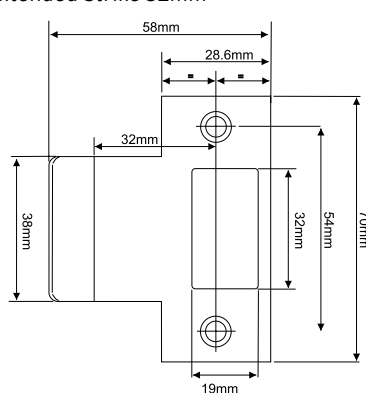
AA200SSS

SIZE

20mm

#### AA202

Extended Strike 32mm



CODE

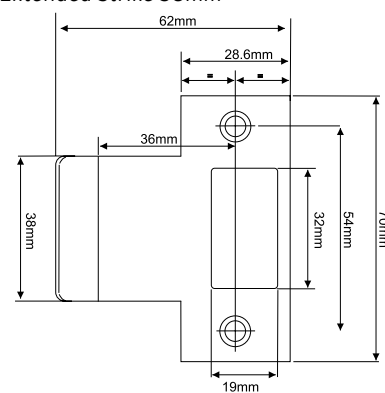
AA202SSS

SIZE

32mm

#### AA201

Extended Strike 36mm



CODE

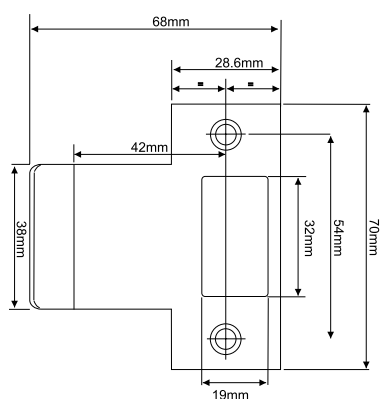
AA201SSS

SIZE

36mm

#### AA203

Extended Strike 42mm



CODE

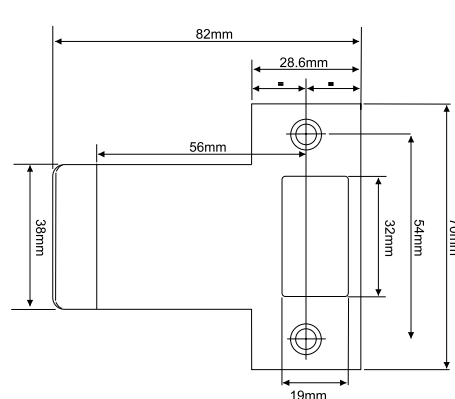
AA203SSS

SIZE

42mm

#### AA204

Extended Strike 56mm



CODE

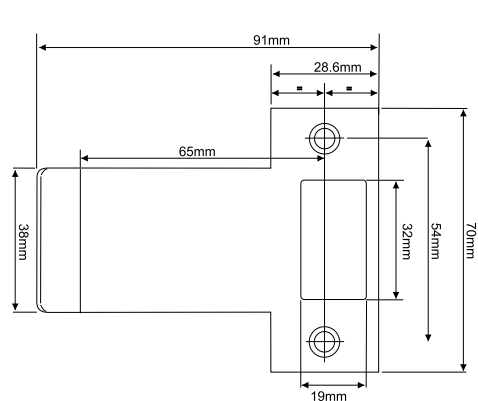
AA204SSS

SIZE

56mm

#### AA205

Extended Strike 65mm



CODE

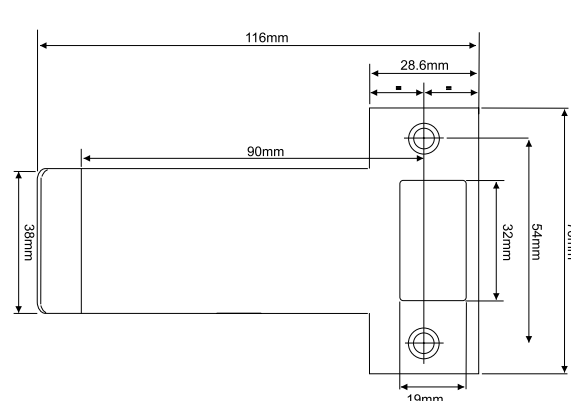
AA205SSS

SIZE

65mm

#### AA206

Extended Strike 90mm



CODE

AA206SSS

SIZE

90mm



1.7



BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Door Closers

700 Series, 7000 Series, 9000 Series, 1000 Series, CA25 Cam Action,  
Door Selectors, Floor Springs and Accessories



OCTOBER 2014

entenzimmer  
- 365

### Door Closers

Our range of door closers have been designed to cover a variety of situations, from light doors with low usage through to commercial entranceways requiring a heavy duty solution.





## INDEX

---

### Door Closer Information

- 2-3 Door Closer Selection Chart
- 4 Finishes and Fire Rating

### Surface Mount Door Closers

- 5 702 Mount Adjustable
- 6 7303 Mount Adjustable
- 7 9024 Spring Adjustable
- 8 9025 Spring Adjustable
- 9 9026 Spring Adjustable
- 10 1026 Spring Adjustable
- 11 CA25 Cam Action Spring Adjustable

### Door Closer Accessories

- 12 9000FS Fire Shield Slide Track
- 13 Slide Tracks, Arms and Box Covers
- 14 Drop Plates and Mount Plates

### Door Selectors and Stays

- 15 1234 Twin Arm Co-ordinator
- 16 1240 Single Arm Co-ordinator
- 17 1250 Overhead Door Limiter Stay

### Floor Springs

- 18 503 Series Double Action
- 19 K750 Spring Adjustable
- 20 K760 Spring Adjustable

### Floor Spring Accessories

- 21 To suit K750 and K760

## Selection Chart

	SIZE RANGE 2-6 <sup>*1</sup>	RECOMMENDED DOOR WIDTH	DOOR WEIGHT	CLOSING FORCE
EN1154 Certification				
Standard doors fitted to pull side	Size 1	≤ 750mm	≤ 20kg	9Nm - 13Nm
	Size 2	≤ 850mm	≤ 40kg	13Nm - 26Nm
	Size 3	≤ 950mm	≤ 60kg	18Nm - 26Nm
	Size 4	≤ 1100mm	≤ 80kg	26Nm - 37Nm
	Size 5	≤ 1250mm	≤ 100kg	37Nm - 54Nm
	Size 6	≤ 1400mm	≤ 120kg	54Nm - 87Nm
Die-cast aluminium body				
Extruded anodized aluminium body				
Closing force adjustable by mount position				
Closing force adjustable by spring				
Adjustable closing speed				180° - 15°
Adjustable latching speed				15° - 0°
Adjustable back check				beyond 60°
Adjustable delayed action				160° ~ 65°
Arm	Standard Arm			
	Parallel Arm			
	Offset Parallel Arm			
	Hold Open Arm <sup>*2</sup>			
	Slide Track with Hold Open <sup>*2</sup>			
	Slide Track - Fire Shield Hold Open <sup>*2</sup>			
Mounting Plate/Invert Mount				
Drop Plate				
Box Cover				
Fire Rated - in accordance with AS1905.1				

## Notes

**Note <sup>\*1</sup>** - Please consider when specifying, in the case of a parallel arm or slide track, a reduction in strength is to be expected.

**Note <sup>\*2</sup>** - Hold open angles

1000HO - for pull side install ≤ 160°.

9000HO - for pull side install ≤ 160°.

9001ST - for pull side install ≤ 160° and push side install ≤ 120°.

9000FS - for pull and push side ≤ 110°.

- Door widths specified are for standard installation. In the case of unusually high or heavy doors, doors subject to wind loads, or special installations, a larger power size is recommended.
- Door weights shown are based on test procedure only. They are provided as a guide for selection purposes only.

The manufacturer reserves the right to change specification without prior notice.





702 SERIES

7303 SERIES

9024 SERIES

9025 SERIES

9026 SERIES

1026 SERIES

CA25 SERIES

N/A	EN1154	EN1154	EN1154	N/A	EN1154	EN1154
–	–	–	–	–	–	–
702 (2-4)	7303 (EN2-4)	9024 (EN2-4)	9025 (EN2-5)	9026 (2-5)	1026 (EN2-6)	CA25 (EN2-5)
–	–	–	–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–	–	–	–
✓	–	–	–	–	–	–
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–
–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
9000KB	9000KB	9000KB	9000KB	9000KB	9000KB	–
9000HO	9000HO	9000HO	9000HO	9000HO	1000HO	–
–	9001ST	9001ST	9001ST	–	1001ST	CA25STA
–	9000FS	9000FS	9000FS	–	1001FS	–
–	7000DP	9024DP	9024DP	9026DP	1026DP	–
–	7100DP	9124DP	9124DP	9126DP	1126DP	–
–	–	9024COV	9024COV	9026COV	1026COV	CA25COV
up to 2 hrs	up to 4 hrs	up to 4 hrs	up to 4 hrs	up to 4 hrs	up to 4 hrs	up to 4 hrs

## Legend

" ✓ " = supplied standard

" – " = not available



Kaba Door Closers not only offer a practical solution in commercial situations but also the aesthetics required for architectural projects. Product reliability makes Kaba Door Closers perfect for projects where product longevity is essential, while our timeless finishes will ensure our closers continue to look modern for years to come.

## Finishes



SIL Silver

> Door Closers



SCP Satin Chrome Plate

> Door Selectors  
> Limiter Stay  
> 503 Floor Spring



SSS Satin Stainless Steel

> K750 and K760 Floor Springs  
> Door Closer Box Covers



PSS Polished Stainless Steel

> Door Closers Box Covers

## Fire Rating



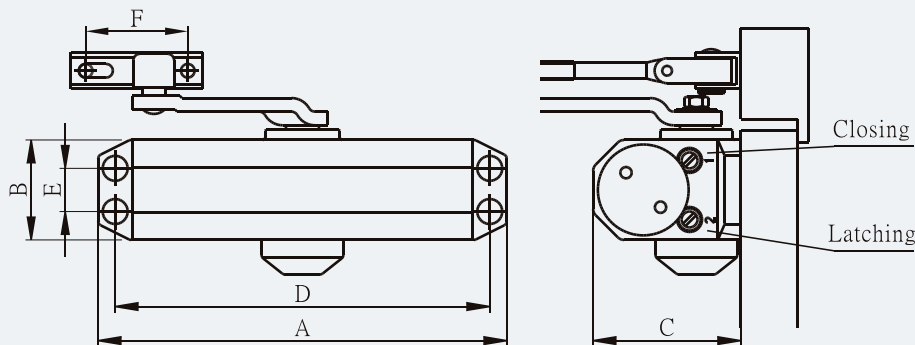
A range of door closers and door selectors have been successfully tested on fire door assemblies to comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1, Fire Resistant Door Sets. All testing is carried out by independent laboratories.

702 SERIES	SIZE 2	SIZE 3	SIZE 4
Fitted with standard arm			
Max. door width (mm)	850	950	1100
Max. door weight (kg)	40	60	80
Max. opening angle	180°	180°	170°



#### DIMENSIONS

A	B	C	D	E	F
180	44	65	165	19	45



## 702 Series

702 Series surface mounted door closer is a general purpose door closer ideally suited for the light to medium interior or exterior door for residential and commercial applications.

#### Standard Features

- Closing force selectable by adjusting position of closer on door (2-4)
- A single closer provides 3 power sizes
- Adjustable closing speed and latching speed
  - Closing speed action (180°~15°)
  - Latching speed action (15°~0°)
- Non-handed installation
- Compact cast aluminium body design
- Back check (valve adjustable)
- Parallel arm bracket supplied as standard
- Fixing screws supplied to suit timber or metal fixing

#### Fire Rating

The 702 Series door closer has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS1905 Part 1: Fire Resistant Door sets.



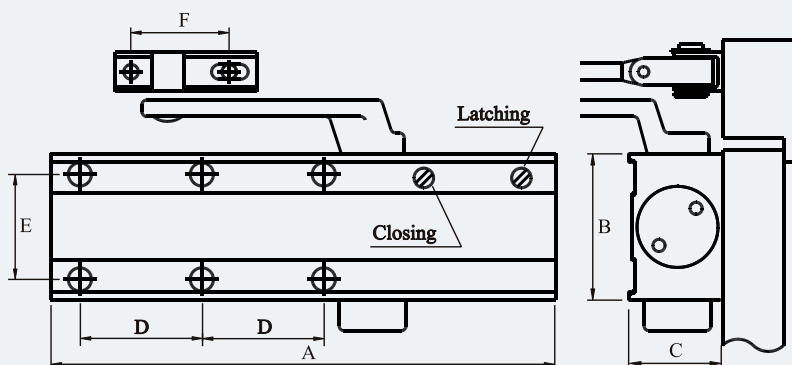
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
702SIL	SIL	Door closer supplied with standard arm and PA bracket

7303 SERIES	SIZE EN2~4
Fitted with standard arm	
Max. door width (mm)	850 -1100
Max. door weight (kg)	40 - 80
Max. opening angle	180°



#### DIMENSIONS

A	B	C	D	E	F
207	60	38.5	50	43	45



## 7303 Series

7303 Series surface mounted door closer is an economical general purpose door closer ideally suited for most common doors in architectural and commercial applications.

#### Standard Features

- Closing force selectable by adjusting position of closer on door (EN2-4) (no additional fixing points required)
- A single closer provides 3 power sizes
- Adjustable closing speed and latching speed
  - Closing speed action (180°~15°)
  - Latching speed action (15°~0°)
- Non-handed installation
- Compact extruded aluminium body design with minimal projection allowing installation to door with adjacent wall at 90°
- Back check - beyond approx 60° (valve adjustable)
- Parallel arm bracket supplied as standard
- Standard hold open arm - available as accessory
- Slide track (inc. hold open) - available as accessory

- Fixing screws supplied to suit timber or metal fixing
- Drop plate and inverted mount plate available as accessories

#### Fire Rating

7303 Series door closer has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS1905 Part 1: Fire Resistant Door sets.

EN1154

FIRE RATED



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
7303SIL	SIL	Door closer supplied with standard arm and PA bracket



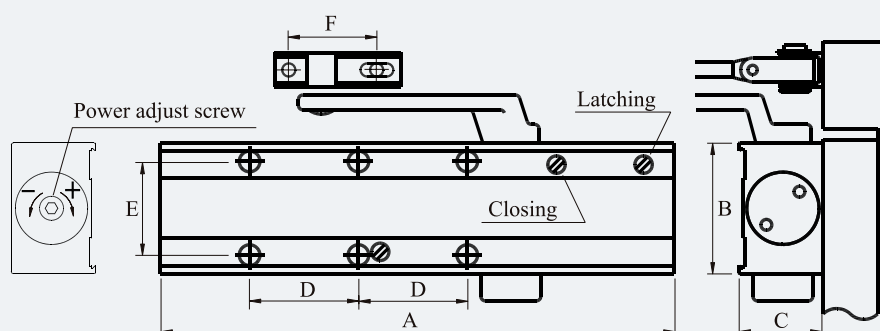
**9024 SERIES****SIZE EN2~4**

Fitted with standard arm

Max. door width (mm)	850 - 1100
Max. door weight (kg)	40 - 80
Max. opening angle	180°

**DIMENSIONS**

A	B	C	D	E	F
236	60	38.5	50	43	45



## 9024 Series

9024 Series surface mounted door closer is a high end unit offering multi-functional operation suitable for most common doors in architectural and commercial applications.

**Standard Features**

- Closing force power adjustable (EN2-4)
- A single closer provides variable power sizes
- Adjustable closing speed and latching speed
- - Closing speed action (180°~15°)
- - Latching speed action (15°~0°)
- Non-handed installation
- Compact extruded aluminium body design with minimal projection allowing installation to door with adjacent wall at 90°
- Back check - beyond approx 60° (valve adjustable)
- Delayed action - between 180° and 65°
- Parallel arm bracket supplied as standard

- Standard hold open arm - available as accessory
- Slide track (inc. hold open) - available as accessory
- Fixing screws supplied to suit timber or metal fixing
- Drop plate and inverted mount plate - available as accessories
- Stainless steel box cover - available as accessory

**Fire Rating**

9024 Series door closer has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS1905 Part 1: Fire Resistant Door sets.

**EN1154****FIRE RATED**

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9024SIL	SIL	Door closer EN2-4 inc. standard arm and PA bracket
9024CSSS	SSS	Door closer EN2-4 inc. box cover, standard arm and PA bracket
9024CPSS	PSS	Door closer EN2-4 inc. box cover, standard arm and PA bracket

## 9025 SERIES SIZE EN2~5

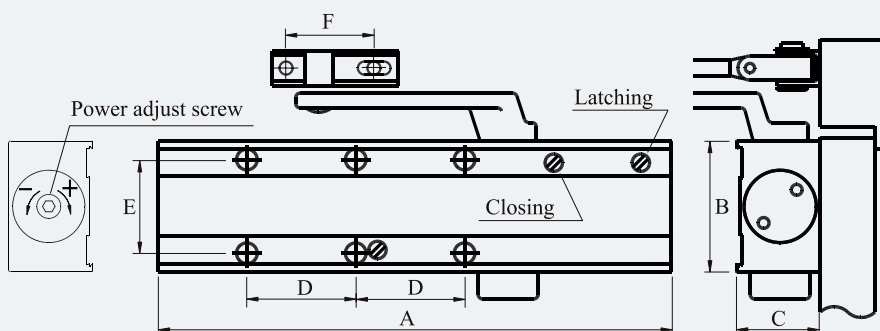
Fitted with standard arm

Max. door width (mm)	850 - 1250
Max. door weight (kg)	40 - 100
Max. opening angle	180°



### DIMENSIONS

A	B	C	D	E	F
236	60	38.5	50	43	45



## 9025 Series

9025 Series surface mounted door closer is a high end unit offering multi-functional operation suitable for most common doors in architectural and commercial applications.

### Standard Features

- Closing force power adjustable (EN2-5)
- A single closer provides variable power sizes
- Adjustable closing speed and latching speed
  - Closing speed action (180°~15°)
  - Latching speed action (15°~0°)
- Non-handed installation
- Compact extruded aluminium body design with minimal projection allowing installation to door with adjacent wall at 90°
- Back check - beyond approx 60° (valve adjustable)
- Delayed action - between 180° and 65°
- Parallel arm bracket supplied as standard

- Standard hold open arm - available as accessory
- Slide track (inc. hold open) - available as accessory
- Fixing screws supplied to suit timber or metal fixing
- Drop plate and inverted mount plate - available as accessories
- Stainless steel box cover - available as accessory

### Fire Rating

9025 Series door closer has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS1905 Part 1: Fire Resistant Door sets.

**EN1154**

**FIRE RATED**



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9025SIL	SIL	Door closer EN2-5 inc. standard arm and PA bracket - no box cover
9025CSSS	SSS	Door closer EN2-5 inc. standard arm and PA bracket plus box cover
9025CPSS	PSS	Door closer EN2-5 inc. standard arm and PA bracket plus box cover

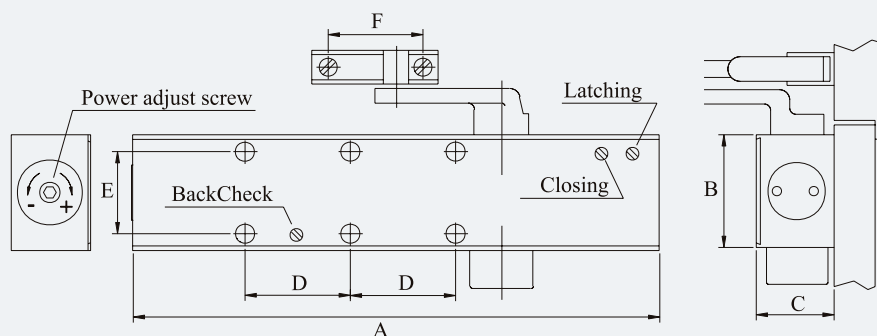
9026 SERIES	SIZE 2 - 5
Fitted with standard arm	
Max. door width (mm)	850 - 1250
Max. door weight (kg)	40 - 100
Max. opening angle	180°



Shown with optional SSS box cover

#### DIMENSIONS

A	B	C	D	E	F
275	62	45	50	43	45



## 9026 Series

9026 Series surface mounted door closer is a general-purpose commercial grade door closer with a range of optional features designed for projects where aesthetics and economy are required.

#### Standard Features

- Aluminium extruded body
- Closing force power adjustable (2-5)
- Adjustable closing speed and latching speed
- Adjustable delayed action
- Non handed
- Standard arm with hold open available as accessory
- Parallel arm bracket supplied as standard

#### Fire Rating

9026 Series door closer has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS1905 Part 1: Fire Resistant Door sets.



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9026SIL	SIL	Door closer supplied with standard arm and PA bracket
9026CSSS	SSS	Door closer supplied with standard arm and PA bracket and SSS box cover
9026CPSS	PSS	Door closer supplied with standard arm and PA bracket and PSS box cover

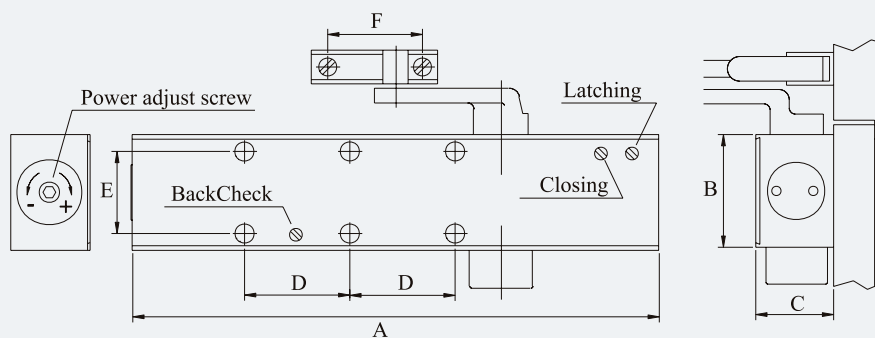
**1026 SERIES****SIZE EN2~6**

Fitted with standard arm

Max. door width (mm)	850 - 1400
Max. door weight (kg)	40 - 120
Max. opening angle	180°

**DIMENSIONS**

A	B	C	D	E	F
296	60	48.3	50	45	45



## 1026 Series

1026 Series surface mounted door closer is a heavy duty, high end unit offering multi-functional operation suitable for most common doors in architectural and commercial applications.

**Standard Features**

- Closing force power adjustable (EN2-6)
- A single closer provides variable power sizes
- Adjustable closing speed and latching speed
  - Closing speed action (180°~15°)
  - Latching speed action (15°~0°)
- Non-handed installation
- Compact extruded aluminium body design with minimal projection allowing installation to door with adjacent wall at 90°
- Back check - beyond approx 60° (valve adjustable)
- Delayed action - between 180° and 65°
- Parallel arm bracket supplied as standard

- Standard hold open arm - available as accessory
- Slide track (inc. hold open) - available as accessory
- Fixing screws supplied to suit timber or metal fixing
- Drop plate and inverted mount plate available as accessories
- Stainless steel box cover - available as accessory

**Fire Rating**

1026 Series door closer has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS1905 Part 1: Fire Resistant Door sets.

**EN1154****FIRE RATED**

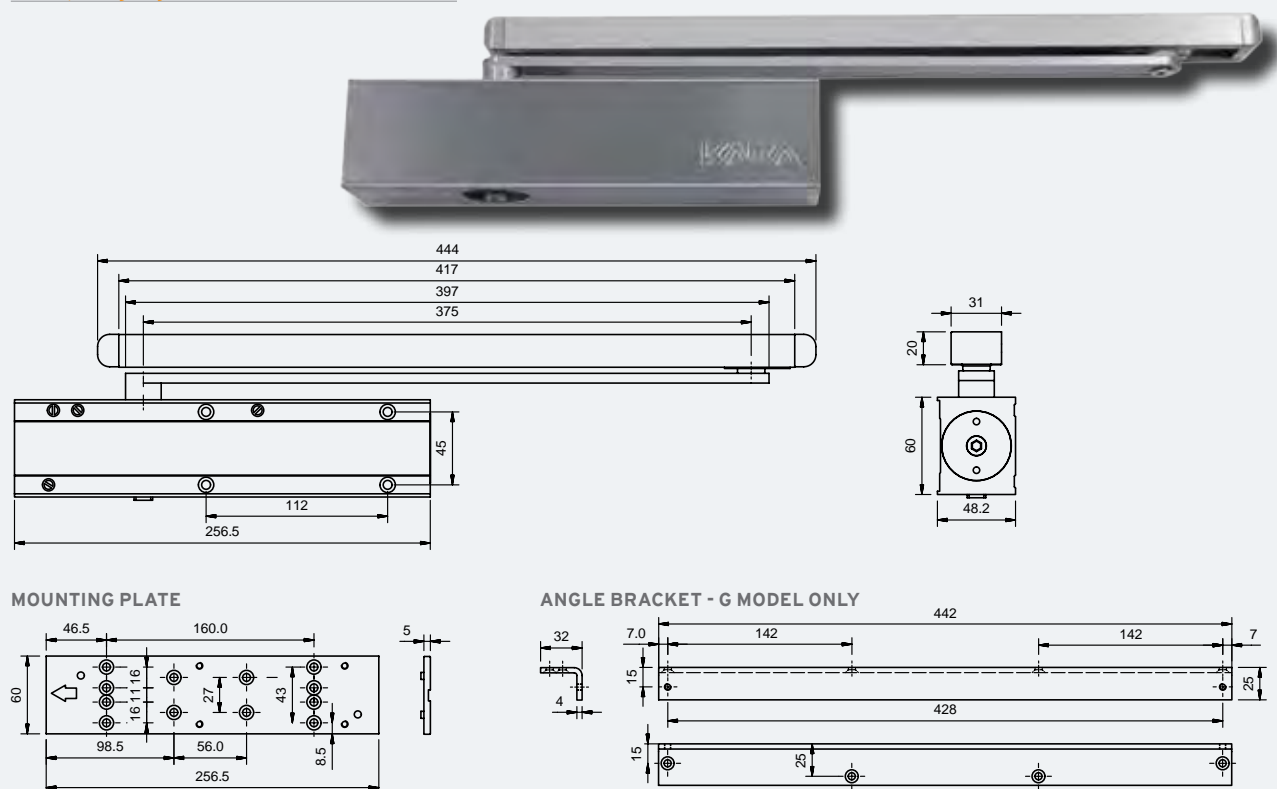
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
1026SIL	SIL	Door closer EN2-6 inc. standard arm and PA bracket - no box cover
1026CSSS	SSS	Door closer EN2-6 inc. standard arm and PA bracket plus box cover
1026CPSS	PSS	Door closer EN2-6 inc. standard arm and PA bracket plus box cover



**CA25 SERIES****SIZE EN2 ~ 5**

Fitted with standard arm

Max. door width (mm)	850 - 1100
Max. door weight (kg)	40- 100
Max. opening angle	180°



## CA25 Cam Action

The CA25 surface mounted door closer is a heavy duty, premium product suitable for most common doors in architectural and commercial applications.

The unit offers slide track operation, while the cam action feature provides a smooth and precise motion, facilitating minimal opening forces.

### Standard Features

- Closing force power adjustable (EN2-5)
- Compact extruded aluminium body
- Adjustable closing speed and latching speed
  - Thermo-constant valve
  - Closing speed action (180°~15°)
  - Latching speed action (15°~0°)
- Door leaf fixing
  - Model B is for pull side installation
  - Model G is for push side installation
- Adjustable backcheck (beyond 60°)
- Adjustable delay (180°~65°)
- Angle bracket supplied as standard with Model G

- Stainless steel box cover - available as an accessory
- Slide track as standard
- Mounting plate as standard for both models
- Optional hold open device supplied as standard

### Fire Rating

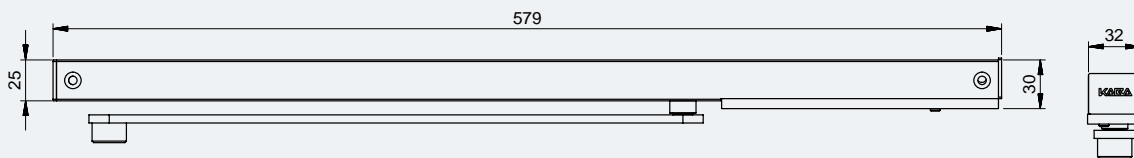
CA25 door closer have been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS1905 Part 1: Fire Resistant Door Sets.

**EN1154****FIRE RATED**

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
CA25SIL-B	SIL	Door closer C/A (EN2-5), pull side fix, silver
CA25SIL-G	SIL	Door closer C/A (EN2-5), push side fix, silver
CA25CSSS-B	SSS	Door closer C/A (EN2-5), pull side fix, inc. box cover SSS
CA25CSSS-G	SSS	Door closer C/A (EN2-5), push side fix, inc. box cover SSS



Shown with optional Door Closer



## 9000FS – Fireshield Slide Track

The KABA Fireshield is an electronic hold open device to suit a range of the KABA Door closers. It is required where doorways require a regulatory smoke and/or fire barrier door which needs to remain held open so as to not inhibit traffic flow during non-alarm situations. The Fireshield includes a power break switch (PBS), permitting the hold open function to be released without triggering the general alarm.

### Specification

The 9000FS is designed to suit the 9024 and 9025 model door closers.

### Voltage

- 24 volts AC/DC, 0.07Amp
- Voltage tolerance +/-15%

### Hold Open Points

The Slide track section is adjustable so that the Hold Open angle can be set by mount position up to 110° as standard.

### Construction

The Kaba Fire Shield is constructed of an Anodised aluminium extrusion with a self-lubricating nylon slide block.

### Door Stops

A door stop should always be used to prevent damage to the slide track and prevent the closer opening beyond its limit. Locate door stop no less than 2/3 of the door width away from the hinge.

### Fire Rating

The Fireshield Series has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies as specified in Australian Door Standards AS1905 Part 1: Fire resistant doorsets.



FIRE RATED

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9000FSSIL	SIL	Fire shield electronic hold open Suits: 9024/9025

## Accessories

### Slide Tracks, Arms and Box Covers

#### SLIDE TRACK

Including hold open

9001 suits: 7303/9024/9025/9026

1001 suits : 1026



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9001STSIL	SIL	Slide Track H/Duty Adj. H/O
1001STSIL	SIL	Slide Track H/Duty Adj. H/O

#### SLIDE TRACK

Slide track assembly - including arm

Suits: CA25



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
CA25STASIL	SIL	Slide Track H/Duty inc. arm

#### STANDRAD ARM

Suits: 7303/9024/9025/9026



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9000ARSIL	SIL	STD Arm Adjust
9000ARCP	CP	STD Arm Adjust

#### HOLD OPEN ARM

9000 suits: 7303/9024/9025/9026

1000 suits: 1026



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9000HOSIL	SIL	Arm - Hold Open arm
1000HOSIL	SIL	Arm - Hold Open arm

#### KINKED PARALLEL ARM BRACKET

Suits: 7303/9024/9025/9026



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9000KBSIL	SIL	Kinked Parallel Bracket

#### CUSHIONED LIMIT STOP KIT

Suits: CA25



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
CA25CLS	N/A	Cushioned Limit Stop kit

#### BOX COVER SSS

Suits: 9024/9025/9026/1026/CA25



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9024COVSSS	SSS	Box Cover, suit 9024/9025
9026COVSSS	SSS	Box Cover, suit 9026
1026COVSSS	SSS	Box Cover, suit 1026
CA25COVSSS	SSS	Box Cover, suit CA25

#### BOX COVER PSS

Suits: 9024/9025/9026/1026



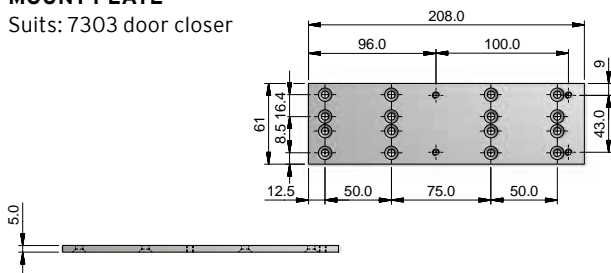
CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9024COVPSS	PSS	Box Cover, suit 9024/9025
9026COVPSS	PSS	Box Cover, suit 9026
1026COVPSS	PSS	Box Cover, suit 1026

## Accessories

### Mount Plates and Drop Plates

#### MOUNT PLATE

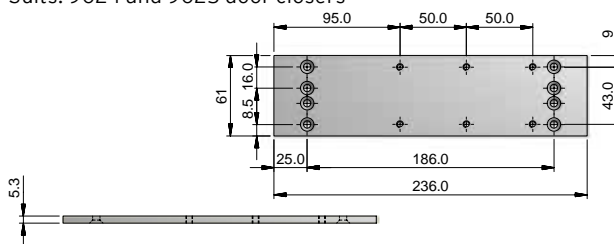
Suits: 7303 door closer



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
7000DP	SIL	Fixing/Invert Mount Plate

#### MOUNT PLATE

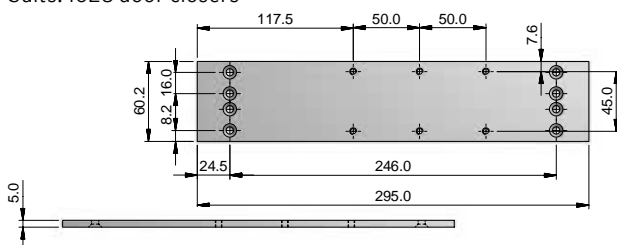
Suits: 9024 and 9025 door closers



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
7000DP	SIL	Fixing/Invert Mount Plate

#### MOUNT PLATE

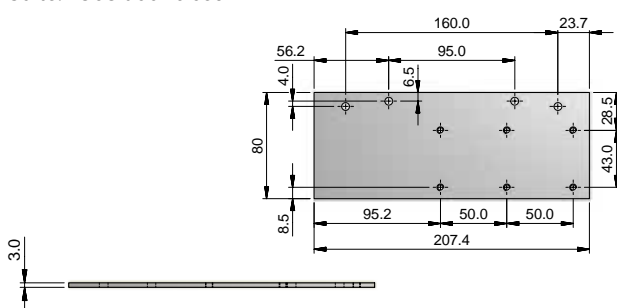
Suits: 1026 door closers



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
1026DP	SIL	Fixing/Invert Mount Plate

#### DROP PLATE

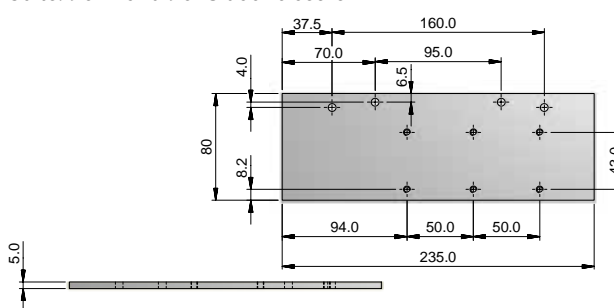
Suits: 7303 door closer



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
7100DP	SIL	Drop plate suit 7303

#### DROP PLATE

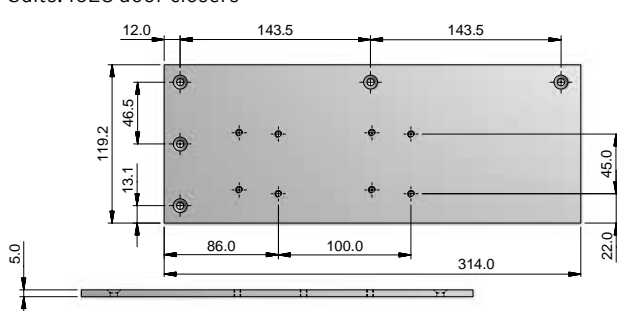
Suits: 9024 and 9025 door closers



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
9124DP	SIL	Drop plate suit 9024/9025

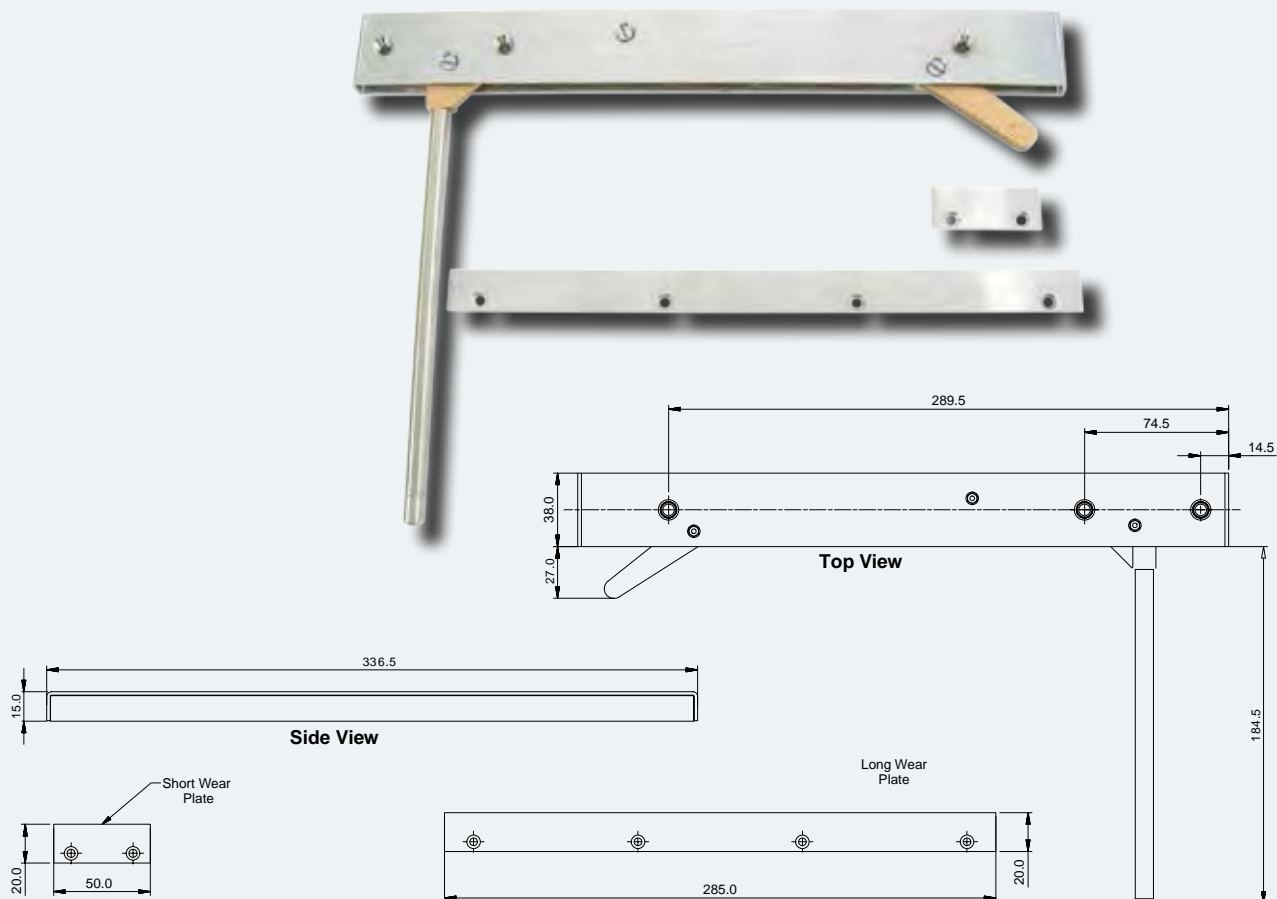
#### DROP PLATE

Suits: 1026 door closers



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
1126DP	SIL	Drop Plate suit 1026





## Door Selector Device - 1234

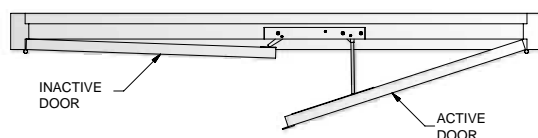
1234 - Twin Arm Co-ordinator is a controlling device for double doors with overlapping astragals to ensure inactive door closers first.

### Standard Features

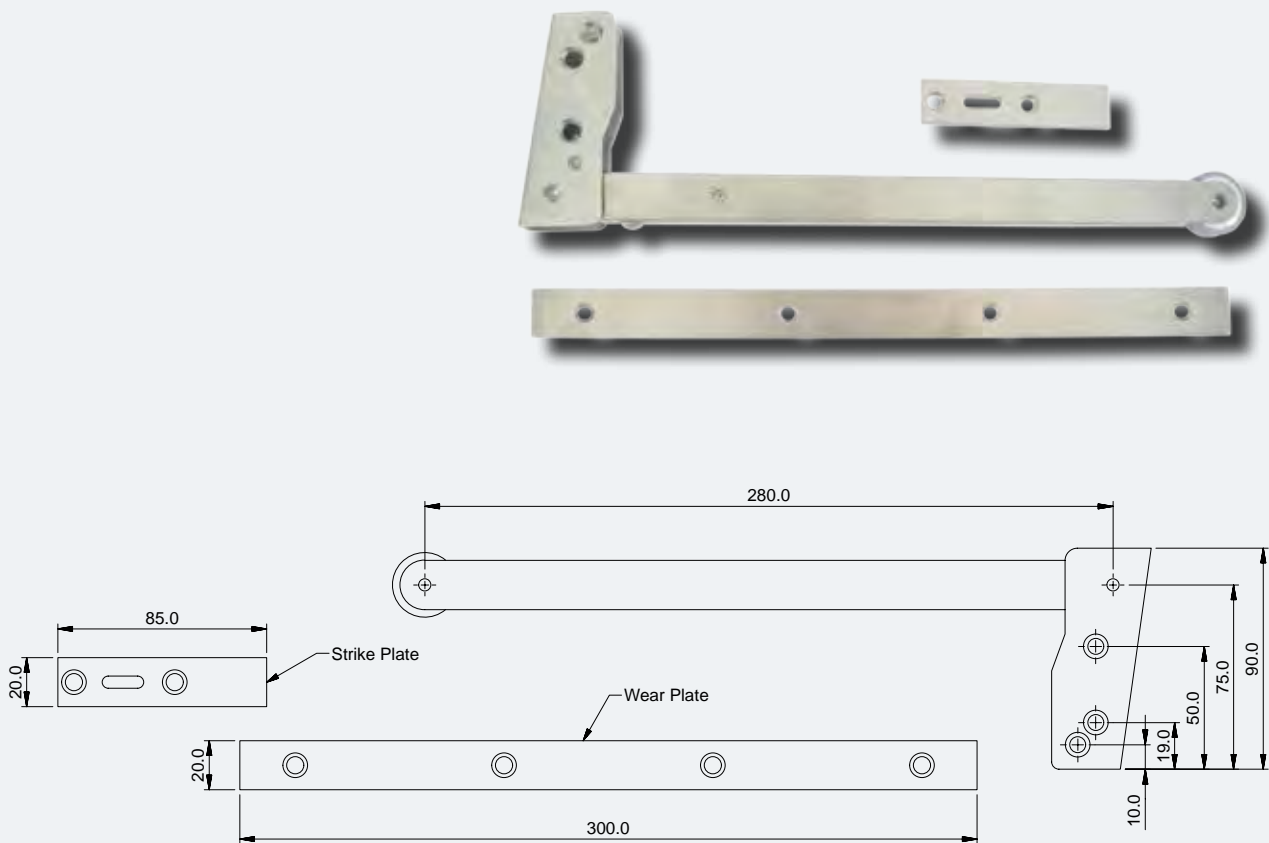
- The twin arm 1234 is designed for heavy traffic doorways and entrances where aesthetics are important
- The 1234 is non-handed and approved for use on fire rated doors

### Fire Rating

The 1234 Door Selector has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS1905 Part 1: Fire resistant door sets.



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
1234	SCP	Door selector device - twin arm co-ordinator



## Door Selector Device - 1240

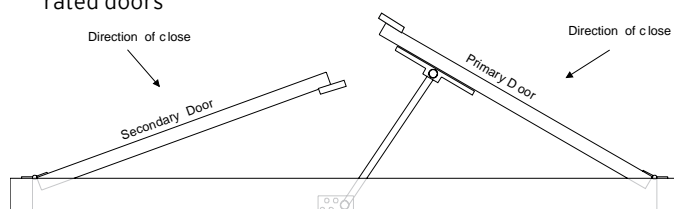
1240 - Single Arm Co-ordinator is a controlling device for double doors with overlapping astragals to ensure inactive door closers first.

### Standard Features

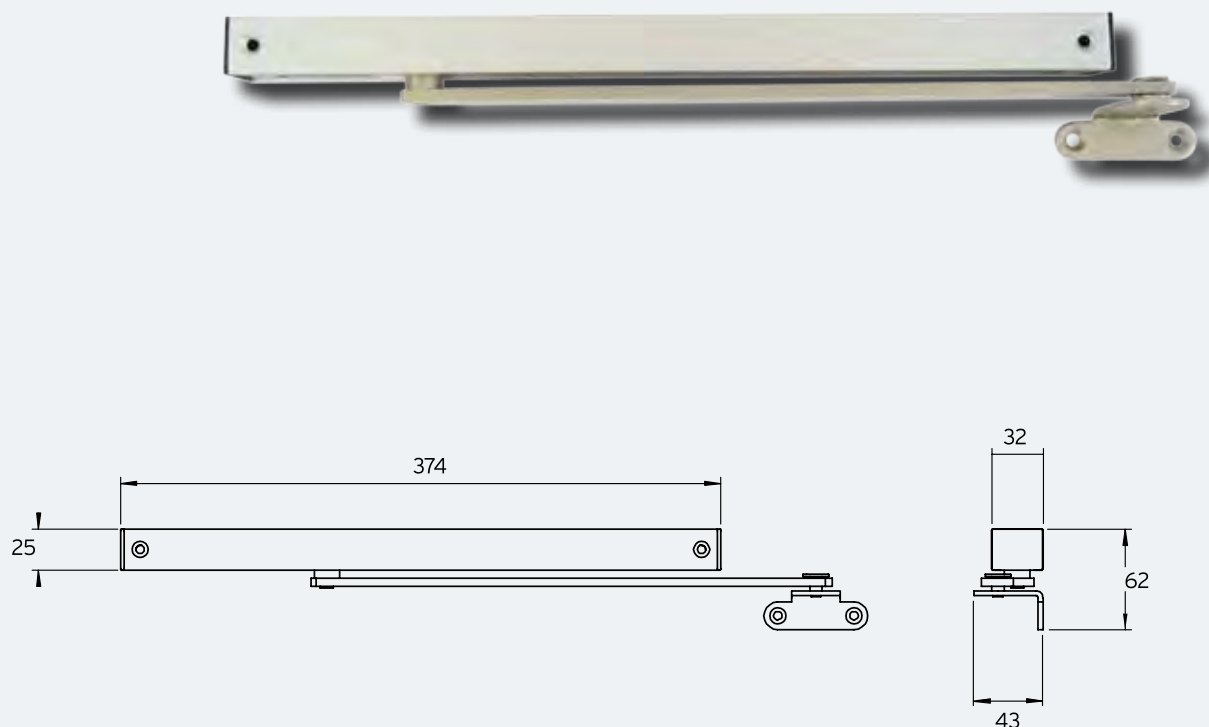
- The single arm 1240 is an economical choice for use on light to medium traffic doorways
- The single arm is adjustable to suit varied door widths
- The 1240 is non-handed and approved for use on fire rated doors

### Fire Rating

The 1240 Door Selector has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS1905 Part 1: Fire resistant door sets.



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
1240	SCP	Door selector device - single arm co-ordinator



## Door Limiter Stay - 1250

1250 - The versatile overhead door stay is designed to be used in applications where a traditional door stop/holder is either inappropriate or impractical.

### Standard Features

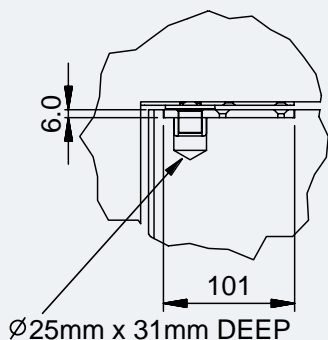
- Made to meet commercial level of durability, the Kaba 1250 overhead door limiter stays are available as a standard door stop and also for areas where a hold open (up to 1300) feature is required
- Designed in Australia, the Kaba 1250 is made from a high quality extruded aluminium channel and nickel plated one piece steel arm and pressed steel mounting bracket
- The Kaba 1250 can be fitted to either push side or pull side of the door and is supplied as standard with an optional hold open device

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
1250	SCP	Door limiter stay

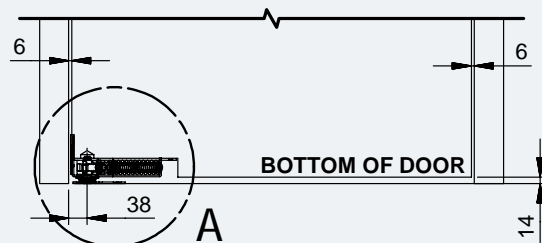
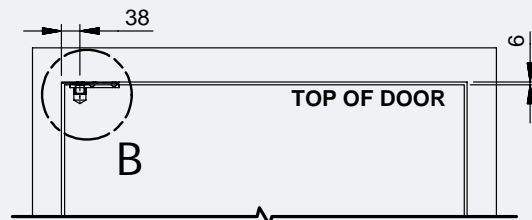
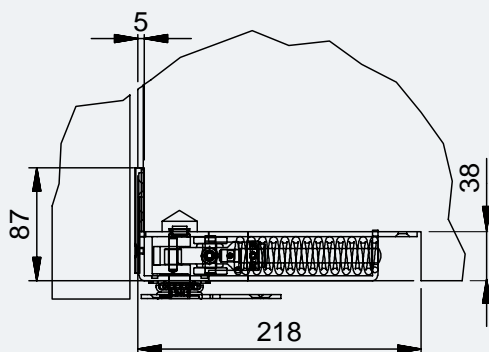
## 503 SERIES

Max. door width (mm)	860
Max. door weight (kg)	35
Max. opening angle	90°

DETAIL B



DETAIL A



# Floor Springs - 503 Series

The 503 is a reliable commercial grade double action floor spring. Placed in the bottom of the door the 503 eliminates the need of cutting or pre-setting of concrete floors. Ideally suited to commercial kitchens, dividing doors for bars, hotels and any door which requires a double-action hinge with heavy passage traffic.

## Standard Features

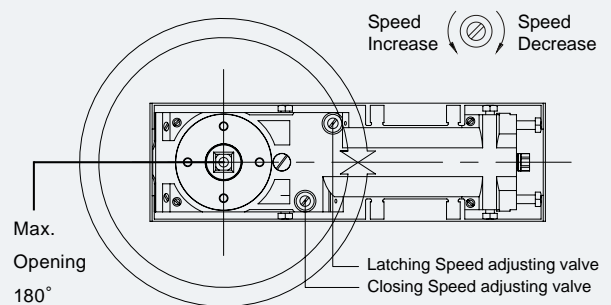
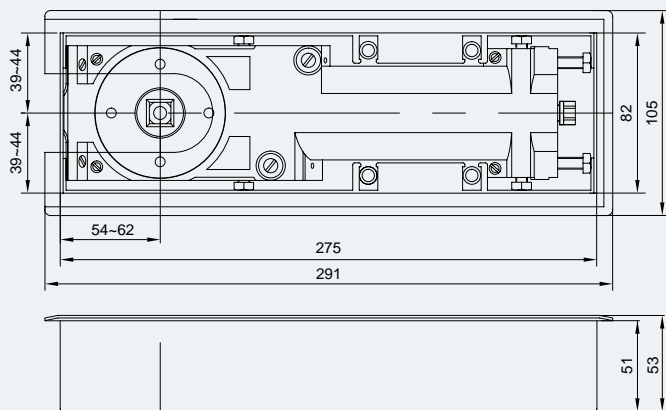
- Constructed of heavy gauge rust-proofed steel utilising ball bearings with hardened steel raceway
- The adjustable spring hinge is constructed of 5mm diameter top grade spring wire
- Doors up to 35kg
- To suit door thickness 35-50mm
- Maximum width of door 860mm
- Adjustable tension - the spring tension may be easily adjusted for doors of varying sizes
- Hold open version - the door may be opened at an angle of 90°

- Alignment of door - The 503 morticed floor spring comes with adjustment for aligning the door, located in the end of the hinges farthest from the jamb and is simple and effective
- Door stops - a door stop should always be used to prevent the closer mounting from damage and the closer opening beyond its templated limit, locate a door stop no less than 2/3 of the door width away from the hinge

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
503-00SCP	SCP	Floor spring
503-90SCP	SCP	Floor spring - hold open

## K750 SERIES

Power size	Adjustable 3 to 6
Max. door width (mm)	1400
Max. door weight (kg)	300
Max. opening angle	180°
Floor recess dimensions (mm)	341(L) x 78(W) x 60(D)



# Floor Spring - K750 Series

The Kaba K750 series floor spring is designed for special application doors best suited for heavy traffic single and double action doors with maximum opening angle of 180° and door weight up to 300kg. The K750 is power adjustable (Size 3-6). Available in 2 models - hold open (90°) or non-hold open function.

## Standard Features

- Adjustable closing force size 3-6
- Adjustable closing and latching speed
- Suitable for single and double action doors
- Hold open or non-hold open model available
- Cam action for easy door opening

**Note:** Kaba recommends the use of a sealing compound when fitted in external applications or in areas exposed to wet conditions.

## Specifications

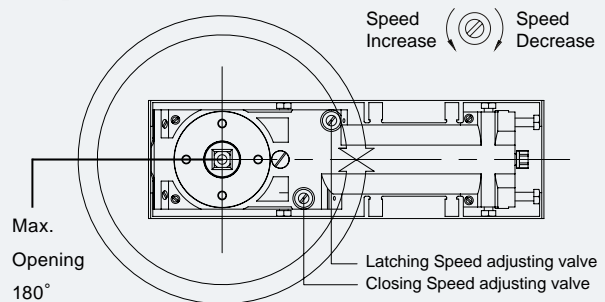
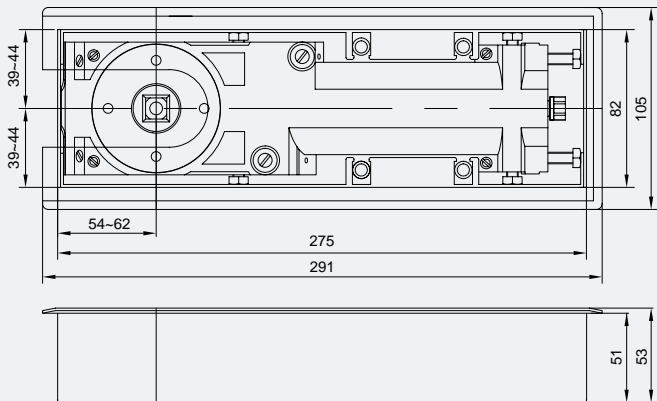
- Maximum door opening angle 180°
- Max door width 1400mm
- Max door weight 300kg
- Adjustable closing and latching speed
  - Closing speed (180°~15°)
  - Latching speed (15°~0°)
- Mechanical hold open at 90° or non-hold open model
- Floor recess 341(L) x 78(W) x 60(D)mm

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
K750SSS	SSS	K750 floor spring adj. size 3-6 non-hold open
K750HOSSS	SSS	K750 floor spring adj. size 3-6 inc. 90° hold open



## K760 SERIES

Power size	Adjustable 2 to 4
Max. door width (mm)	1100
Max. door weight (kg)	150
Max. opening angle	180°
Floor recess dimensions (mm)	275(L) x 82(W) x 50(D)



# Floor Spring - K760 Series

The Kaba K760 series floor spring is designed for heavy traffic doors where a compact design is required. Suitable for both double and single action doors up to 1100mm wide (Max. of 150kgs) and is power adjustable Size 2-4. Available in 2 models hold open (90°) or non-hold open function. The K760 is suitable for timber, metal and glass doors.

## Standard Features

- Adjustable closing force size 2-4
- Adjustable closing and latching speed
- Suitable for single and double action doors
- Hold open or non-hold open model available
- Cam action for easy door opening

**Note:** Kaba recommends the use of a sealing compound when fitted in external applications or in areas exposed to wet conditions.

## Specifications

- Maximum door opening angle 180°
- Max door width 1100mm
- Max door weight 150kg
- Adjustable closing and latching speed
  - Closing speed (180°~15°)
  - Latching speed (15°~0°)
- Mechanical hold open at 90° or non-hold open model
- Closer body adjustment in box
  - length: 8mm, width: 4mm, height: 0mm
- Floor recess 275(L) x 82(W) x 50(D)mm
- Suitable for timber, metal or glass doors

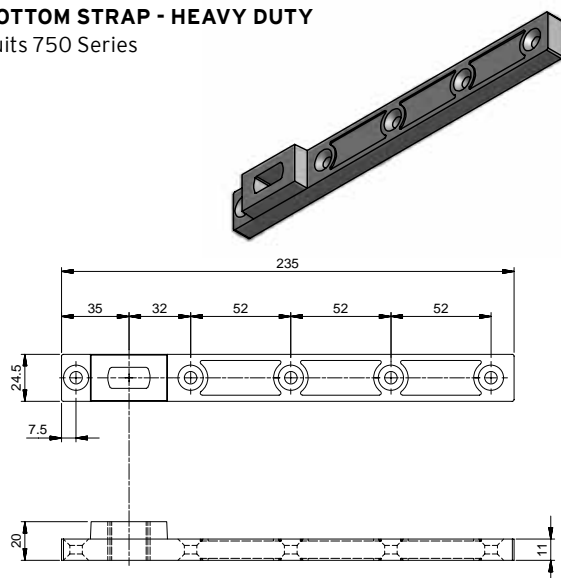
PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
K760SSS	SSS	K760 floor spring adj. size 2-4 non-hold open
K760HOSSS	SSS	K760 floor spring adj. size 2-4 inc. 90° hold open

## Accessories

### Bottom Strap, Top pivot Assembly and Spindles

#### BOTTOM STRAP - HEAVY DUTY

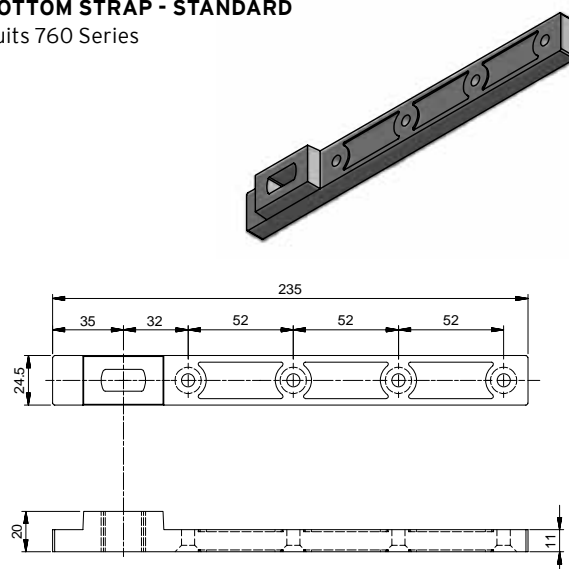
Suits 750 Series



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
K700HDBS	ZNP	K700 series bottom strap

#### BOTTOM STRAP - STANDARD

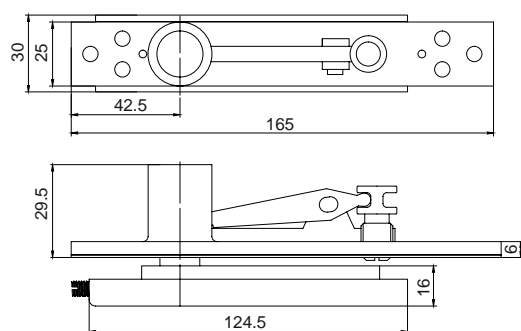
Suits 760 Series



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
K700BS	ZNP	K700 series bottom strap

#### TOP PIVOT ASSEMBLY - HEAVY DUTY

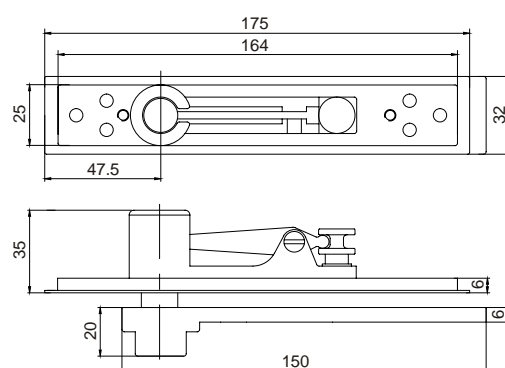
Suits 750 Series



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
K700HDTPA	SS	K700 series top pivot assembly

#### TOP PIVOT ASSEMBLY - STANDARD

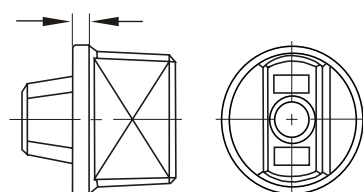
Suits 760 Series



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
700STPA	SS	K700 series top pivot assembly

#### SPINDLES

Suits 750/760 Series



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
K700S3	SS	3mm standard spindle
K700S5	SS	5mm extended spindle
K700S10	SS	10mm extended spindle



BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Panic Exit Devices

ED22 Series, ED2227 Series, ED22M Series,  
Accessories and Parts



OCTOBER 2014

### Panic Exit Devices

Kaba Panic Exit Devices provide a fast and convenient means of escape in the case of an emergency. Models are available in rim exit and vertical rod devices for single doors as well as vertical rod devices for double doors.







## INDEX

### Panic Exit Devices

- 2 Finishes and handing
- 3 Usage chart
- 4-5 Dimensions

### ED22 Series

- 6 ED22 Series details and dimensions
- 7 ED22 Product specifications
- 8 ED22 functions

### ED2227 Series

- 9 ED2227 Series details and dimensions
- 10 ED2227 Product specifications
- 11 ED2227 functions

### ED22/ED2227 Series Double Packs

- 12 ED22/ED2227 Series details and dimensions
- 13 ED22/ED2227 functions

### Accessories - ED22/ED2227 Series Panic Exit Devices

- 14-15 Accessories and Parts, External Trims, Rods

### ED22M Series

- 16 ED22 Series details and functions
- 17 ED22 Product specifications





Our panic exit devices have been designed to provide single action, push type emergency egress from buildings such as entertainment centres, hospitals, shopping centres and commercial complexes. We offer fire rated models across all panic exit device categories and our exit devices are suitable for use on doors constructed of either timber or metal.

## Finishes



SSS Satin Stainless Steel

- > ED22 Series
- > ED2227 Series
- > ED22M Series



SIL Silver

- > ED22 Series
- > ED2227 Series

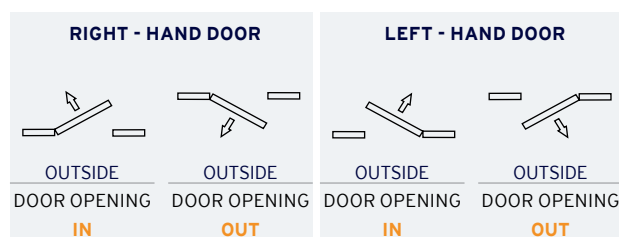
## Fire Rating



The Kaba Panic Exit Devices without the dogging (latch hold back) function have been successfully tested on fire door assemblies to comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1, Fire Resistant Door Sets. All testing is carried out by independent laboratories.

When specifying/ordering add suffix "F" to code, eg. **ED22MFSSS**. ED22 and ED2227 series will be listed as No Dogging for fire rated versions.

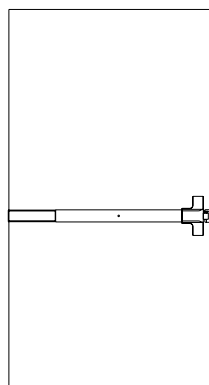
## Handing of Door - British Standards



Note: Fire doors cannot include dogging due to fire regulations.

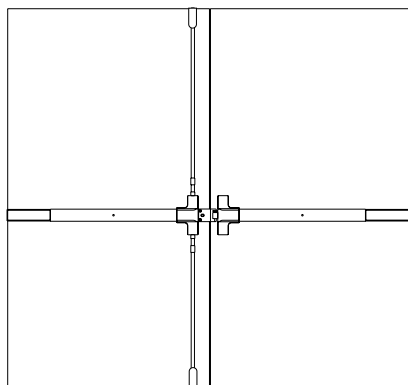
# Usage Chart

## Flush and Fire Doors



**ED22/ED22M**

Rebate or overlapping astragal

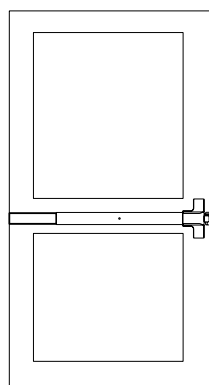


**ED2227**

**ED22**

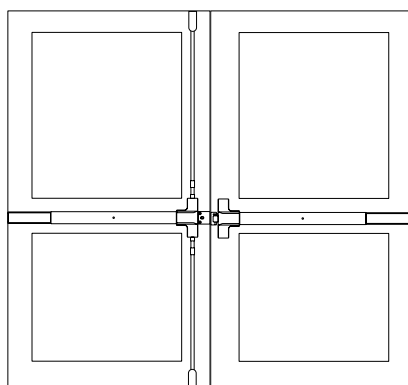
or  
ED22DP  
Door co-ordinator recommended

## Timber Glazed or Aluminium Doors



**ED22/ED22M**

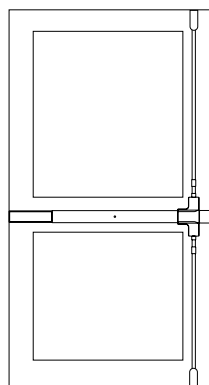
Rebate or overlapping astragal



**ED2227**

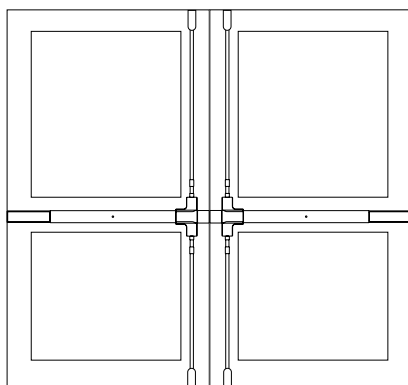
**ED22**

or  
Timber glazed doors - surface mounted  
ED22DP  
Aluminium doors - edge mounted  
ED22DP plus EDP1942B strike  
refer accessories and parts



**ED2227**

Flush meeting



**ED2227**

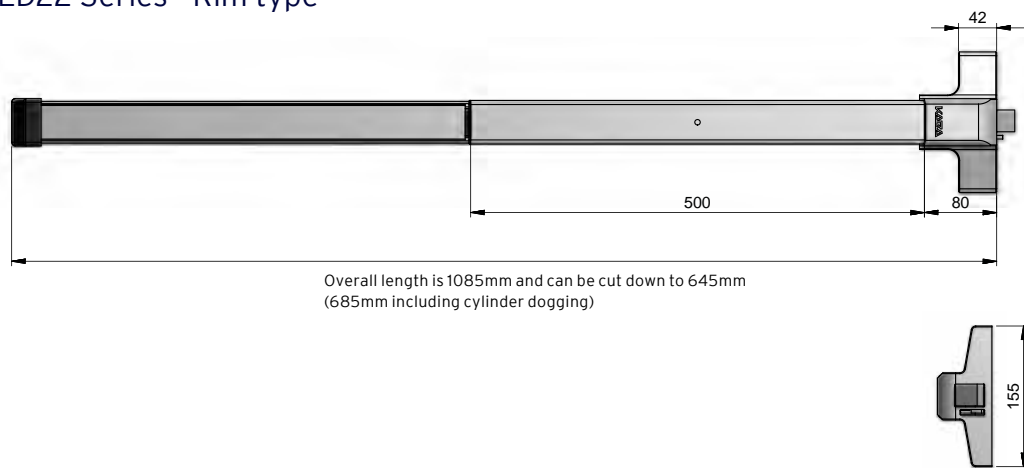
**ED22**

Note: On both timber and glazed aluminium doors 105mm minimum stile plus rebate or bead stop required. Mid rail required for doors over 1050mm between door stops or when using external trims.

---

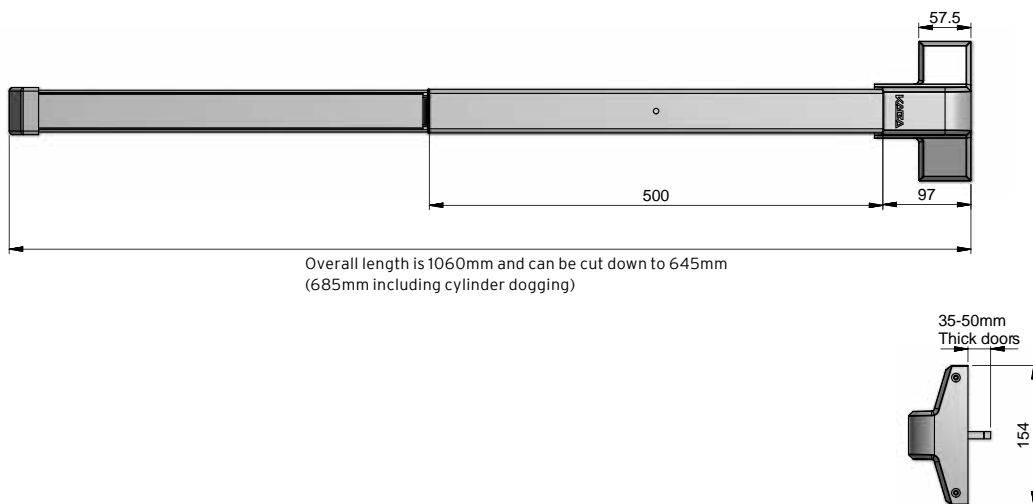
## Dimensions

### ED22 Series - Rim type



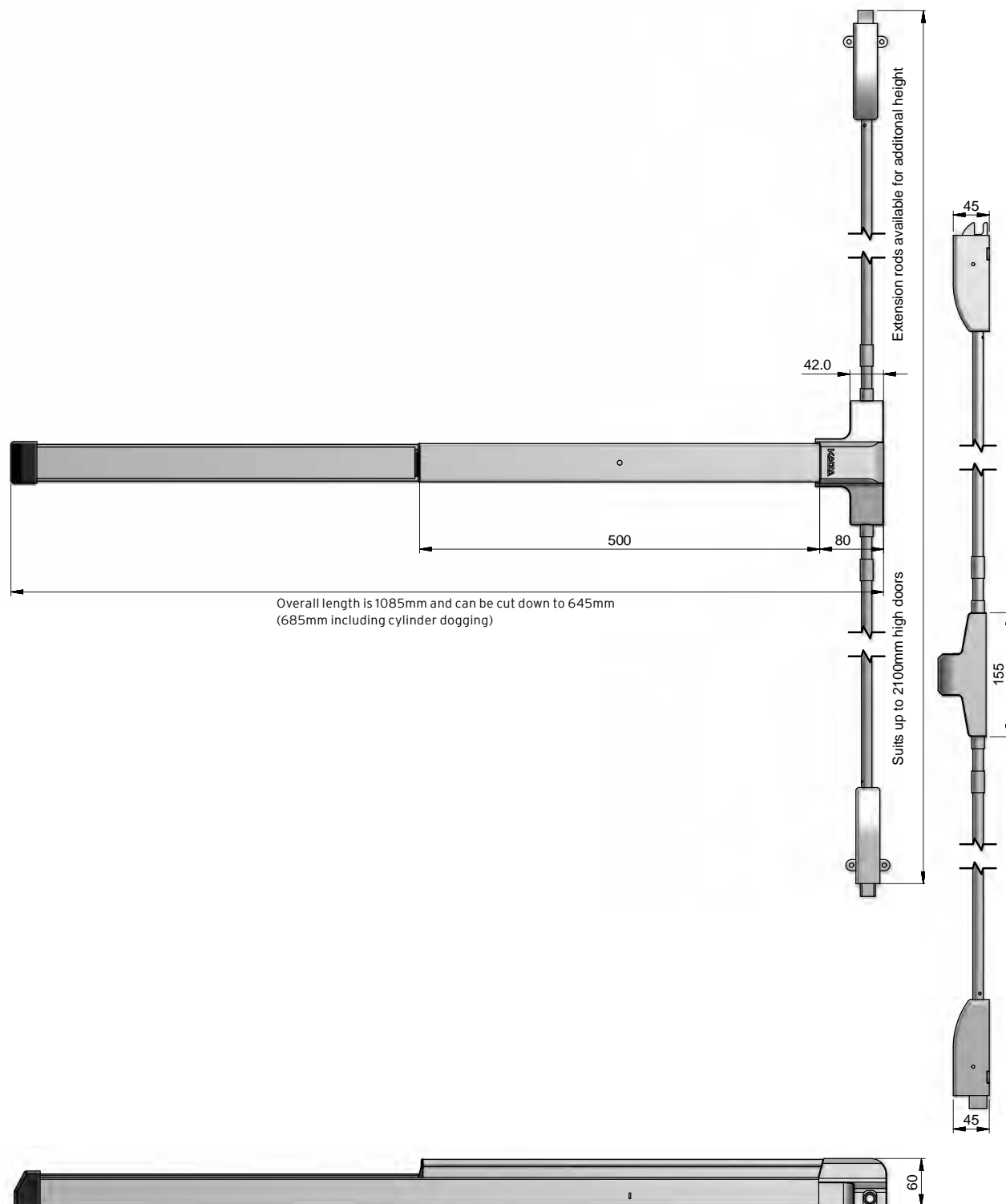
---

### ED22M Series - Mortice type



## Dimensions

### ED2227 Series - Vertical rod type





## ED22 Series - Rim

---

The Kaba ED22 Series Rim type panic exit device is designed to provide emergency egress by a single action pushing motion via a modern design touch pad, fitted horizontally across the door. The ED22 provides secure dead latching function and offers latch hold back (dogging) options, external trim options for lever/knob or pull handle and is suitable for double or single, metal or timber doors.



# ED22 Series

## Exit Device

### Length

Supplied in 1085mm standard length. Can be field sized to 645mm minimum length (including strike). Cylinder dogging (CD) adds 40mm to minimum length.

### Stile

105mm minimum stile plus rebate or bead stop. A mid rail is required for glazed aluminium/timber doors over 1050mm between door stops or when using external trims.

### Fixings

Timber self-tapping screws and metal machines screws supplied as standard.

### Construction

Pressed and cast metal casing. Operating parts made of steel and brass. Main and auxiliary latch bolt constructed of stainless steel

### Handing

Non handed

### Finish

Silver (painted) and Satin Stainless Steel (SSS)

### Dogging

Hex (Allen) key type supplied as standard. Optional cylinder dogging available - when specifying/ordering use suffix "CD" (Factory fitted).

*Note: Fire doors cannot include dogging due to fire regulations.*

### Fire Rating

The Kaba ED22 has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS 1905 Part 1: Fire resistant door sets. When specifying/ordering add suffix "F" to code, eg. ED22E0FSIL.

*Note: Fire doors cannot include dogging due to fire regulations.*





### External trim

121 Cylinder for Nightlatch (NL) function or Key in knob/Key in lever for classroom function. Through fixing Pull handle on plate available as pull only or D pull with round hole to suit rim cylinder.

*Note: DP pull with round hole is handed - available as accessories.*

**FIRE RATED** 

## OPTIONAL EXTERNAL TRIMS

				
FUNCTION	CYLINDER	Knob	LEVER	PULL HANDLE
NIGHTLATCH	121			
CLASSROOM		EDK70	EDL70	
NO FUNCTION				ED22PH
NIGHTLATCH				ED22PHNL

## ED22 Series - Functions

### Rim Devices

SUFFIX	INSIDE ACTION	OUTSIDE ACTION
EO	Exit only	Nil
NL	Exit only	Key entry

For Square Edge Stile Aluminium Doors only - order ED1942B in addition to the exit device.

For external trims and accessories refer to the Exit Device Accessories and Parts page.

### HEX KEY DOGGING - RIM DEVICES

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED22EOSIL	SIL	ED22 - Exit Only - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, PS01-95SSS
ED22EOSSS	SSS	ED22 - Exit Only - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, PS01-95SSS
ED22NLSIL	SIL	ED22 - Night Latch - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, 121 Cylinder, PS01-95SSS
ED22NLSSS	SSS	ED22 - Night Latch - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, 121 Cylinder, PS01-95SSS

### NO DOGGING - RIM DEVICES



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED22EOFIL	SIL	ED22 - Exit Only, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, PS01-95SSS
ED22EOFSSS	SSS	ED22 - Exit Only, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, PS01-95SSS
ED22NLFSIL	SIL	ED22 - Night Latch, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, 121 Cylinder, PS01-95SSS
ED22NLFSSS	SSS	ED22 - Night Latch, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, 121 Cylinder, PS01-95SSS

### CYLINDER DOGGING - RIM DEVICES

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED22EOCDIL	SIL	ED22 - Exit Only - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, 140 Cylinder, PS01-95SSS
ED22EOCDSSS	SSS	ED22 - Exit Only - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, 140 Cylinder, PS01-95SSS
ED22NLCDSIL	SIL	ED22 - Night Latch - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, 121 Cylinder, 140 Cylinder, PS01-95SSS
ED22NLCDSSS	SSS	ED22 - Night Latch - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, 121 Cylinder, 140 Cylinder, PS01-95SSS



## ED2227 Series - Vertical Rod

---

The Kaba ED2227 Series vertical rod type panic exit device is designed to provide emergency egress by a single action pushing motion via a modern design touch pad, fitted horizontally across the door. The ED2227 provides secure two point latching in top and bottom of door and offers latch hold back (dogging) options, external trim options for lever/knob and is suitable for double or single, metal or timber doors.

# ED2227 Series

## Exit Device

### Length

Supplied in 1085mm standard length. Can be field sized to 645mm minimum length (including strike). Cylinder dogging (CD) adds 40mm to minimum length.

### Height

Suits 2100mm high doors. Extension rods available in 600mm lengths.

### Stile

105mm minimum stile plus rebate or bead stop. A mid rail is required for glazed aluminium/timber doors over 1050mm between door stops or when using external trims.

### Fixings

Timber self tapping screws and metal machine screws supplied as standard.

### Construction

Pressed and cast metal casing. Operating parts made of steel and brass. Stainless steel Latchbolts

### Handing

Reversible

### Finish

Silver (painted) & Satin Stainless Steel (SSS)

### Dogging

Hex (Allen) key type supplied as standard. Optional cylinder dogging available - when specifying/ordering use suffix "CD" (Factory fitted).

### Fire Rating

The Kaba ED2227 has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS 1905 Part 1: Fire resistant door sets.

When specifying/ordering add suffix "F" to code, eg. ED22EOFSIL.

*Note: Fire doors cannot include dogging due to fire regulations.*



### External trim

121 Cylinder for Nightlatch (NL) function or Key in knob/Key in lever for classroom function. Through fixing Pull handle on plate available as pull only or D pull with round hole to suit rim cylinder

*Note: DP pull with round hole is handed - available as accessories.*

## OPTIONAL EXTERNAL TRIMS

			
FUNCTION	CYLINDER	KNOB	LEVER
NIGHTLATCH	121		
CLASSROOM		EDK70	EDL70

## ED22 Series - Functions

### Rim Devices

SUFFIX	INSIDE ACTION	OUTSIDE ACTION
EO	Exit only	Nil
NL	Exit only	Key entry

For Square Edge Stile Aluminium Doors only - order ED1942B in addition to the exit device.  
For external trims and accessories refer to the Exit Device Accessories and Parts page.

### HEX KEY DOGGING - VERTICAL ROD DEVICES

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED2227EOSIL	SIL	ED2227 - Exit Only - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED2227, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS
ED2227EOSSS	SSS	ED2227 - Exit Only - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED2227, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS
ED2227NLSIL	SIL	ED2227 - Night Latch - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED2227, 121 Cylinder, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS
ED2227NLSSS	SSS	ED2227 - Night Latch - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED2227, 121 Cylinder, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS

### NO DOGGING - VERTICAL ROD DEVICES



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED2227EOFIL	SIL	ED2227 - Exit Only, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED2227, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS
ED2227EOFSSS	SSS	ED2227 - Exit Only, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED2227, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS
ED2227NLFIL	SIL	ED2227 - Night Latch, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED2227, 121 Cylinder, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS
ED2227NLFSSS	SSS	ED2227 - Night Latch, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED2227, 121 Cylinder, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS

### CYLINDER DOGGING - VERTICAL ROD DEVICES

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED2227EOCDIL	SIL	ED2227 - Exit Only - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED2227, 140 Cylinder, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS
ED2227EOCDSSS	SSS	ED2227 - Exit Only - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED2227, 140 Cylinder, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS
ED2227NLCDIL	SIL	ED2227 - Night Latch - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED2227, 121 Cylinder, 140 Cylinder, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS
ED2227NLCDSSS	SSS	ED2227 - Night Latch - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED2227, 121 Cylinder, 140 Cylinder, PS04-95SSS, PS11, PS1609-95SSS





## ED22/ED2227 Series Double Packs

---

The Kaba ED22DP series double pack panic exit devices are designed to provide emergency egress by a single action pushing motion via a modern design touch pad, fitted horizontally across the doors. The ED22DP provides secure locking in double door applications and offers latch hold back (dogging) options, external trim options for lever/knob and is suitable for double or single, metal or timber doors.

## ED22/ED2227 Series - Functions

### Double Packs

SUFFIX	INSIDE ACTION	OUTSIDE ACTION
EO	Exit only	Nil
NL	Exit only	Key entry

For Square Edge Stile Aluminium Doors only - order ED1942B in addition to the exit device.  
For external trims and accessories refer to the Exit Device Accessories and Parts page.

### HEX KEY DOGGING - DOUBLE PACKS

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED22DPEOSIL	SIL	Double Pack - Exit Only - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, ED2227, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS
ED22DPEOSSS	SSS	Double Pack - Exit Only - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, ED2227, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS
ED22DPNLSIL	SIL	Double Pack - Night Latch - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, ED2227, 121 Cylinder, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS
ED22DPNLSSS	SSS	Double Pack - Night Latch - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, ED2227, 121 Cylinder, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS

### NO DOGGING - DOUBLE PACKS



PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED22DPEOFSIL	SIL	Double Pack - Exit Only, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, ED2227, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS
ED22DPEOFSSS	SSS	Double Pack - Exit Only, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, ED2227, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS
ED22DPNLFSIL	SIL	Double Pack - Night Latch, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, ED2227, 121 Cylinder, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS
ED22DPNLFSSS	SSS	Double Pack - Night Latch, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, ED2227, 121 Cylinder, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS

### CYLINDER DOGGING - DOUBLE PACKS

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED22DPEOCD SIL	SIL	Double Pack - Exit Only - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, ED2227, 140 Cylinder, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS
ED22DPEOCDSSS	SSS	Double Pack - Exit Only - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, ED2227, 140 Cylinder, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS
ED22DPNLCD SIL	SIL	Double Pack - Night Latch - 1085mm SIL Contents: ED22, ED2227, 121 Cylinder, 140 Cylinder, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS
ED22DPNLCDSSS	SSS	Double Pack - Night Latch - 1085mm SSS Contents: ED22, ED2227, 121 Cylinder, 140 Cylinder, EDP01-05SSS, PS1609-95SSS

## ED22/ED2227 Series Panic Exit Devices

### Accessories and Parts

#### EDP01-05SSS

ED22 Standard strike and shim



#### EDP04-95SSS

ED2227 Top vertical rod strike



#### EDP1942B

ED22 Edge mounted strike



#### EDP1609-95

ED22DP Standard surface mount strike and shim



#### EDP11

ED2227 Brass floor socket



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
EDP01-05SSS	SSS	ED22 Standard strike and shim
EDP04-95SSS	SSS	ED2227 Top vertical rod strike
EDP1942B	SSS	ED22 Edge mounted strike
EDP1609-95	SSS	Standard surface mount strike & shim
EDP901		ED Vertical Rod Latch Cover
EDP902		ED Vertical Rod Guide - Steel
EDP904		ED Vertical Rod Connecting Pin
EDP905		ED End Cap and Bracket - Nylon
EDP907		ED Vertical Rod - Top - 890mm
EDP908		ED Vertical Rod - Bottom - 840mm
EDP920		ED Latch Mechanism and Cover - Top
EDP921		ED Latch Mechanism and Cover - Bottom
EDP922		ED Dogging Key (Allen)
EDP925		ED Guide Sleeve to suit EDP902 - Nylon
EDP926		ED Slide Cover
EDP11		ED2227 Brass floor socket

## ED22/ED2227 Series Panic Exit Devices

### External Trims

#### EDK70SSS

Knob



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
EDK70SSS	SSS	Knob - Classroom Function

#### EDL70SCP

Lever

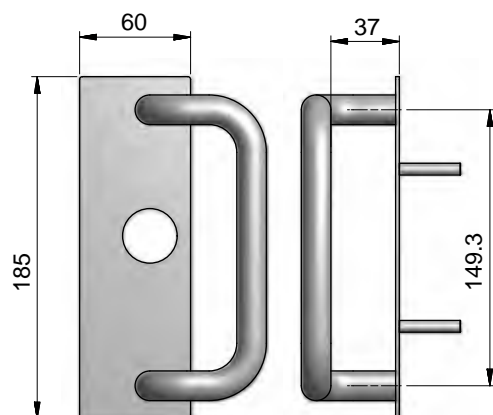


CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
EDL70SCP	SCP	Lever - Classroom Function

#### ED22PH

Pull Handle and Plate

suitable for ED22 Rim device only

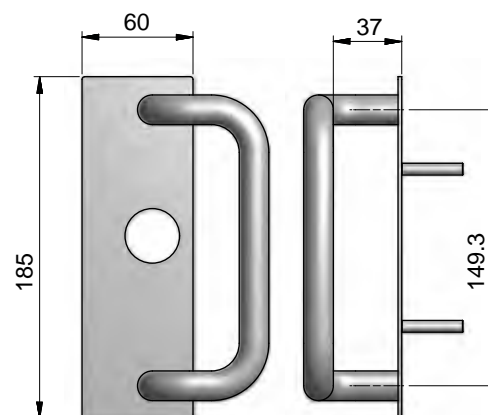


CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED22PHSSS	SSS	ED22 Pull Handle and Plate

#### ED22PHNL

Pull Handle and Plate - Night Latch

suitable for ED22 Rim device only



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED22PHNLSLSSS	SSS	ED22 Pull Handle and Plate - LH
ED22PHNLSRSSR	SSS	ED22 Pull Handle and Plate - RH

### Extension Rod

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED22/44ERSSS	SSS	ED Extension Rod - 600mm for doors over 2100mm SSS
ED22/44ERSIL	SIL	ED Extension Rod - 600mm for doors over 2100mm SIL
ED22/44EROSSS	SSS	ED Extension Rod - 1700mm one-piece SSS
ED22/44EROSIL	SIL	ED Extension Rod - 1700mm one-piece SIL



## ED22M - Exit Device

---

The Kaba ED22M has been designed to operate in conjunction with the renowned Kaba MS2 mortice lock.

The ED22M offers all the security functions of the MS2 mortice lock whilst providing a fast and convenient means of escape in the case of an emergency. The exit device is supplied with convenient mounting plates, providing fast, secure and easy thru fixing to timber doors.

PRODUCT CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ED22MSSS	SSS	ED22M - Exit Only Mortice Lock - 1060mm SSS
ED22MFSSS	SSS	ED22M - Exit Only Mortice Lock, <b>Fire rated</b> - 1060mm SSS



# ED22M Exit Device

## Mortice Lock Panic Exit Device

The ED22M is supplied complete with ED22 exit device and MS2ED (modified for double doors) mortice lock.

### Length

Supplied in 1060mm standard length. Can be field sized to 645mm minimum length.

### Mounting

- > **Timber** - Mounting plates and thru fixing screws (supplied).
- > **Metal/Aluminium** - Fixing direct to metal surface less mount plates (fixings not included). Drill and tap recommended.

### Stile

115mm to suit metal/aluminium where mounting plates are not used. A mid rail is required if mounting plates are fitted or if the door opening is greater than 1050mm.

### Door Thickness

35mm up to 50mm thick door as standard.  
Thicker doors on application.

### Fixings

Supplied as standard with fixings for surface & thru fixing (surface fixings supplied as self-tapping timber screws).

### Dogging

Hex (Allen) key type supplied as standard. Cylinder dogging by external hold back cylinder.

*Note: Fire doors cannot include dogging due to fire regulations.*

### Handing

Reversible

### Finish

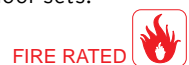
Satin Stainless Steel (SSS)

### Fire Rating

A fire rated version of the ED22M (ED22MF) is available.

This version comes without the dogging function.


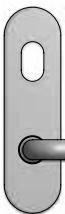
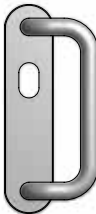
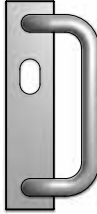
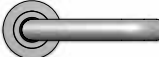
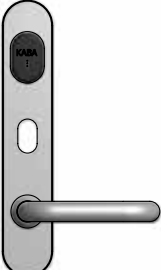
The ED22MF has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies in accordance with Australian Standard AS1905 Part 1: Fire door sets.



When specifying/ordering add suffix "F" to code, eg. ED22MFSSS.

*Note: Fire doors cannot include dogging due to fire regulations.*

## OPTIONAL EXTERNAL TRIMS

						
FUNCTION	600 SERIES	100 SERIES	WAFE	TAFE	LEVER HANDLES	CLEVER
NIGHTLATCH	604	104	–	–	FA270/FA280	
STOREROOM	601F	101F	WAFE03	TAFE03	240F/270F/ 280F/740F + FA270/FA280	Refer to c-lever options for all functions
CLASSROOM	601	101	–	–	240/270/ 280/740 +FA270/FA280	

1.9

BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# General Hardware

Strike Shields, Door Stops, Bolts and Hinges



OCTOBER 2014

### General Hardware

Kaba provides a range of general hardware to complement our other door hardware products. This includes door stops and holders, automatic flushbolts, door guards, strike shields, roller bolts, latch bolts and hinges.







## INDEX

### General Hardware

2 Finishes and Fire Rating

3-4 Overview of General Hardware products

### Door Stops

5-6 Product information and ordering details

### Door Holders

7-8 Product information and ordering details

### Door Guard Edge Protector

8 Product information and ordering details

### Automatic Flushbolts

9 Product information and ordering details

### Rollerbolts

10 Product information and ordering details

### Latchbolts

10 Product information and ordering details

### Strike Shields

11-13 Product information and ordering details

### Hinges

14-17 Product information and ordering details



Kaba's range of general hardware has been designed as an auxiliary element to our extensive range of door hardware. Our general hardware provides the additional items required to complete a project, particularly when specific elements such as strike shields have been requested.

### Finishes



SCP Satin Chrome Plate



SSS Satin Stainless Steel



CP Chrome Plate



PSS Polished Stainless Steel



SA Satin Aluminium



SS Stainless Steel - 316 Grade



SIL Silver



SNP Satin Nickel Plate

### Fire Rating

**FIRE RATED**



A range of the Kaba's general hardware has been successfully tested on fire door assemblies to comply with Australian Standard AS1905-1-2005 Part 1, Fire Resistant Door Sets. All testing is carried out by independent laboratories.





## Door Stops and Door Holders

Kaba provides a range of floor and wall mounted heavy duty door stops and holders to prevent doors and door furniture from damaging walls.



## Flush Bolts, Roller Bolts and Latch Bolts

Kaba Australia provides a range of popular bolts. Flush bolts for use in securing the inactive leaf of a double door, roller bolts, which are an increasingly popular option for use with entrance handles when latching is not required, and latch bolts for use with lever furniture and the like.



---

## Strike Shields

Kaba strike shields are designed to prevent latch attack on open out doors. Kaba strike shields are constructed of 316 grade stainless steel and there are fire rated options available.



---

## Stainless Steel Hinges

Kaba Australia offers a range of stainless steel hinges, including fixed pin, loose pin, lift off, rising and falling, and surface fix hinges.

## General Hardware

### Door Stops

#### ES100

3 point fixing - black rubber door protector.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	DIAMETER
	27.5mm	38mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
ES100SCP	SCP	Removable Door Stop

#### DS103

3 hole floor fixed - black rubber door protector.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	LONG
	46mm	53mm	64mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS103SCP	SCP	Door Stop DS103

#### DS105

2 hole wall fixed - black rubber door protector.



DIMENSIONS	DIAMETER	PROJECTION
	34mm	78mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS105SA	SA	Door Stop DS105

#### DS110

1 screw and heavy duty pin - beige rubber door protector.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	DIAMETER
	26mm	44mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS110SCP	SCP	Door Stop DS110

#### DS111

1 screw and heavy duty pin - beige rubber door protector.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	DIAMETER
	32mm	45mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS111SCP	SCP	Door Stop DS111

#### DS114

1 screw and heavy duty pin - black rubber door protector.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	DIAMETER
	26mm	44mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS114SCP	SCP	Door Stop DS114

## General Hardware

### Door Stops

#### DS429

Concealed single point - black rubber door protector.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	DIAMETER
	38mm	38mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS429SCP	SCP	Door Stop DS429
DS429CP	CP	Door Stop DS429

#### DS431

Concealed single point - black rubber door protector.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	DIAMETER
	38mm	50mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS431SA	SA	Door Stop DS431
DS431CP	CP	Door Stop DS431

#### DS563

3 point wall fix - 85mm projection wall mounted with visible fix screws or concealed bolt - supplied.



DIMENSIONS	PROJECTION
	85mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS563SA	SA	Door Stop Wall Mounted

#### DS568V

Floor fixed - 90mm high projection floor mounted with concealed bolt - supplied.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH
	90mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS568VSA	SA	Door Stop, Floor Mounted, Inc. Holder, Visible Fix

## General Hardware

### Door Holders

#### DH003

Magnetic Door Holder.



DIMENSIONS	PROJECTION
	75mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DH003SNP	SNP	Door Holder-Magnetic DH003

#### DS122

Door Holder.



DIMENSIONS	ARM LENGTH
	100mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS122SCP	SCP	Door Holder DS122 SCP
DR122		Rubber Replacement for DS122

#### DS127

Light Commercial.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	BOLT MOVEMENT
	130mm	35mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS127SIL	SIL	Door Holder DS127

#### DS128

Heavy Commercial.



DIMENSIONS	HIGH	BOLT MOVEMENT
	195mm	35mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS128SCP	SCP	Door Holder DS128



## General Hardware

### Door Holders

#### DS884

4 point wall fixing.



DIMENSIONS	PROJECTION
	62mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS884SCP	SCP	Door Holder - 62mm projection
DS884CP	CP	Door Holder - 62mm projection

#### DS885

4 point wall fixing.



DIMENSIONS	PROJECTION
	77mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS885SCP	SCP	Door Holder (ext) - 77mm projection
DS885CP	CP	Door Holder (ext) - 77mm projection

#### DS893

Floor Bracket to suit DS884/DS885.



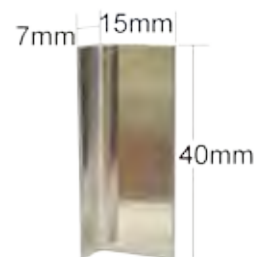
DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	LONG
	68mm	45mm	68mm

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DS893SSS	SSS	Floor Bracket DS893 - suits DS884 and DS885

### Door Guard/Edge Protector

#### DG005

To suit a minimum 25mm stile.  
Base plate 25mm x 57mm.  
Hook retainer 10mm projection.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
DG005SCP	SCP	Door Guard
DG005CP	CP	Door Guard
DG010SSS	SSS	Door Edge Protector - 40mm high x 15mm wide x 7mm depth

## General Hardware

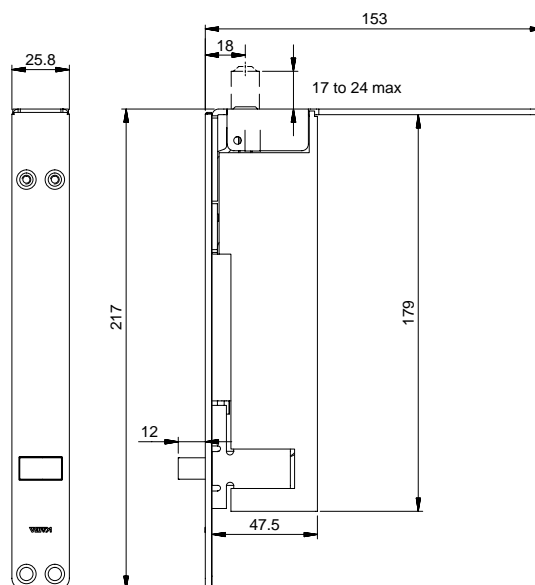
### Automatic Flush Bolts

#### Application

The Kaba Auto Flush Bolt is developed to be used in a double door application. Designed to fit the inactive leaf, the auto flush bolt has an auxiliary latch that when activated by the closure of the active leaf throws a solid stainless steel bolt into a floor and/or head mounted strike plate. Upon opening of the active leaf the bolts will automatically retract and allow the operation of the inactive leaf. Most commonly used on fire and smoke door applications (AF667 model).

#### AF667

Solid stainless steel bolts.  
Stainless steel face plate.  
Zinc di-chromate steel chassis.  
17-24mm adjustable projection.  
4 hour fire rated (AS1530.4).

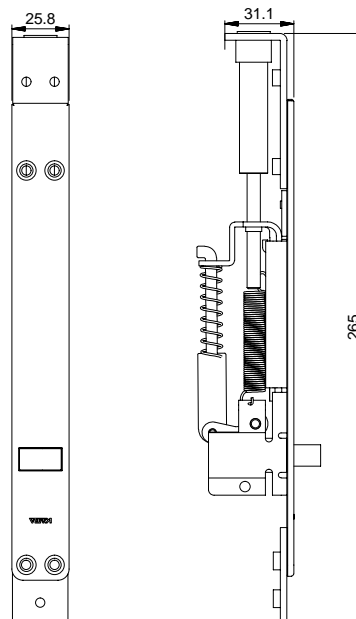


CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
AF667SSS	SSS	Automatic Flushbolt - timber doors

DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	WIDTH	DEPTH
	217mm	25.8mm	47.5mm

#### AF668 Flushbolt

Solid stainless steel bolts.  
Stainless steel face plate.  
Zinc di-chromate steel chassis.  
17-24mm adjustable projection.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
AF668SSS	SSS	Automatic Flushbolt - aluminium or metal doors

DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	WIDTH	DEPTH
	265mm	26mm	31.1mm

## General Hardware

### Roller Bolts

#### Application

Fully adjustable for varying door gaps.

To suit aluminium or timber doors with timber or metal frames.

RB111 - This product is fire rated in accordance with AS1530-Part 4 as a secondary latching device only.

Note: Dimensions are the same as universal strike plate.

DIMENSIONS	LENGTH	WIDTH	DEPTH
ROLLER BOLT	87mm	25mm	40mm
STRIKE PLATE	69mm	28mm	47mm



RB100



RB111



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
RB100SCP	SCP	Roller Bolt - Nylon Roller
RB100CP	CP	Roller Bolt - Nylon Roller
RB111SCP	SCP	Roller Bolt - Stainless Steel Roller
RB111CP	CP	Roller Bolt - Stainless Steel Roller
RB150SSS	SSS	Strike to suit Roller Bolt RB100 and RB111

### Latch Bolts

#### AA300 - TUBULAR

60mm backset.

Universal strike plate length 69mm, width 28mm, lip length 47mm.

Suits: furniture with horizontal fixing screw centres of 39mm to 42mm.



#### AA440 - TUBULAR PRIVACY AA445 - INDICATING PRIVACY TUBULAR DEADBOLT

60mm backset.

Universal strike plate length 51mm, width 27mm.

Spindle: accepts a 4mm square or flat bar spindle.



#### AA650 - TUBULAR PRIVACY

60mm backset.

Universal strike plate length 51mm, width 27mm.

Suits: 240, 270 and 740 series.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
AA300SSS	SSS	Tubular
AA300PSS	PSS	Tubular

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
AA440SSS	SSS	Privacy Bolt
AA440PSS	PSS	Privacy Bolt
AA445SCP	SCP	Indicating

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
AA650SSS	SSS	Privacy
AA650PSS	PSS	Privacy

## General Hardware

### Strike Shields - 316 Grade Stainless Steel

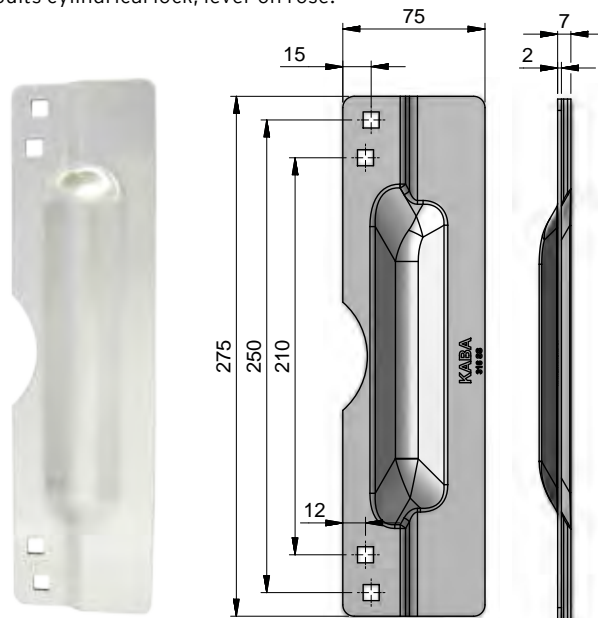
#### TRADITIONAL BOLT-THRU STRIKE SHIELDS

Latchbolt door guard for outward opening doors.

Fixing: 4 x 10mm flush mount bolts supplied.

##### SS087

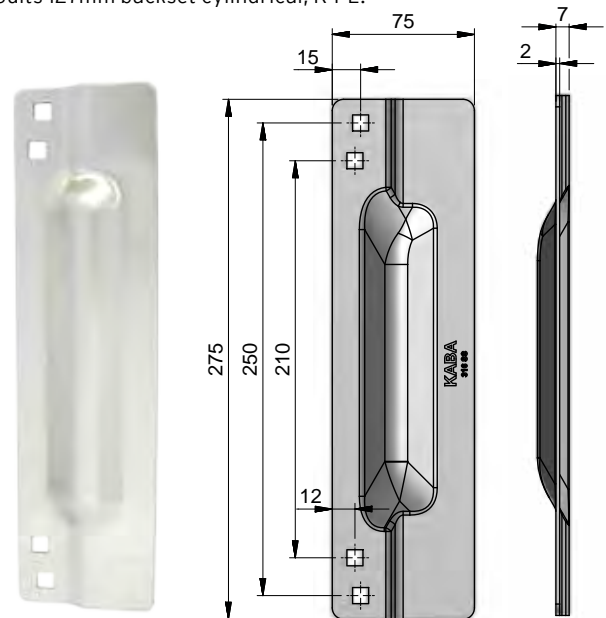
Suits cylindrical lock, lever on rose.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SS087	SS	Strike Shield - visible fix

##### SS096

Suits 127mm backset cylindrical, K-I-L.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SS096	SS	Strike Shield - visible fix

General Hardware

Strike Shields - 316 Grade Stainless Steel

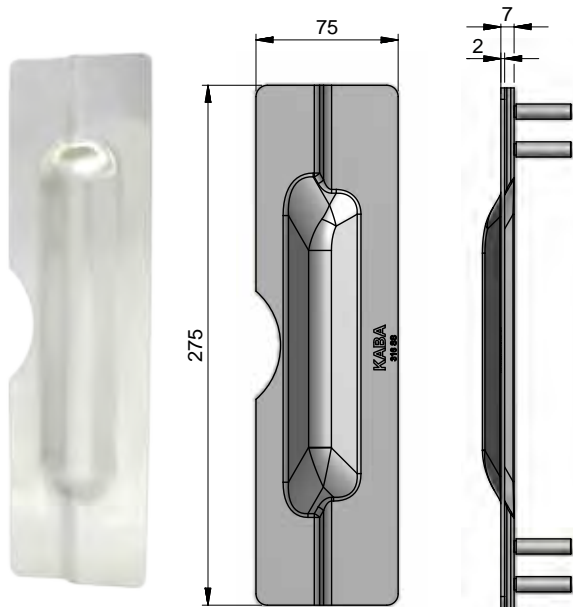
CONCEALED FIX AND FIRE RATED STRIKE SHIELDS

Latchbolt door guard for outward opening doors, both standard and fire rated.  
Fixing: 4 x 6 mm flathead bolts - allen key fix.



SS088

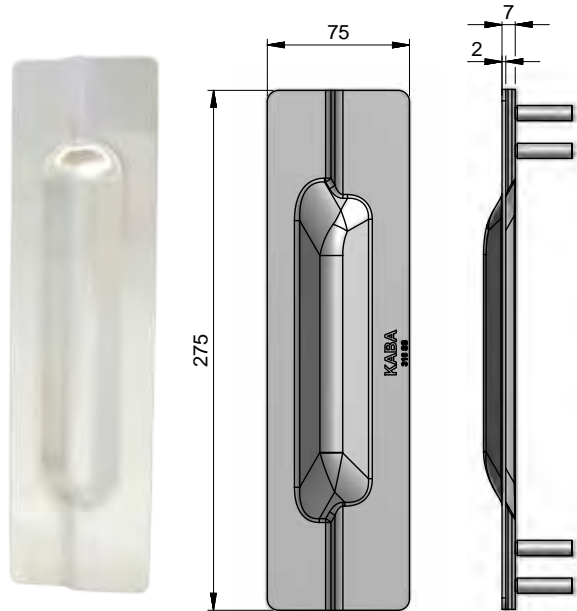
Suits cylindrical locks, lever on rose.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SS088	SS	Strike Shield - concealed fix

SS092

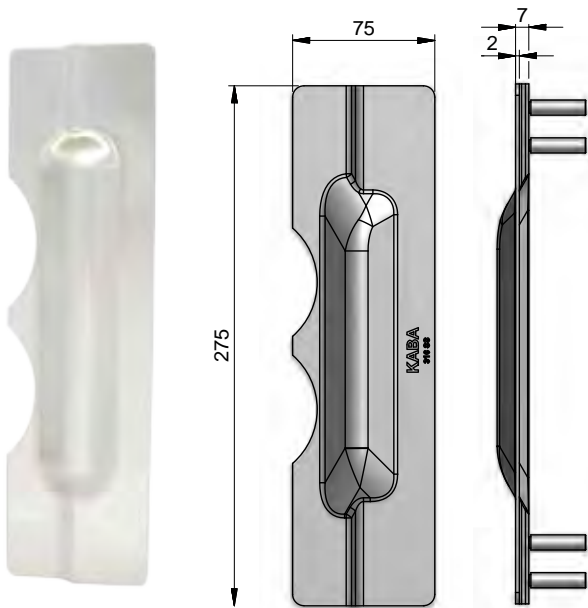
Suits 127mm backset cylindrical, K-I-L.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SS092	SS	Strike Shield - concealed fix

SS098

Suits rose furniture.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SS098	SS	Strike Shield - concealed fix



## General Hardware

### Strike Shields - 316 Grade Stainless Steel

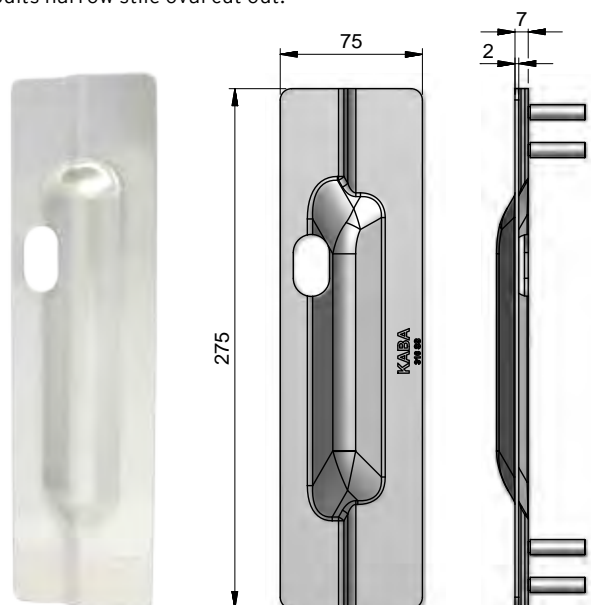
#### TRADITIONAL BOLT-THRU STRIKE SHIELDS

Latchbolt door guard for aluminium narrow stile outward opening doors.

Fixing: **SS092N** - Concealed via 4 x 6mm flathead screws - allen key fix, **SS096N** - Visible via 4 x 10mm bolts.

##### SS092N

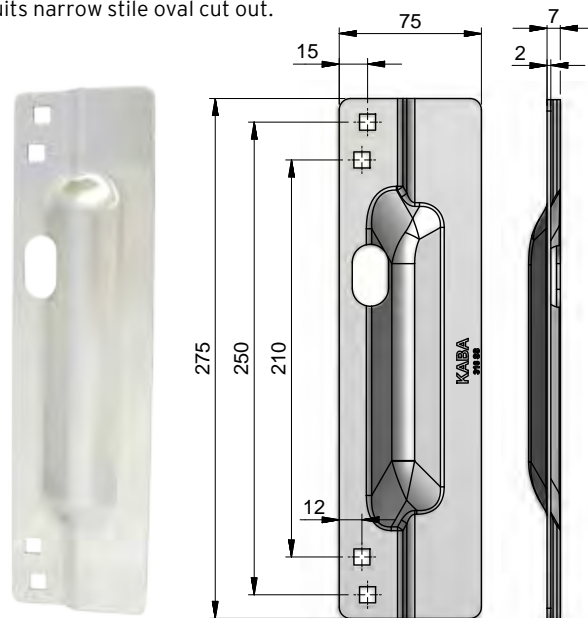
Suits narrow stile oval cut out.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SS092NL	SS	Strike Shield - concealed fix - LH
SS092NR	SS	Strike Shield - concealed fix - RH

##### SS096N

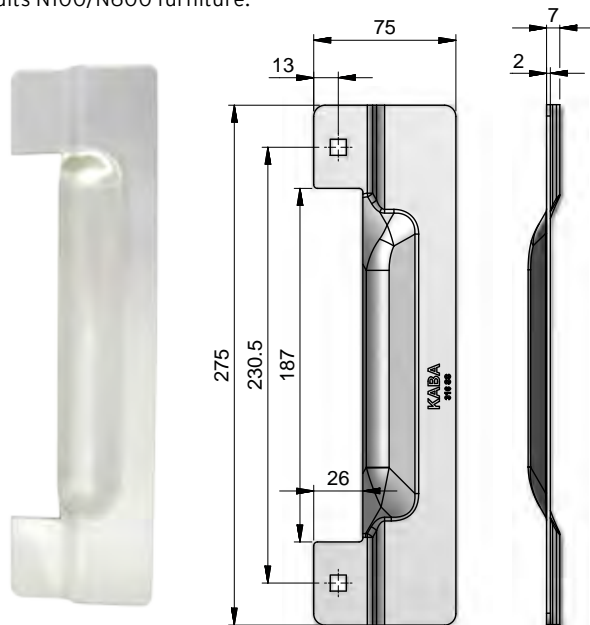
Suits narrow stile oval cut out.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SS096NL	SS	Strike Shield - visible fix - LH
SS096NR	SS	Strike Shield - visible fix - RH

##### SS097V

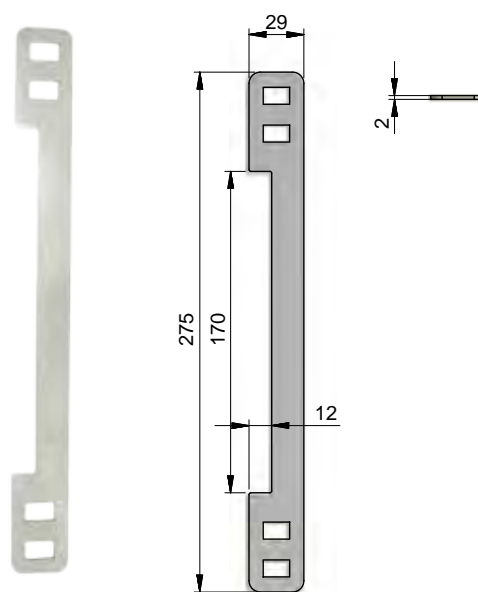
Suits N100/N600 furniture.



CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SS097V	SS	Strike Shield - visible fix

##### SSPP

Suits Strike Shield 316SS.



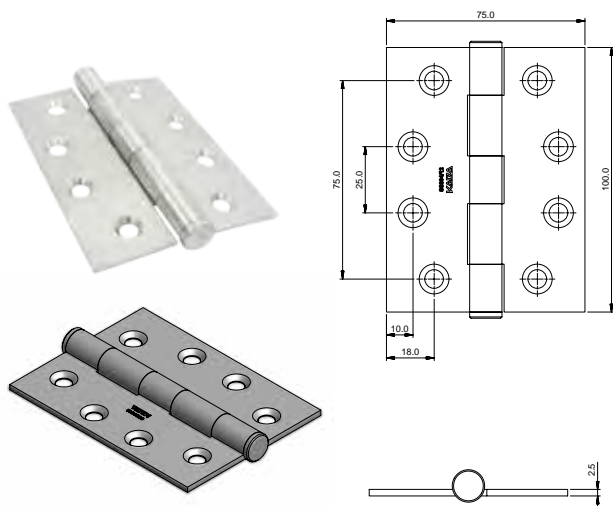
CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
SSPP	SS	Packing Plate 2mm

## General Hardware

### Stainless Steel Hinges

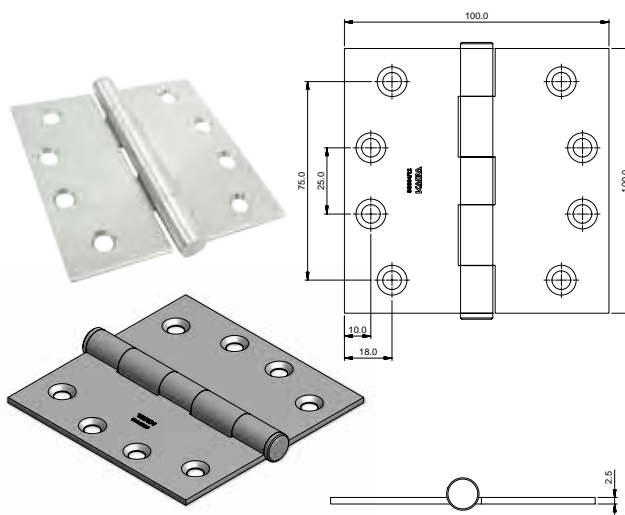
#### FIXED PIN

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	75mm	2.5mm



**KH100/75FPSSS**

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	100mm	2.5mm

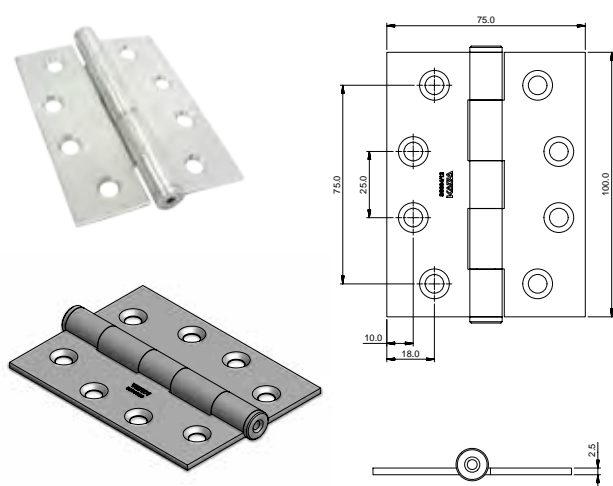


**KH100/100FPSSS**

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
KH100/75FPSSS	SSS	Hinge - Fixed Pin 100 x 75 x 2.5mm - Ea
KH100/100FPSSS	SSS	Hinge - Fixed Pin 100 x 100 x 2.5mm - Ea

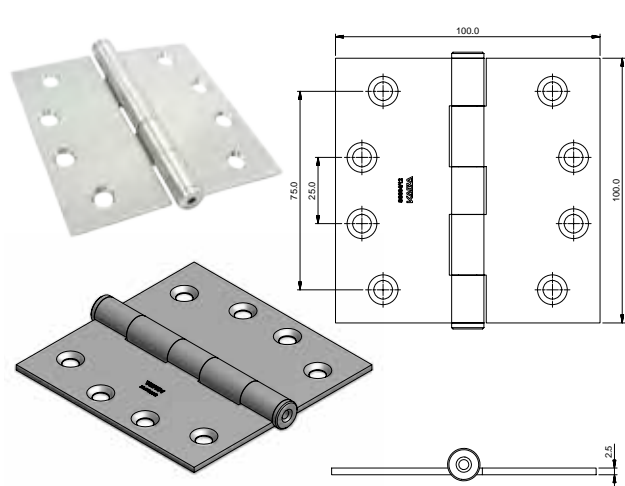
#### LOOSE PIN

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	75mm	2.5mm



**KH100/75LPSSS**

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	100mm	2.5mm



**KH100/100LPSSS**

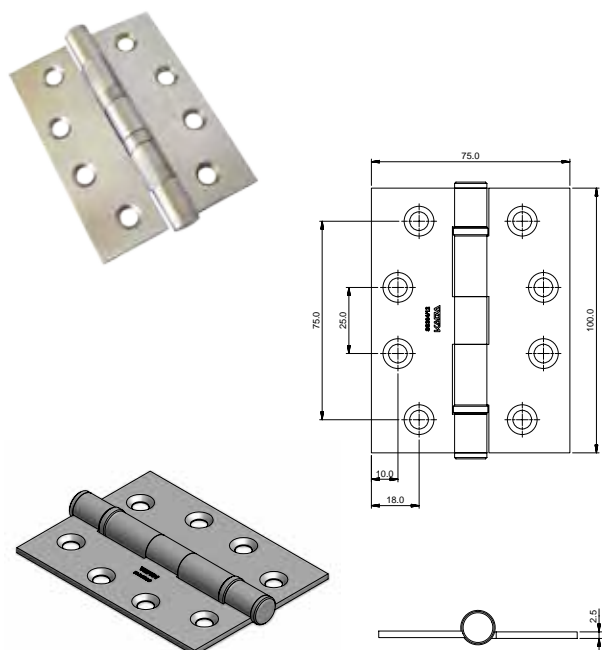
CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
KH100/75LPSSS	SSS	Hinge - Loose Pin 100 x 75 x 2.5mm - Ea
KH100/100LPSSS	SSS	Hinge - Loose Pin 100 x 100 x 2.5mm - Ea

## General Hardware

### Stainless Steel Hinges

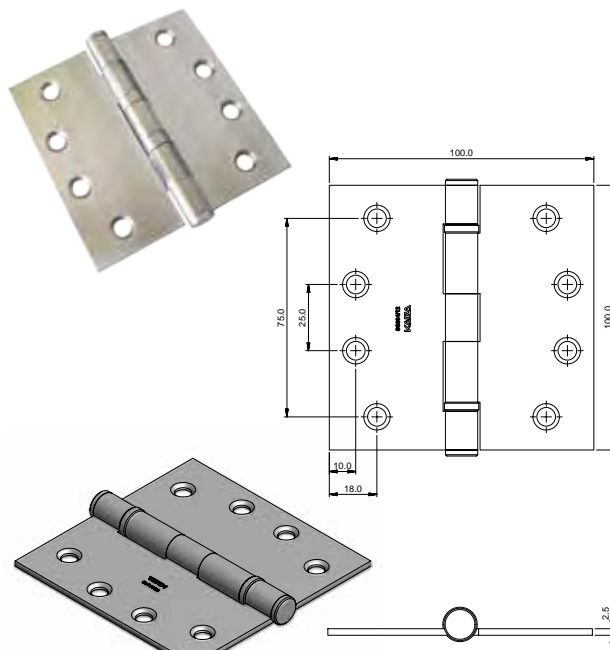
#### FIXED PIN BALL BEARING

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	75mm	2.5mm
	100mm	75mm	3.2mm

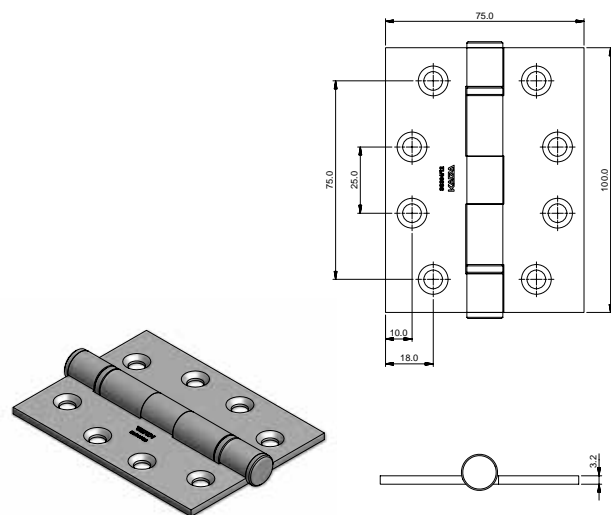


**KH100/75BBSSS**

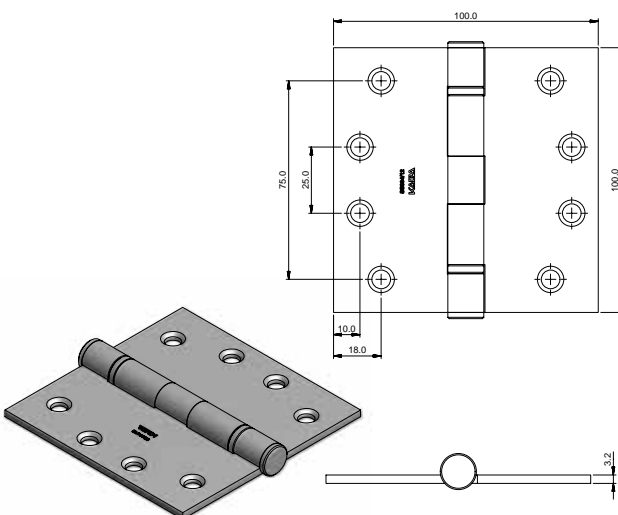
DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	100mm	2.5mm
	100mm	100mm	3.2mm



**KH100/100BBSSS**



**KH100/75BB/3.2SSS**



**KH100/100BB/3.2SSS**

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
KH100/75BBSSS	SSS	Hinge - 2 Ball Bearing 100 x 75 x 2.5mm - Ea
KH100/100BBSSS	SSS	Hinge - 2 Ball Bearing 100 x 100 x 2.5mm - Ea
KH100/75BB/3.2SSS	SSS	Hinge - 2 Ball Bearing 100 x 75 x 3.2mm - Ea
KH100/100BB/3.2SSS	SSS	Hinge - 2 Ball Bearing 100 x 100 x 3.2mm Ea

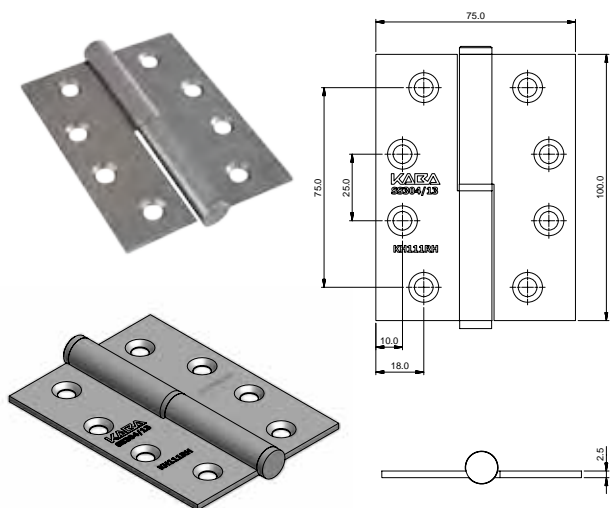
## General Hardware

### Stainless Steel Hinges

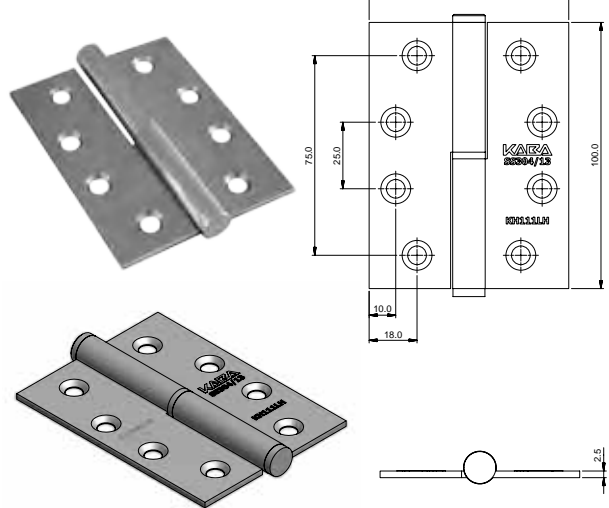
#### LIFT OFF

Note: Where full height doors are being used, allow for a 20mm gap between top of door and frame for lift off application.

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	75mm	2.5mm



**KH111RHSSS**



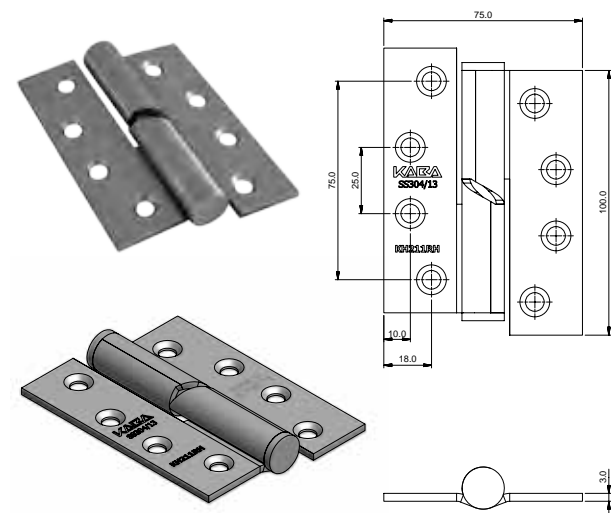
**KH111LHSSS**

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
KH111RHSSS	SSS	Hinge - Lift Off 100 x 75 x 2.5mm - Right Hand - Ea
KH111LHSSS	SSS	Hinge - Lift Off 100 x 75 x 2.5mm - Left Hand - Ea

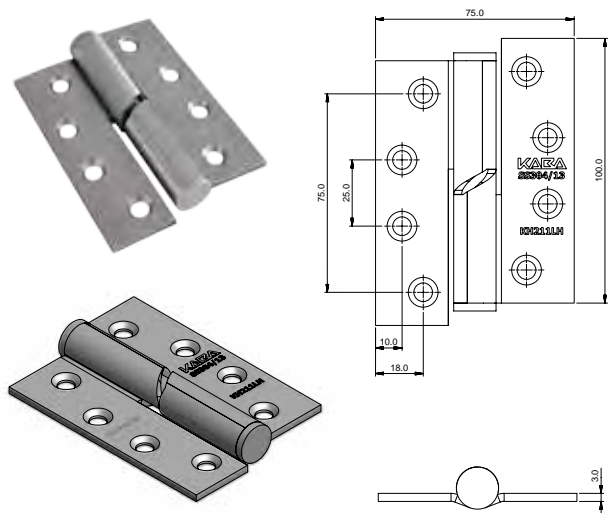
#### FALLING/SELF OPENING

Note: Allow 13mm gap between bottom of door and finished floor level to allow for rise or fall application. For all rising and falling butt hinges a maximum recommended door weight of 40kg is to be used.

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	75mm	3mm



**KH211RHSSS**



**KH211LHSSS**

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
KH211RHSSS	SSS	Hinge - Falling/Self Open 100x75x3mm - RH/LH% - Ea
KH211LHSSS	SSS	Hinge - Falling/Self Open 100x75x3mm - LH/RH% - Ea

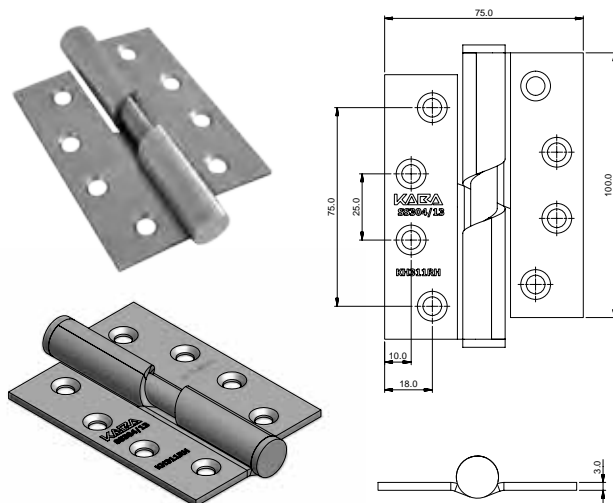
## General Hardware

### Stainless Steel Hinges

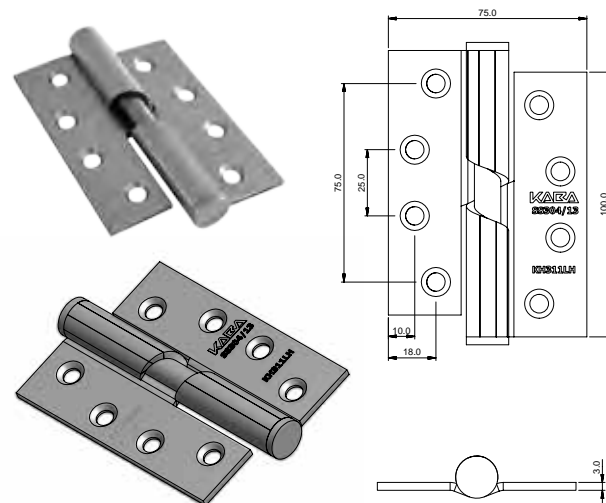
#### RISING/SELF CLOSING

**Note:** Allow 13mm gap between bottom of door and finished floor level to allow for rise or fall application. For all rising and falling butt hinges a maximum recommended door weight of 40kg is to be used.

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	75mm	3mm



**KH311RHSSS**

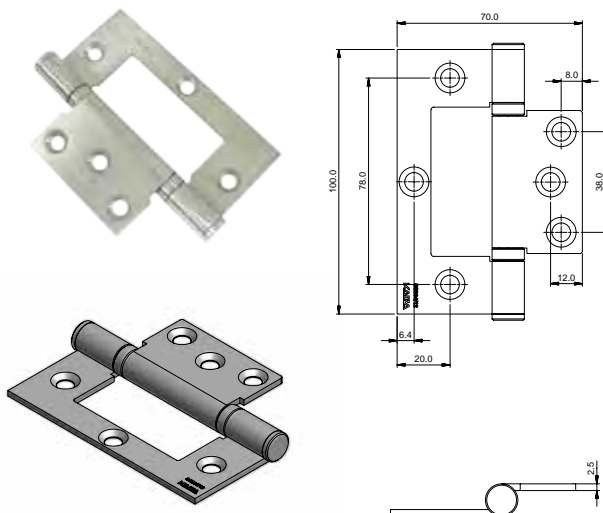


**KH311LHSSS**

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
KH311RHSSS	SSS	Hinge - Rising/Self Closing 100x75x3mm - RH/LH% - Ea
KH311LHSSS	SSS	Hinge - Rising/Self Closing 100x75x3mm - LH/RH% - Ea

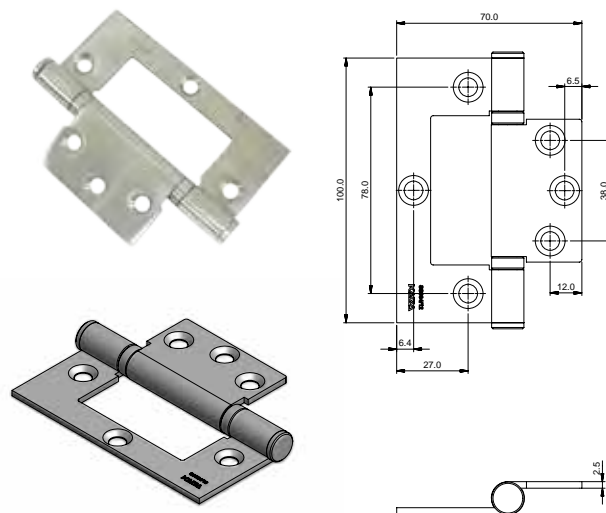
#### SURFACE FIX

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	70mm	2.5mm



**KH100/70SSS - TIMBER**

DIMENSIONS	HIGH	WIDE	THICK
	100mm	70mm	2.5mm



**KH100/70SSS - METAL**

CODE	FINISH	DESCRIPTION
KH100/70SSS-T	SSS	Hinge - Surface Fix 100 x 70 x 2.5mm Timber Fix - Ea
KH100/70SSS-M	SSS	Hinge - Surface Fix 100 x 70 x 2.5mm Metal Fix - Ea



1.10



BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Padlocks

Domestic, Re-keyable and Commercial Range



OCTOBER 2014

## Padlocks

We offer padlocks to cover both domestic and commercial applications. Our padlocks are available as keyed to differ or keyed alike and come with 2 keys as standard.







## INDEX

---

### Padlocks

2      Finishes

### Domestic

2      Product information and ordering details

### Re-Keyable

3      Product information and ordering details

### Commercial Range

4      Product information and ordering details



Kaba Australia has an extensive range of brass padlocks to cover both the domestic and commercial markets. As part of our commercial range, we offer re-keyable padlocks which can be fitted with an expert or pExtra restricted cylinder system for added security.

---

## Finishes



### BRASS Brass Finish

- > Domestic Range
- > Re-Keyable
- > Commercial

## Padlocks

### Domestic Range

#### SPECIFICATIONS

Brass padlock, hardened shackle with double locking

Padlocks available in Keyed to Differ or Key Alike

All padlocks supplied with 2 keys except combination



#### COMBINATION

##### 20MM



##### CODE

PD20COMBDP

##### DESCRIPTION

Padlock 20mm 3 Wheel Combination  
Retail

##### 30MM



##### CODE

PD30COMBDP

##### DESCRIPTION

Padlock 30mm 3 Wheel Combination  
Retail

#### SHACKLE PROTECTION

##### 40MM



##### CODE

PDSP40KDDP

##### DESCRIPTION

Padlock 40mm Shackle Protection  
- Display Pack



## Padlocks

### Domestic Range

#### KEYED TO DIFFER AND KEYED ALIKE

##### 20MM



CODE	DESCRIPTION
PD20KDDP	Padlock 20mm Keyed to Differ - Display Pack
PD2001	Padlock 20mm Keyed Alike

##### 25MM



CODE	DESCRIPTION
PD25KDDP	Padlock 25mm Keyed to Differ - Display Pack
PD2501	Padlock 25mm Keyed Alike 1
PD2502	Padlock 25mm Keyed Alike 2

##### 30MM



CODE	DESCRIPTION
PD30KDDP	Padlock 30mm Keyed to Differ - Display Pack
PD3001	Padlock 30mm Keyed Alike 1
PD3002	Padlock 30mm Keyed Alike 2

##### 40MM



CODE	DESCRIPTION
PD40KDDP	Padlock 40mm Keyed to Differ - Display Pack
PD4001	Padlock 40mm Keyed Alike 1
PD4002	Padlock 40mm Keyed Alike 2

##### 50MM



CODE	DESCRIPTION
PD50KDDP	Padlock 50mm Keyed to Differ - Display Pack
PD5001	Padlock 50mm Keyed Alike 1

## Padlocks

### Re-Keyable

#### SPECIFICATIONS

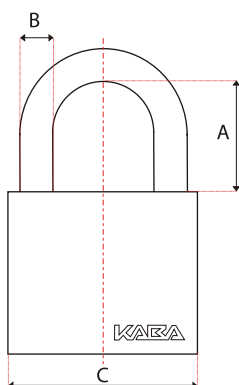
Brass padlock supplied with boron shackle

Stainless steel shackles available

PD cylinder

Anti drill plate

Compatible with restricted systems - accepts Kaba modular and p-Extra cylinders



#### 45MM SNAP SHUT

CODE	DIMENSIONS -MM			DESCRIPTION
	A	B	C	
95/45LC	25	8	45	Padlock Re-keyable 45mm less Cylinder
95/45KD	25	8	45	Padlock re-keyable 45mm C4 Cylinder

#### 50MM KEY RETAINED

CODE	DIMENSIONS -MM			DESCRIPTION
	A	B	C	
95/50LC	25	9.54	50	Padlock Re-keyable 50mm less Cylinder
95/50KD	25	9.54	50	Padlock re-keyable 50mm C4 Cylinder

#### SHACKLES

CODE	DIMENSIONS -MM			DESCRIPTION
	A	B	C	
95/S4550	50	8	45	Shackle Boron for 95/45 50mm VC
95/S4575	75	8	45	Shackle Boron for 95/45 75mm VC
95/S45100	100	8	45	Shackle Boron for 95/45 100mm VC
95/SS4550	50	8	45	Shackle Stainless Steel for 95/45 50mm VC
95/SS45100	100	8	45	Shackle Stainless Steel for 95/45 100mm VC1
95/S5050	50	9.54	50	Shackle Boron for 95/50 50mm VC
95/S5075	75	9.54	50	Shackle Boron for 95/50 75mm VC
95/S50100	100	9.54	50	Shackle Boron for 95/50 100mm VC
95/SS5050	50	9.54	50	Shackle Stainless Steel for 95/50 50mm VC
95/SS50100	100	9.54	50	Shackle Stainless Steel for 95/50 100mm VC

Padlocks

Commercial Range

---

SPECIFICATIONS

6 Pin  
Brass padlock, hardened shackle with double locking  
Padlocks available in Keyed to Differ or Key Alike  
All padlocks supplied with 2 keys



45MM

CODE	DESCRIPTION
PD45016P	Padlock 45mm Keyed Alike 1 - 6 Pin
PD45026P	Padlock 45mm Keyed Alike 2 - 6 Pin
PD45KD6P	Padlock 45mm Keyed to Differ - 6 Pin



45MM - LOCKSMITH FORM

CODE	DESCRIPTION
PD45LS6P	Padlock 45mm Locksmith Form - 6 Pin

1.11

BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Key Systems

KCS - Non Restricted Keyed, pExtra Keyed, Kaba expertT pluS and  
Kaba expertT Keyed



OCTOBER 2014



## Key Systems

Restricted master key systems provide the convenience and security that many customers demand. Kaba keying systems include the patented Kaba expertT pluS, Kaba expertT, pExtra and IP restricted systems, which are custom designed to suit situations where access to authorised areas must be restricted and controlled. Kaba Anti-Bump cylinders offer a lower cost solution to protect against lock bumping by upgrading Kaba Commercial Series (KCS) standard cylinders. The diversity of the Kaba keying system range gives the customer the ability to have a simple keyed alike system operated by the one key, through to a specific grand master key system for the most complex of systems.







## INDEX

### KCS - Non Restricted Keyed

- 2 Features and special keying
- 3-8 Complete cylinders

### pExtra Cylinders Keyed

- 9 pExtra overview
- 10 Special keying charges and keys
- 11-21 Complete cylinders

### Modular Cylinders Keyed - experT pluS, experT, quattro, gemini

- 22-23 experT pluS overview and keying combinations
- 24-25 experT overview and keying combinations
- 26 Special keying charges
- 27 Keys
- 28-54 Complete cylinders



## KCS - Kaba Commercial Series

Standard everyday cylinders for residential and commercial use.

This cost effective cylinder is available as a 6 pin C4 keyway, suitable for common Australian locks and allows for simple retrofitting.

### Features

- 6 Pin C4 Keyway with hardened pin holes as standard
- Excellent tolerances
- SSS springs as standard
- Mushroom top pin
- Suits restricted profiles
- Solid brass construction
- Last 3 chambers pre drilled for construction keying if required



### Special Keying

All fully assembled cylinders will include keying charges for:

Keyed alike (KA)  
Keyed to differ (KD)  
Master key (MK)  
Grand master key (GMK)  
Construction Keying

All C4 new systems will not be supplied with 2 keys per code free.

#### PRODUCT CODE

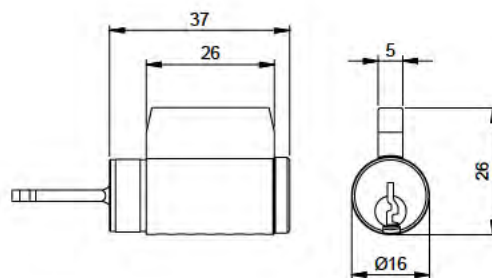
EC4  
AC4  
C4-REKEY  
C4-CON  
NUM/C4  
C4-S3

#### DESCRIPTION

Extra C4/LK1 cut key supplied with initial keyed locks/cylinders  
Additional C4/LK1 cut key ordered separately  
Rekey standard C4 cylinder  
Standard Construction keying (per cylinder)  
Special stamping (per cylinder or key) - over 10 characters  
Anti Drill Protection Pins for S3 level security (per cylinder)

## Non Restricted Cylinders

### 107C4 Universal PD Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: Kaba K Series key in knob, KL Series key in lever,  
LK Series knob lever, B Series deadbolts, 95/45 padlocks.  
Other locks including: Carbine, Lockwood.

#### Finish

Satin Chrome/Natural Brass

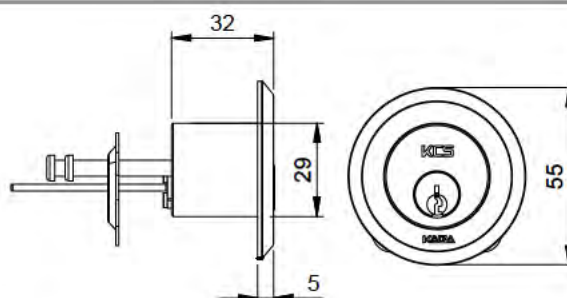
#### Available in

Keyed to Differ

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
107C4KD	Universal PD Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed to Differ
107C4-V1KSCP	PD Cylinder Custom Keyed
107C4SCP-ANT	Anti Bump 107C4 Cylinder Pinned Complete
107C4ANT-V1K	PD Cylinder Custom Keyed With Anti Bump Feature

**107C4**

### 121C4 Rim Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: Kaba rim nightlatches, ED22 Series panic exit devices.  
Other locks including: Carbine, Lockwood and Whitco.

#### Finish

Satin Chrome

#### Available in

Keyed to Differ, Keyed Alike to either KA1,KA2,KA3 or KA4 group

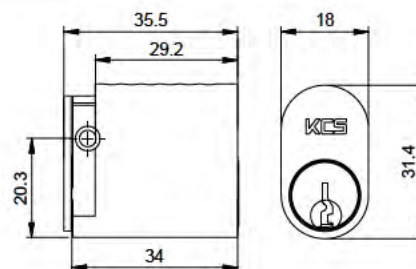
PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
121C4NKDSCP	C4 Rim Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed to Differ
121C4NKA1SCP	C4 Rim Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed Alike 1
121C4NKA2SCP	C4 Rim Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed Alike 2
121C4NKA3SCP	C4 Rim Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed Alike 3
121C4NKA4SCP	C4 Rim Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed Alike 4
121C4-V1KSCP	Rim Cylinder Custom Keyed
121C4SCP-ANT	Anti Bump 121C4 Cylinder Pinned Complete
121C4ANT-V1K	121 Cylinder Custom Keyed With Anti Bump Feature

**121C4**



## Non Restricted Cylinders

### 130C4 Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: Kaba MS Series mortice locks, SBM Series narrow style and 950 Series short backset mortice locks.

Other locks including: Lockwood, Carbine, Dorma, ADI, Legge.

#### Finish

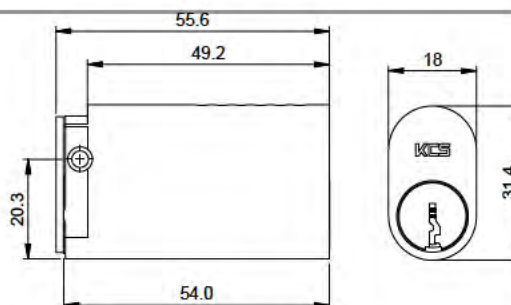
Satin Chrome

#### Available in

Keyed to Differ, Keyed Alike to either KA1,KA2,KA3 or KA4 group

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION	130C4
130C4NKDSCP	C4 Oval Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed to Differ	
130C4NKA1SCP	C4 Oval Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed Alike 1	
130C4NKA2SCP	C4 Oval Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed Alike 2	
130C4NKA3SCP	C4 Oval Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed Alike 3	
130C4NKA4SCP	C4 Oval Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed Alike 4	
130C4NKA5SCP	C4 Oval Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed Alike 5	
130C4NKA6SCP	C4 Oval Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed Alike 6	
130C4-VIKSCP	Oval Cylinder Custom Keyed	
130C4SCP-ANT	Anti Bump 130C4 Cylinder Pinned Complete	
130C4ANT-VIK	130 Cylinder Custom Keyed With Anti Bump Feature	

### 130X20C4 Oval Cylinder - extended by 20mm



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: Kaba MS Series mortice locks, 950 Series short backset mortice locks.

Other locks including: Gainsborough, Dorma, Legge, Lockwood.

#### Finish

Satin Chrome

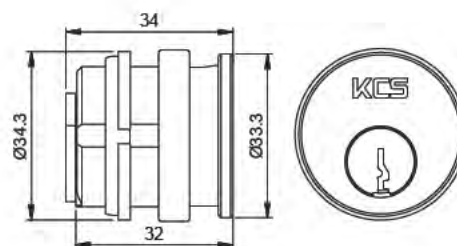
#### Available in

Keyed to Differ

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION	130X20C4
130C4NX20KDSCP	C4 Oval C4 six pin Cylinder extended 20mm Keyed to differ	
130C4X20-VIKSCP	Oval Extended Cylinder Custom Keyed	
130C4X20SCP-ANT	Anti Bump 130C4 Extended 20mm Cylinder pinned complete	
130C4X20ANT-VIK	130 Cylinder Custom Keyed with Anti Bump Feature	

## Non Restricted Cylinders

### 140C4 Threaded Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: ED22 cylinder dogging series panic exit devices.

Other locks including: Kawneer, Adams Rite, Von Duprin.

#### Finish

Satin Chrome

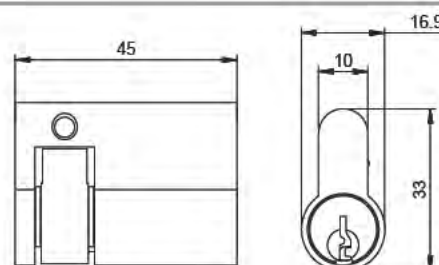
#### Available in

Keyed to Differ

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
140C4NKDSCP	C4 Threaded Cylinder 6 Pin - Keyed To Differ
140C4-VIKSCP	Threaded Cylinder Custom Keyed
140C4SCP-ANT	Anti Bump 140C4 cylinder pinned complete
140C4ANT-VIK	140 Cylinder Custom Keyed With Anti Bump Feature

140C4

### 1414C4 Half Euro-profile Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: Kaba Cam Applications 35mm from centre of retaining hole - available in fixed or floating.

Other locks including: Austral, Lane, Legge, Lockwood, Whitco.

#### Finish

Satin Chrome

#### Available in

Keyed to Differ

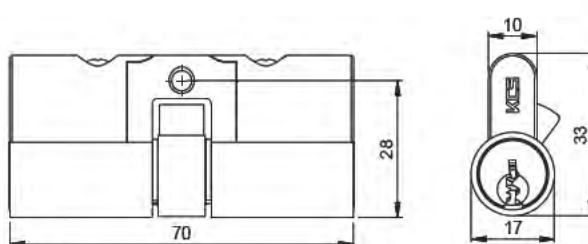
PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
<b>FIXED CAM</b>	
1414C4NFKDSCP	C4 Half Euro Cylinder 6 Pin Fixed Cam - Keyed To Differ
1414C4NF-VIKSCP	Half Euro Fixed Cam, Cylinder Custom Keyed
1414C4NF-ANTSCP	Half Euro Fixed Cam Anti Bump Cylinder Pinned Complete
1414C4NFANT-VIKSCP	Half Euro Fixed Cam Cylinder Custom Keyed With Anti Bump Feature
<b>FLOATING CAM</b>	
1414C4NLKDSCP	C4 Half Euro Cylinder 6 Pin Floating Cam - Keyed To Differ
1414C4NL-VIKSCP	Half Euro Floating Cam Cylinder, Custom Keyed
1414C4NL-ANTSCP	Half Euro Floating Cam Anti Bump Cylinder Pinned Complete
1414C4NLANT-VIKSCP	Half Euro Fixed Cam Cylinder Custom Keyed With Anti Bump Feature

1414C4



## Non Restricted Cylinders

### 1415C4/1416C4 Euro-profile Double Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: Kaba Cam Applications 35mm from centre of retaining hole - available in fixed or floating.

Other locks including: Austral, Lane, Legge, Lockwood, Whitco.

#### Finish

Satin Chrome

#### Available in

Keyed to Differ

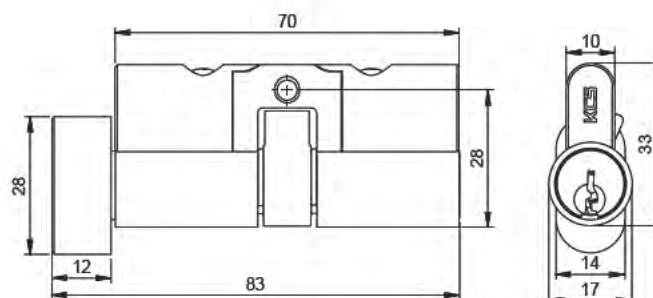
Keyed Alike 1

Custom Keyed

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION	
<b>FIXED CAM</b>		<b>1415C4</b>
1415C4NKDCP	Euro Cylinder 6 Pin Fixed Cam - Keyed To Differ	
1415C4NKA1CP	Euro Cylinder 6 Pin CP Fixed Cam Keyed Alike 1	
1415C4-V1KCP	Euro Fixed Cam Cylinder Custom Keyed	
1415C4NL-ANTCP	Euro fixed cam Anti Bump cylinder pinned complete	
1415C4NLANT-V1KCP	Euro Fixed Cam Cylinder Custom Keyed With Anti Bump Feature	
<b>FLOATING CAM</b>		<b>1416C4</b>
1416C4NKDCP	Euro Cylinder 6 Pin Floating Cam - Keyed To Differ	
1416C4NKA1CP	Euro Cylinder 6 Pin Floating Cam - Keyed Alike	
1416C4-V1KCP	Euro Floating Cam Cylinder Custom Keyed	
1416C4NL-ANTCP	Euro Floating Cam Anti Bump Cylinder Pinned Complete	
1416C4NLANT-V1KCP	Euro Floating Cam Cylinder Custom Keyed With Anti Bump Feature	

## Non Restricted Cylinders

### 1419C4 Euro profile Cylinder with Turn



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: Kaba Cam Applications 35mm from centre of retaining hole - available in fixed or floating.

Other locks including: Austral, Lane, Legge, Lockwood, Whitco.

#### Finish

Satin Chrome

#### Available in

Keyed to Differ  
Keyed Alike 1  
Custom Keyed

#### PRODUCT CODE

##### FIXED CAM

1419C4NFKDCP

1419C4F-V1KCP

1419C4NF-ANTCP

1419C4NFANT-V1KCP

#### DESCRIPTION

Euro Cylinder 6 Pin Fixed Cam - Keyed To Differ

Euro Fixed Cam Cylinder Custom Keyed

Euro Fixed Cam Anti Bump Cylinder Pinned Complete

Euro Fixed Cam Cylinder Custom Keyed With Anti Bump Feature

##### FLOATING CAM

1419C4NLKDCP

1419C4L-V1KCP

1419C4NL-ANTCP

1419C4NLANT-V1KCP

Euro Cylinder 6 Pin Floating Cam - Keyed To Differ

Euro Floating Cam Cylinder Custom Keyed

Euro Floating Cam Anti Bump Cylinder Pinned Complete

Euro Floating Cam Cylinder Custom Keyed With Anti Bump Feature

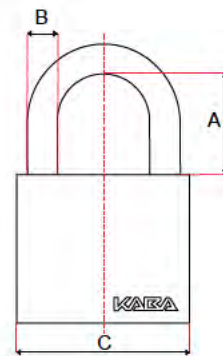
1419C4

Non Restricted Cylinders

95 Series Padlock



Anti drill plate



Finish

Brass Padlock supplied with boron shackle

Available in

Keyed to Differ  
Custom Keyed

PRODUCT CODE	DIMENSIONS - MM			DESCRIPTION	95C4
	A	B	C		
95/45C4-V1K	25	8	45	95 Series 45mm Snap Shut Padlock Custom Keyed	
95/50C4-V1K	25	9.54	50	95 Series 50mm Key Retained Padlock Custom Keyed	
95/45-ANT	25	8	45	Anti Bump 95 Series 45mm Padlock Pinned Complete	
95/50-ANT	25	9.54	50	Anti Bump 95 Series 50mm Padlock Pinned Complete	
95/45C4ANT-V1K	25	8	45	Anti Bump 95 Series 45mm Snap Shut Padlock Custom Keyed	
95/50C4ANT-V1K	25	9.54	50	Anti Bump 95 Series 45mm Key Retained Padlock Custom Keyed	



## pExtra

Kaba pExtra is a highly secure mechanical master key system with a unique sophisticated key profile.

---

### Patent Protection

A range of international patents protect the pExtra profile and system well into the future. Australian Patent number: 2002 354 811. The pExtra key also has Design Protection until 2022.

### One Key for All

The pExtra system can be used in all types of cylinders (rim, oval, euro and universal PD cylinders, furniture locks, cam locks and padlocks). The specialty of pExtra is that cylinders can be ordered so that they can be opened with one single key (master cylinder).

Locking Systems for Private Homes, Public Offices or Building Complexes. pExtra defines access for private homes, companies or public buildings. The customer decides who has access with which key and where. Your authorised Kaba dealer provides professional advice and consulting.

### Anti-picking Protection

Protection against picking is provided by an overlapping key profile and special pins.

### Drill out Protection

Drill out protection is guaranteed by additional steel safety elements in the cylinder.

### Lock Bumping Protection (optional)

The centering pin can be used in any pExtra cylinder to prevent the bumping method from being used. When a cylinder is bumped you are able to gain entry to a premises without any sign of forced entry.

### Key Duplication Protection

Duplicate keys are restricted and may only be produced by authorised Kaba pExtra dealers. Legal and physical copy protection prevents unauthorised duplication.

### Coloured Convenience

Plastic key clips can be inserted into pExtra keys. The plastic clips are available in 5 colors and are not only a conspicuous means of identification, but are also a flexible organisational instrument.



pExtra

Special Keying Charges

\* All fully assembled cylinders include the following keying charges as applicable: KA, KD, MK, GMK, Maison keying and standard stamping on all cylinders and keys.

All new pExtra systems will be supplied with 2 x keys per code free.

If keys are required with replacement or additional cylinders made to existing codes they should be ordered separately.

All charges as below are additional:



PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
P2-CON	pExtra Construction keying (per cylinder)
NUM/P2	Special stamping requirements (per cylinder) over '10' characters
P2-S3	Anti Drilling Protection Pins for S3 Level Security (per cylinder)
P2-REKEY	Re-key pExtra cylinder

Keys

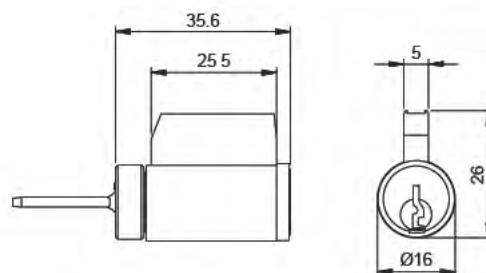


PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
EP2	Extra P2 cut key supplied with keyed locks/cylinders
AP2	Additional P2 cut key ordered separately
KEY CLIPS	
Key Clips are available at an additional charge per key	
Colours available are: BLACK, DKBLUE, DKGREEN, LTBLUE, RED	



## pExtra

### 107P2 Universal PD Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: K Series Key in Knob, KL Series Key in Lever, B Series Deadbolts

Other locks including: 3000 Series Key in Knob and Deadbolts

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile and tailbar

#### # TABLE FOR TAILBARS

A	Horizontal tailbar	K Series
B	Vertical tailbar	KL Series
C	Single cylinder deadbolt	B960
D	Double cylinder deadbolt	B962
E	95 Series Padlock	95/45 Series

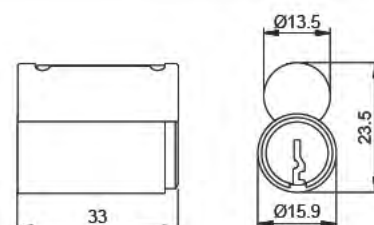
PRODUCT CODE  
107P2 \*\* / # SC

\*\* Specify Profile

DESCRIPTION  
pExtra 107P2 PD Cylinder  
# Specify Tailbar

107P2

### 108P2 Padlock Cylinder - Abus Kit Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: Abus 83 Series/Abus 83/Z /Abus 83/55 Series Padlocks

#### Finish

Natural Brass

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

PRODUCT CODE  
108P2 \*\* NAT

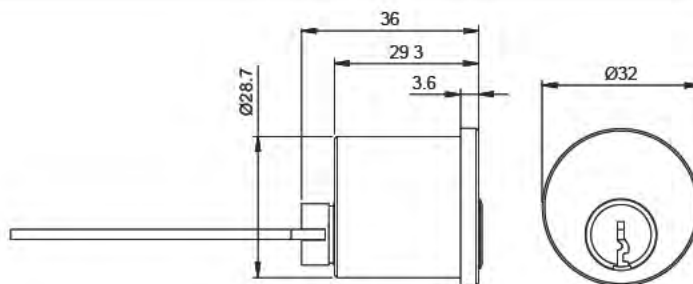
\*\* Specify Profile

DESCRIPTION  
pExtra 108P2 Abus Padlock Cylinder

108P2

## pExtra

### 121P2 Rim Nightlatch Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: Rim Nightlatches, ED22 Series Panic Exit Devices

Other locks including: Lockwood Rim Nightlatches

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

#### PRODUCT CODE

121P2 \*\* SC

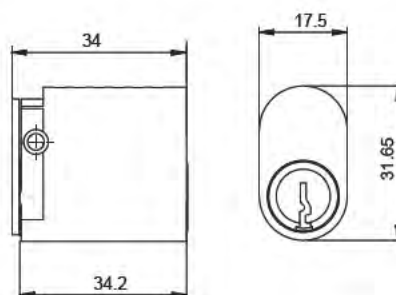
\*\* Specify Profile

#### DESCRIPTION

pExtra 121P2 Rim Nightlatch Cylinder

121P2

### 130P2 Oval Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: MS and 950 Mortice Lock Series

Kaba hold back use 130 housing with 'H' cam and MS lock

Other locks including: Lockwood 570, 590, 3572 and 3582 Series

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile and cam

#### # TABLE FOR CAMS

##### KABA



##### CAM L

Function lock and unlock locking bar



##### CAM N

Function deadbolt and sliding lock



##### CAM R

Function retract latchbolt



##### CAM A

Function turn adaptor activation used with Adaptor K

##### OTHERS

LOCKWOOD - 590, W, X, Y, Z

LEGGE - L1, L2, L3, L5

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

#### PRODUCT CODE

130P2 \*\* / # SC

\*\* Specify Profile

#### DESCRIPTION

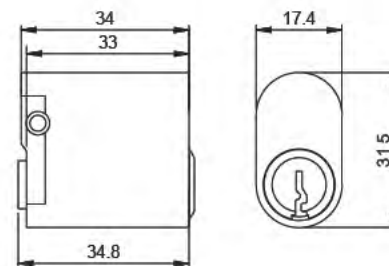
pExtra 130P2 Oval Cylinder

# Specify Cam

130P2

## pExtra

### 131P2 Oval Cylinder - Hold Back



#### To suit

Other locks including: Synergy Mortice Lock  
'Lockwood hold back cam is NOT included'

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

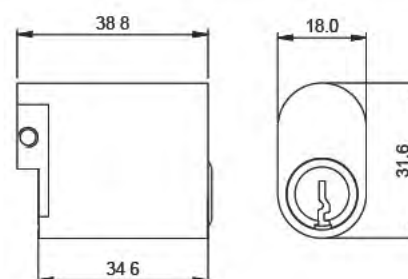
PRODUCT CODE  
131P2 \*\* SC

\*\* Specify Profile

DESCRIPTION  
pExtra 131P2 Oval Cylinder - HB

131P2

### 132P2 Astra Oval Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: Astra Mortice Locks (new series)

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

PRODUCT CODE  
132P2 \*\* SC

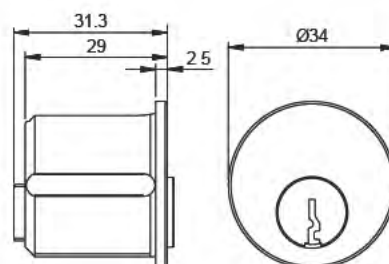
\*\* Specify Profile

DESCRIPTION  
pExtra 132P2 Astra Oval Cylinder

132P2

## pExtra

### 140P2 Threaded Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: ED22 Series Panic Exit Devices

Other locks including: Kawneer Locks, Adams Rite Mortice Locks & Panic Bars, Von Duprin 4458 Series Panic Bars

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile and cam

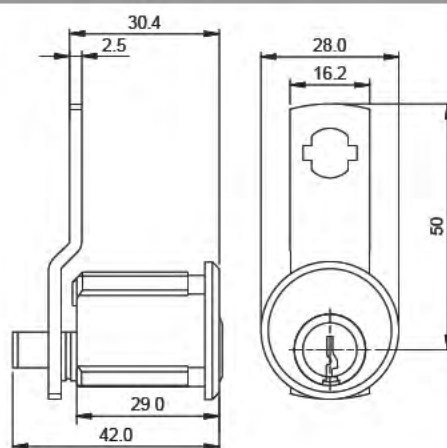
#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
140P2 ** / # SC	pExtra 140P2 Threaded Cylinder
** Specify Profile, CD cylinder dogging (panic bars)	

**140P2**

### 166P2 Cam Lock



#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

#### # TABLE FOR CAMS

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile and cam



1  
11143170 - 30mm Cam

2  
11245860 - 40mm Cam

3  
11067954 - 50mm Cam

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
166P2 ** / # SC	pExtra 166P2 Cam Lock
** Specify Profile	# Specify Cam

**166P2**



## pExtra

### 168K Lock It Well Switch Cylinder



KEY SWITCH CYLINDER



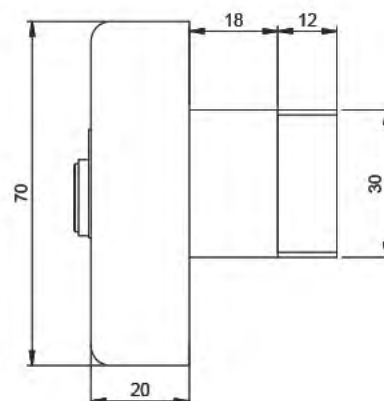
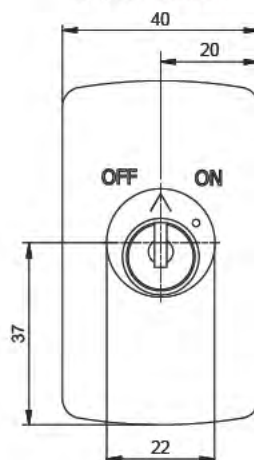
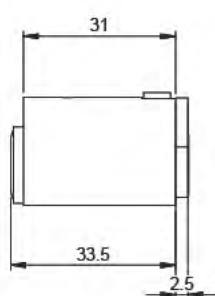
MOMENTARY SWITCH



ON/OFF SWITCH



4 POSITION SWITCH



#### To suit

##### AC CURRENT -

AC21	440volt	10amp
AC23	3kw	
AC3	2.20kw	

##### DC CURRENT -

DC1	24volt	10amp
Inductive	24volt	6amp

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile \*\*

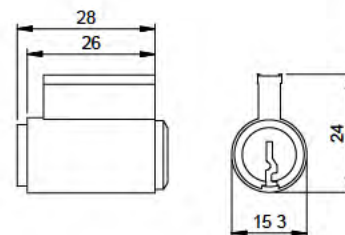
PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
LIW KEYSWITCH CYLINDER	
LIWP2 ** SC LIW	pExtra Key Switch Cylinder
LIW MOMENTARY SWITCH	
1681P2 ** SC LIW	pExtra Momentary Switch
LIW ON/OFF SWITCH	
1682P2 ** SC LIW	pExtra On/Off Switch
LIW 4 POSITION SWITCH	
1684P2 ** SC LIW	pExtra 4 Position Switch
** Specify Profile	

168P2



## pExtra

### 182NP2 Deadlock Cylinder - 001 Inner



#### To suit

Other locks including: Lockwood 001 Internal, Lockwood 680 Patio Bolt, L&F Roller Door Lock, Macquarie Sliding Door

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

#### Finish

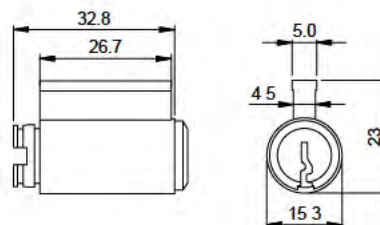
Satin Chrome/Natural Brass

PRODUCT CODE  
182NP2 \*\* SC  
\*\* Specify Profile

DESCRIPTION  
pExtra 182NP2 Oval Cylinder

182NP2

### 183P2 Key in Knob Lockset Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: Lockwood 530 Series

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

#### Finish

Satin Chrome/Natural Brass

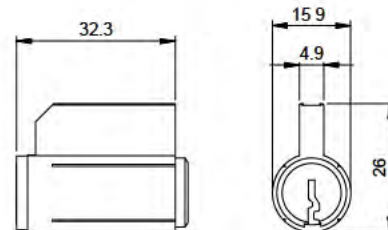
PRODUCT CODE  
183P2 \*\* SC  
\*\* Specify Profile

DESCRIPTION  
pExtra 183P2 Key in Knob Lockset Cylinder

183P2

## pExtra

### 195P2 Inner Cylinder - Deadlock Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: Lockwood 500 Series, 355 Deadlock Inner

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

#### Finish

Satin Chrome/Natural Brass

#### PRODUCT CODE

195P2 \*\* SC

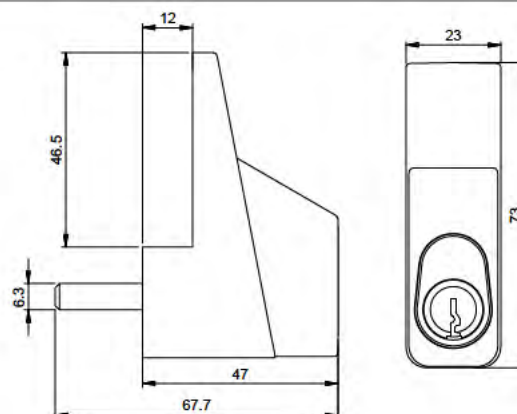
\*\* Specify Profile

#### DESCRIPTION

pExtra 195P2 Deadlock Cylinder

195P2

### 1038P2 Wedge Lock Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: Carbine wedge lock

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

#### PRODUCT CODE

1038P2 \*\* SC

\*\* Specify Profile

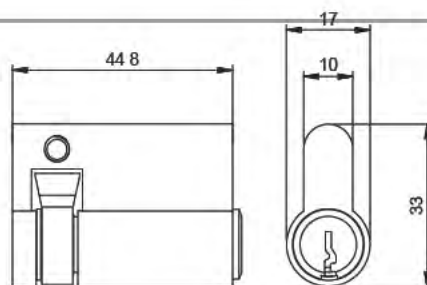
#### DESCRIPTION

pExtra 1038P2 Wedge Lock Cylinder

1038P2

## pExtra

### 1414P2 Euro Half Cylinder



#### To suit

Fixed Cam

30mm from centre of retaining hole

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

#### PRODUCT CODE

1414P2 \*\* SC

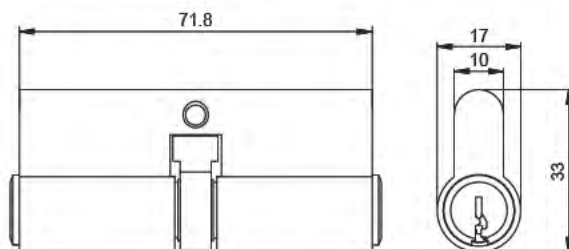
\*\* Specify Profile

#### DESCRIPTION

pExtra 1414P2 Euro Half Cylinder

1414P2

### 1415P2/ 1416P2 Euro Cylinder Double Sided



#### To suit

Fixed Cam

Floating Cam

30mm from centre of retaining hole

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

#### PRODUCT CODE

FIXED CAM

1415P2 \*\* SC

#### DESCRIPTION

pExtra 1415P2 Euro Cylinder - Fixed Cam

1415P2

FLOATING CAM

1416P2 \*\* SC

\*\* Specify Profile

pExtra 1416P2 Euro Cylinder - Floating Cam

1416P2

## pExtra

### 1419P2 Euro Knob Cylinder - fixed cam



#### To suit

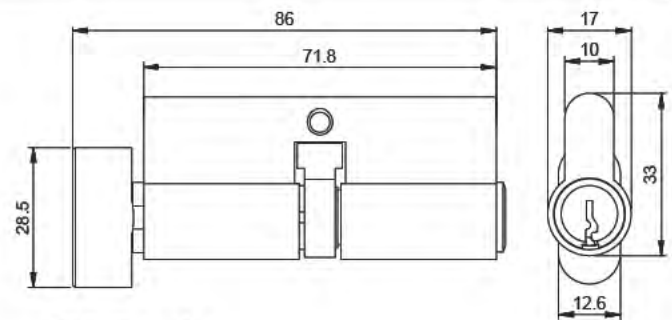
Fixed Cam

Floating Cam

30mm from centre of retaining hole

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate



#### Ordering notes

Specify profile

#### PRODUCT CODE

FIXED CAM

1419P2 \*\* SC

#### DESCRIPTION

pExtra 1419P2 Euro Knob Cylinder - Fixed Cam

1419P2

#### FLOATING CAM

1419P2L\*\*SC

pExtra 1419P2 Euro Knob Cylinder - Floating Cam

\*\* Specify Profile

## pExtra

### 1881P2 Furniture Lock



#### To suit

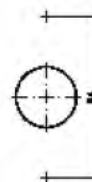
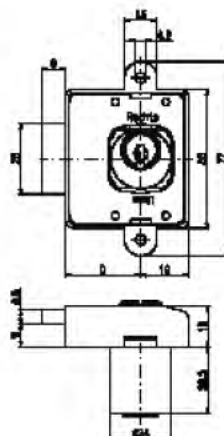
Cupboards and drawers - Square Bolt

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile



Mounting drilling sketch

D = backset  
(30, 40)

PRODUCT CODE  
1881P2 \*\* SC  
**\*\* Specify Profile**

DESCRIPTION  
pExtra 1881P2 Furniture Lock - Square Bolt

1881P2

### 1882P2 Furniture Lock



#### To suit

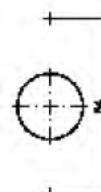
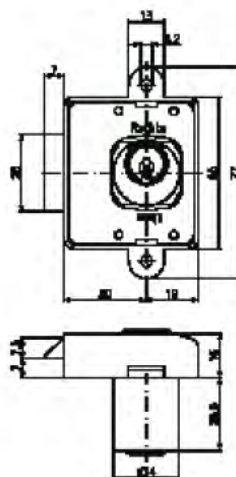
Cupboards and drawers - Bevel Bolt

#### Finish

Satin Chrome Plate

#### Ordering notes

Specify profile



Mounting drilling sketch

PRODUCT CODE  
1882P2 \*\* SC  
**\*\* Specify Profile**

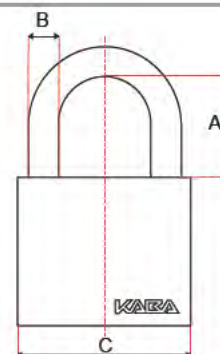
DESCRIPTION  
pExtra 1882P2 Furniture Lock - Bevel Bolt

1882P2



## pExtra

### 95P2 Series Complete Padlocks



Note: Uses standard 107P2 cylinder  
Anti drill plate

**Ordering notes**  
Specify profile

#### Finish

Brass padlock supplied with boron shackle

Note: Alternate shackle sizes available on POA

PRODUCT CODE	DIMENSIONS - MM			DESCRIPTION	95P2
	A	B	C		
45MM - SNAP SHUT 95/45P2**	25	8	45	pExtra 45mm Padlock - snap shut	
50MM KEY RETAINED 95/50P2**	25	9.54	50	pExtra 50mm Padlock - key retained	



## Kaba expert pluS

A custom designed restricted keying system such as Kaba expert pluS provides convenience, ease of use and security to suit any situation where access to authorised areas must be restricted or controlled.

---

### **Security of Kaba expert pluS**

The 22 possible pin positions arranged into 4 rows, together with the unique pinning methods, permits Master Keying without using master pins or wafers. Combined with uniform length of top and bottom pins and springs, these features provide the best possible situation to guard against picking, raking, impressing or manipulation with a key. There are a minimum of 2 hardened steel pins used in each cylinder to resist drilling and indiscriminate key duplication is safeguarded by patent protection through the unique depressions and grooves in the key and by the very close tolerances used during the manufacturing process.

### **Key Registration**

Every key issued is registered by the factory of the authorised dealer supplying the keys and a registration certificate is issued to the owner. The owner must complete the details on the certificate which includes the signature of the person/s authorised to obtain additional keys and return the certificate to the factory or the authorised dealer nominated on the certificate.

### **Bumping Method**

Kaba expert pluS cylinders can not be opened by use of the bumping method.

### **Supply of Additional Keys**

Additional keys or locks may be ordered from Kaba authorised dealers.

### **Authorised Dealers**

Authorised expert pluS dealers are selected for their elite competence and ability to build and service Kaba systems and have entered into an agreement which covers the security of the systems as well as technical and service aspects. Kaba Australia Pty Limited has provided complete training, uniform records and machines to ensure that Kaba standards are met and maintained.

### **Key Identification**

All keys are supplied stamped with a supplier code, master key plan and key number. Special numbering of keys is available, if required and issue number.

### Reversible Keys

A unique design means the Kaba key is one of the few high security keys that can be inserted either way up, resulting in a smooth key insertion and convenience for the user.

### Features of the Kaba expertT pluS System

The Kaba expertT pluS system is a master keying system permuted and assembled by locksmiths with extensive master keying capabilities. The modular design allows adaptation to all cylinder housings and the modular insert is easily assembled. The smooth operation of the system avoids key breakages and the highly sophisticated positioning of pins (22 pairs) caters for large keying systems whilst maintaining the maximum same level of security. This system cannot be picked.

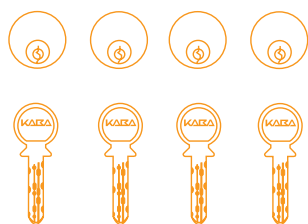
### Patented Reversible Key System by Kaba.

New patent application for Kaba expertT pluS, valid until 2033. The Kaba expertT pluS key system will be increased for a further 20 years until 2033. The key blanks have patent pending protection against unauthorised duplication and there is a reversible key system for high security and comfort. There are also practical and comfortable exchangeable keybows in 6 different colours making it easy to identify your keys.

### Specifications

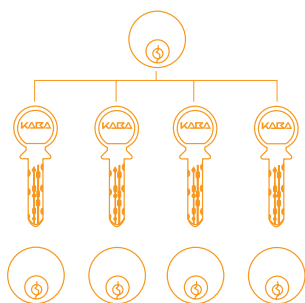
- Four radially located rows of pins operating on two sides and two corners
- Twenty two possible pin positions
- Nickel Silver Key
- Theoretical Number of different keys: 907 billion

## Keying Combinations



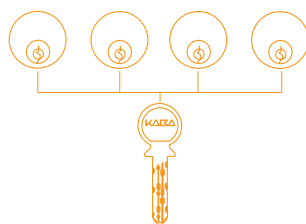
### Keyed to Differ

Each lock can only be opened by its own individual key.



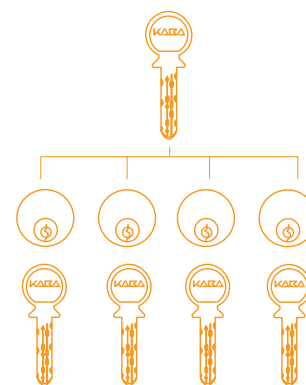
### Maison Keyed System

Often used in apartments. Each apartment has its own key which will not operate the doors to another apartment but will operate the locks to communal doors



### Keyed Alike

Allows for a number of locks to be opened by the same key. There is no limit to the number of locks that can be keyed alike.

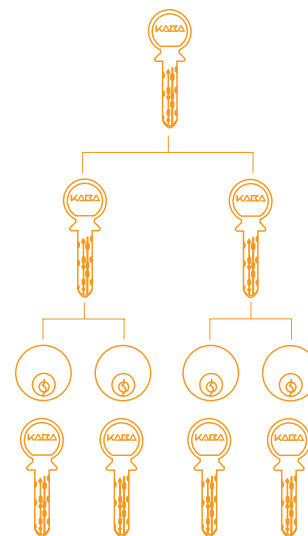


### Master Keyed System

Each lock has its own individual key which will operate no other lock in the system. There is a master key which will operate all locks in the system.

### Temporary Construction Keying

Locks are keyed alike for the builders convenience and security for the owners. When the building is completed the construction cylinders are removed and final cylinders installed.



### Grand Master Key System

Each lock has an individual key and the locks are divided into two or more groups. Each group of locks is operated by one Master Key with an overall Grand Master Key.



## Kaba expertT

A custom designed restricted keying system such as Kaba expertT provides convenience, ease of use and security to suit any situation where access to authorised areas must be restricted or controlled.

---

### **Security of Kaba expertT**

The 22 possible pin positions arranged into 4 rows, together with the unique pinning methods, permits Master Keying without using master pins or wafers. Combined with uniform length of top and bottom pins and springs, these features provide the best possible situation to guard against picking, raking, impressing or manipulation with a key. There are a minimum of 2 hardened steel pins used in each cylinder to resist drilling and indiscriminate key duplication is safeguarded by patent protection through the unique depressions and grooves in the key and by the very close tolerances used during the manufacturing process.

### **Key Registration**

Every key issued is registered by the factory of the authorised dealer supplying the keys and a registration certificate is issued to the owner. The owner must complete the details on the certificate which includes the signature of the person/s authorised to obtain additional keys and return the certificate to the factory or the authorised dealer nominated on the certificate.

### **Bumping Method**

Kaba expertT cylinders can not be opened by use of the bumping method.

### **Supply of Additional Keys**

Additional keys or locks may be ordered from Kaba authorised dealers.

### **Authorised Dealers**

Authorised dealers are selected for their competence and ability to build and service Kaba systems and have entered into an agreement which covers the security of the systems as well as technical and service aspects. Kaba Australia Pty Limited has provided complete training, uniform records and machines to ensure that Kaba standards are met and maintained.

### **Key Identification**

All keys are supplied stamped with a supplier code, master key plan and key number. Special numbering of keys is available if required.



### Reversible Keys

A unique design means the Kaba key is one of the few high security keys that can be inserted either way up, resulting in a smooth key insertion and convenience for the user.

### Features of the Kaba expert System

The Kaba expert system is a master keying system permuted and assembled by locksmiths with extensive master keying capabilities. The modular design allows adaptation to all cylinder housings and the modular insert is easily assembled. The smooth operation of the system avoids key breakages and the highly sophisticated positioning of pins (22 pairs) caters for large keying systems whilst maintaining the maximum same level of security. This system cannot be picked.

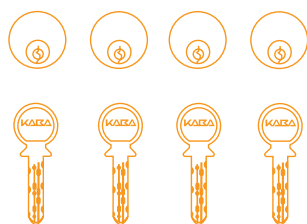
### Patented Reversible Key System by Kaba.

The expert System is protected by strong international patents, valid until 2020. The key blanks are Patent protected against unauthorised duplication and there is a reversible key system for high security and comfort. There are also practical and comfortable exchangeable keybows in 12 different colours making it easy to identify your keys.

### Specifications

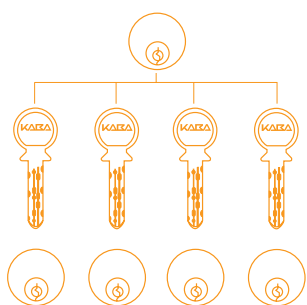
- Four radially located rows of pins operating on two sides and two corners
- Twenty two possible pin positions
- Nickel Silver Key
- Theoretical Number of different keys: 269, 684, 519, 731, 200

## Keying Combinations



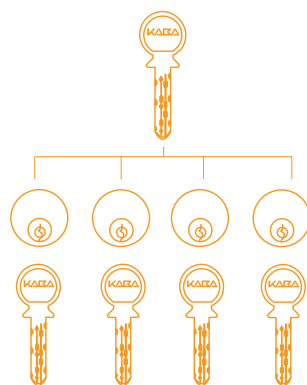
### Keyed to Differ

Each lock can only be opened by its own individual key.



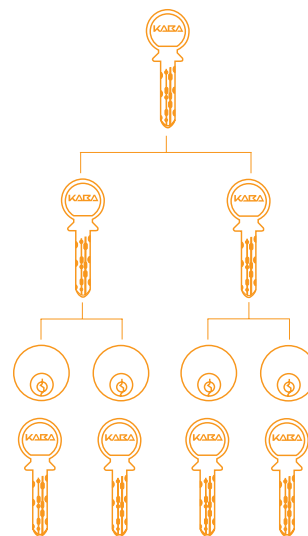
### Keyed Alike

Allows for a number of locks to be opened by the same key. There is no limit to the number of locks that can be keyed alike.



### Temporary Construction Keying

Locks are keyed alike for the builders convenience and security for the owners. When the building is completed the construction cylinders are removed and final cylinders installed.



### Maison Keyed System

Often used in apartments. Each apartment has its own key which will not operate the doors to another apartment but will operate the locks to communal doors

### Master Keyed System

Each lock has its own individual key which will operate no other lock in the system. There is a master key which will operate all locks in the system.

### Grand Master Key System

Each lock has an individual key and the locks are divided into two or more groups. Each group of locks is operated by one Master Key with an overall Grand Master Key.



Modular Cylinders - experT pluS, experT, quattro, gemini

Special Keying Charges

\* All fully assembled cylinders include the following keying charges as applicable: KA, KD, MK, GMK, Maison keying and standard stamping on all cylinders and keys.

All new experT pluS and experT systems will be supplied with 2 x keys per code free.

If keys are required with replacement or additional cylinders made to existing codes they should be ordered separately.



All charges as below are additional:

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
NUM/K2	Special stamping requirements (per cylinder) over '10' characters
RK-K2	Re-Key Kaba 20S cylinder
RK-K3	Re-Key Kaba gemini cylinder
RK-K4	Re-Key Kaba quattro cylinder
RK-K5	Re-Key Kaba experT cylinder
RK-K6	Re-Key Kaba experT pluS cylinder

Finishes



SCP     Satin Chrome Plate

Specialty finishes available on request.  
Specialty finishes are subject to a minimum quantity of selected product and incur a surcharge.



SCP     Satin Chrome Plate  
         Natural Brass

Optional Finishes:

- PBU     Polished Brass Unlaquered
- PBL     Polished Brass Laquered
- ABN     Antique Bronze
- CP       Bright Chrome Plate



BRASS   Brass

## Modular Cylinders - experT pluS, experT, quattro, gemini

### Keys

#### Kaba™ experT pluS and experT Key Head Colours

Dark Blue, Light Blue, Dark Violet, Light Violet, Dark Red, Light Red, Orange, Yellow, Fluorescent, Black, Dark Green, Light Green



#### Kaba™ experT pluS and experT Large Key Head Colours

Dark Blue, Red, Yellow, Fluorescent, Black, Dark Green, Light Green



#### Kaba™ experT pluS Mifare Head Colours

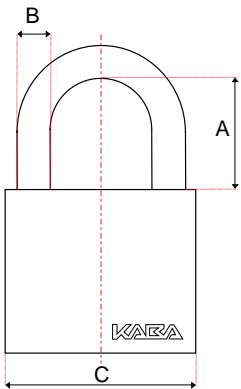
Red, Blue, Violet, Yellow, Fluorescent, Black, Green



PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
EK2	Extra Kaba 20S keys supplied with initial system
AK2	Additional Kaba 20S keys ordered separately
EK3	Extra Kaba gemini keys supplied with initial system
AK3	Additional Kaba gemini keys ordered separately
EK4	Extra Kaba quattro keys supplied with initial system
AK4	Additional Kaba quattro keys ordered separately
EK5	Extra Kaba experT keys supplied with initial system
AK5	Additional Kaba experT keys ordered separately
EK5L	Extra Kaba experT/large coloured head key supplied with initial system
AK5L	Additional Kaba experT /large coloured head key ordered separately
EK5M-C	MIFARE CLASSIC Extra Kaba experT keys supplied with initial system
AK5M-C	MIFARE CLASSIC Additional Kaba experT keys ordered separately
EK5M-D	MIFARE DESFIRE Extra Kaba experT keys supplied with initial system
AK5M-D	MIFARE DESFIRE Additional Kaba experT keys ordered separately
EK6	Extra Kaba experT pluS keys supplied with initial system
AK6	Additional kaba experT pluS keys ordered separately
EK6L	Extra Kaba experT pluS/large coloured head key supplied with initial system
AK6L	Additional Kaba experT pluS/large coloured head key ordered separately
EK6M-C	MIFARE CLASSIC Extra Kaba experT pluS keys supplied with initial system
AK6M-C	MIFARE CLASSIC additional Kaba experT pluS keys ordered separately
EK6M-D	MIFARE DESFIRE Extra Kaba experT pluS keys supplied with initial system
AK6M-D	MIFARE DESFIRE Additional kaba experT pluS keys ordered separately
AKMICRO	Additional Kaba Micro keys
AKMINI	Additional Kaba Mini (UK) keys

Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

95K Series Complete Padlocks



Anti drill plate

Finish

Brass padlock supplied with boron shackle

Ordering notes

Specify profile

Dimensions	A	B	C
45MM - SNAP SHUT	25	8	45
50MM - KEY RETAINED	25	9.54	50

45MM SNAP SHUT

expert pluS 95/45K6 - V1K	expertT 95/45K5 - V1K	quattro 95/45K4- V1K	gemini 95/45K3 - V1K	<b>95K</b> 45mm
------------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------

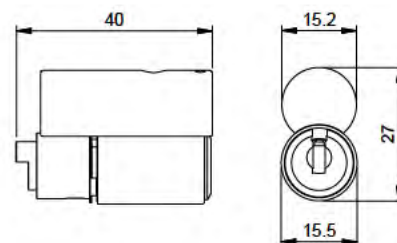
50MM KEY RETAINED

expert pluS 95/50K6 - V1K	expertT 95/50K5 - V1K	quattro 95/50K4- V1K	gemini 95/50K3 - V1K	<b>95K</b> 50mm
------------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------



## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expert, quattro, gemini

### 105K Master Padlock Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: Pro Series Master Padlock

#### Finish

Insert Modular	Satin Chrome
Bible	Natural Brass

expert pluS  
105K6 - V1K

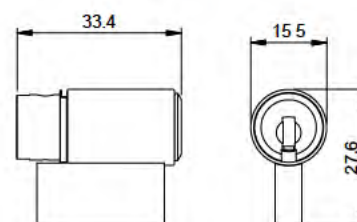
expert  
105K5 - V1K

quattro  
105K4 - V1K

gemini  
105K3 - V1K

**105K**

### 106K Padlock Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: New 234 Lockwood Padlock

#### Finish

Insert Modular	Satin Chrome
Bible	Natural Brass

expert pluS  
106K6 - V1K

expert  
106K5 - V1K

quattro  
106K4 - V1K

gemini  
106K3 - V1K

**106K**

Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

107K Universal PD Cylinder



To suit

Kaba locks including: K Series Key in Knob, KL Series Key in Lever, B Series Deadbolts (new style) LK Series Knob Lever  
Other locks including: 3000 Series Key in Knob and Deadbolts

Ordering notes

NB: Tailbar not included - use original lock tailbar

Finish

Insert Modular      Satin Chrome  
Bible                  Natural Brass

expert pluS 107K6 - V1K	expertT 107K5 - V1K	quattro 107K4 - V1K	gemini 107K3 - V1K	107K
----------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	------

108K Padlock Cylinder



To suit:

Other locks including: Abus 83 Series Padlocks

Finish

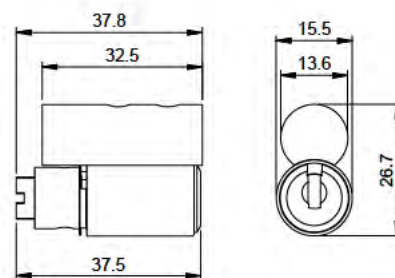
Insert Modular      Satin Chrome  
Bible                  Natural Brass

expert pluS 108K6 - V1K	expertT 108K5 - V1K	quattro 108K4- V1K	gemini 108K3- V1K	108K
----------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------	------



## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expert, quattro, gemini

### 108KZ Padlock Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: New 83/45Z Series Padlock,  
Abus 83/55 Series Padlock

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Bible                 Natural Brass

expert pluS  
108K6 - V1K

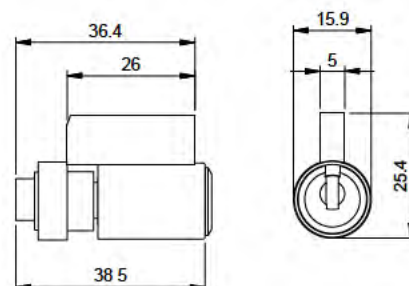
expert  
108K5 - V1K

quattro  
108K4 - V1K

gemini  
108K3 - V1K

**108KZ**

### 109K Padlock Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: 95/45 Series Padlock, 95/50 Series  
Padlock

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Bible                 Natural Brass

expert pluS  
109K6 - V1K

expert  
109K5 - V1K

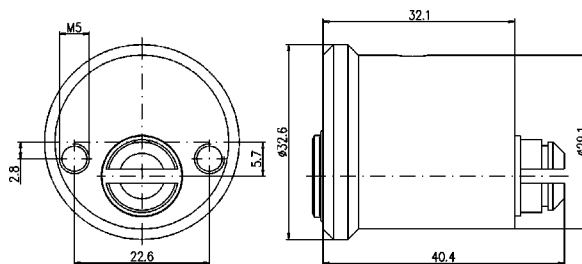
quattro  
109K4 - V1K

gemini  
109K3 - V1K

**109K**

## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

### 110K Rim Cylinder - old style



#### To suit:

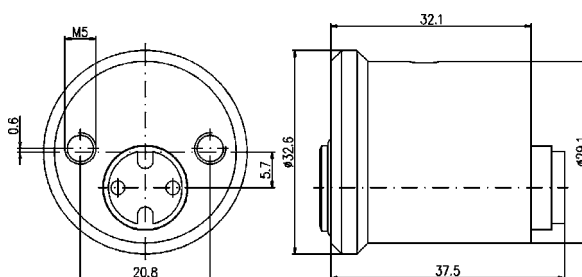
Other locks including: Efco 500 Series Rim Nightlatches  
Von Duprin 44 Series Panic Bolts, Orb Panic Bars

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Bible                 Satin Chrome  
Rosette               Satin Chrome

expert pluS 110K6 - V1K	expertT 110K5 - V1K	quattro 110K4 - V1K	gemini 110K3 - V1K	<b>110K</b>
----------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-------------

### 120K Deadlock Cylinder



#### To suit:

Other locks including: Lockwood 205, 207, 255 and 257  
Deadlocks inside cylinders only, Orb Security locking bolts

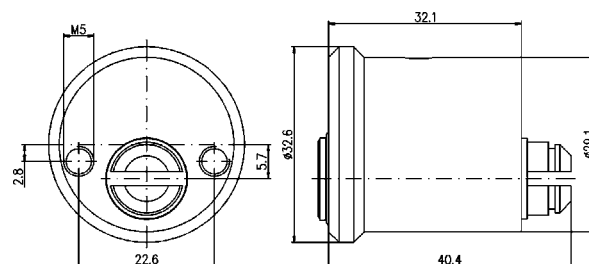
#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

expert pluS 120K6 - V1K	expertT 120K5 - V1K	quattro 120K4 - V1K	gemini 120K3 - V1K	<b>120K</b>
----------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-------------

## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expert, quattro, gemini

### 121K Rim Cylinder - standard



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: Rim Nightlatches, ED22 Series Panic Exit Devices

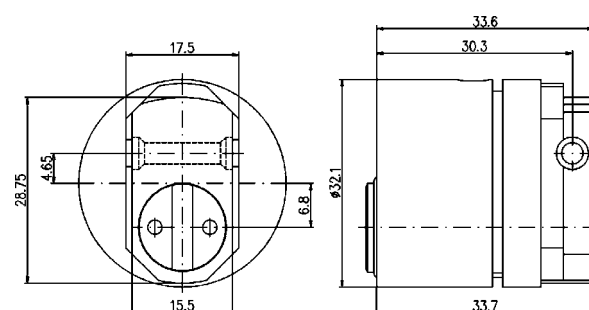
Other locks including: Lockwood Rim Nightlatches

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

expert pluS 121K6 - V1K	expert 121K5 - V1K	quattro 121K4 - V1K	gemini 121K3 - V1K	<b>121K</b>
----------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-------------

### 127K Outside Cylinder - old style



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: MS and 950 Mortice Lock Series

Other locks including: Efc0 3000 and 6000 Series, Lockwood 570, 590 Series and 3582 Series, Lockwood 007, 008 Outer Cylinder

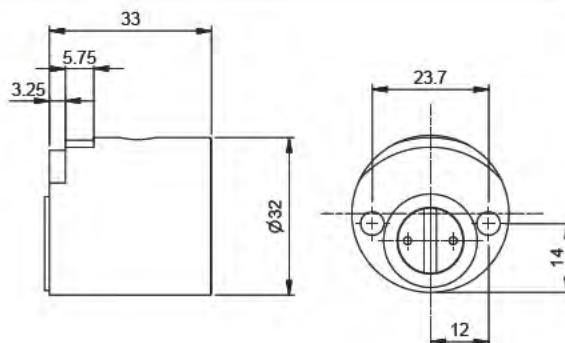
#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

expert pluS 127K6 - V1K	expert 127K5 - V1K	quattro 127K4 - V1K	gemini 127K3 - V1K	<b>127K</b>
----------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-------------

## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

### 127NK Outside Cylinder - new style



#### To suit:

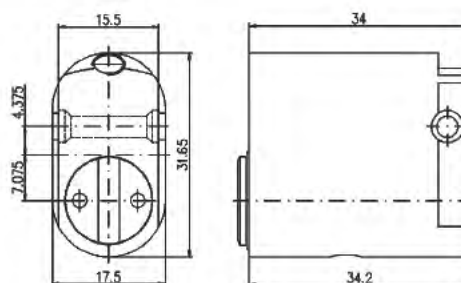
Other locks including: Lockwood 3572 Series, Lockwood Override Cylinder

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

expert pluS 127NK6 - V1K	expertT 127NK5 - V1K	quattro 127NK4 - V1K	gemini 127NK3 - V1K	<b>127NK</b>
-----------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------	--------------

### 130K Oval Cylinder



#### To suit:

KABA MS & 950 Mortice Lock Series

Other locks including: Lockwood 570, 590, 3572 and 3582 Series, plus other Australian Mortice Lock types including: Legge, Gainsborough, Astra and Efcg






#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

#### Ordering notes

Specify cam

##### # TABLE FOR CAMS

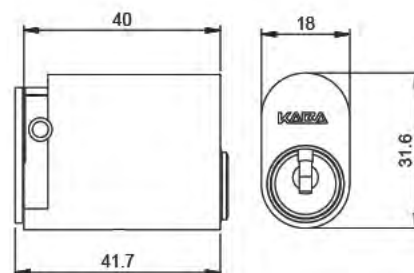
				
<b>CAM L</b> lock and unlock locking bar	<b>CAM N</b> deadbolt and sliding lock	<b>CAM H</b> hold back cam used with MS & 130 cylinder	<b>CAM R</b> retract latchbolt	<b>CAM S</b> turn adaptor activation used with Adaptor K
<b>OTHERS</b>				
LOCKWOOD - 590, W, X, Y, Z			LEGGE - L1, L2, L3, L5	

expert pluS 130K5 - V1K #	expertT 130K5 - V1K #	quattro 130K4 - V1K #	gemini 130K3 - V1K #	<b>130K</b>
------------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------	-------------



## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

### 130KQR Quick Release Oval Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: MS and 950 Mortice Lock Series

Other locks including: Lockwood 570, 590, 3572 and 3582

Series, plus other Australian type Mortice Lock types including: Legge, Gainsborough, Astra and Efco

Doors 40-80mm thick

#### Finish






Insert Modular Satin Chrome

Housing Satin Chrome

#### Ordering notes

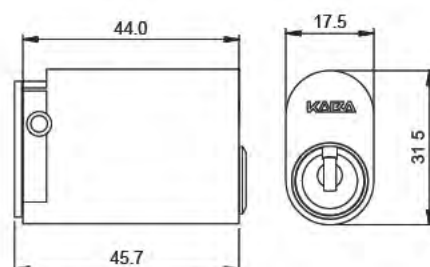
# Specify cam

##### \* TABLE FOR CAMS

				
<b>CAM L</b>	<b>CAM N</b>	<b>CAM H</b>	<b>CAM R</b>	<b>CAM S</b>
lock and unlock locking bar	deadbolt and sliding lock	hold back cam used with MS & 130 cylinder	retract latchbolt	turn adaptor activation used with Adaptor K
<b>OTHERS</b>				
LOCKWOOD - 590, W, X, Y, Z			LEGGE - L1, L2, L3, L5	

expert pluS 130K6QR - V1K	expertT 130K5QR - V1K	quattro 130K4QR - V1K	gemini 130K3QR - V1K	<b>130KQR</b>
------------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------	---------------

### 130KX10 Oval Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: MS and 950 Mortice Lock Series, KABA C-Lever

Other locks including: Lockwood 570, 590, 3572 and 3582

Series, plus other Australian type Mortice Lock types including: Legge, Gainsborough, Astra and Efco

Doors 40-80mm thick

#### Finish






Insert Modular Satin Chrome

Housing Satin Chrome

#### Ordering notes

# Specify cam

##### \* TABLE FOR CAMS

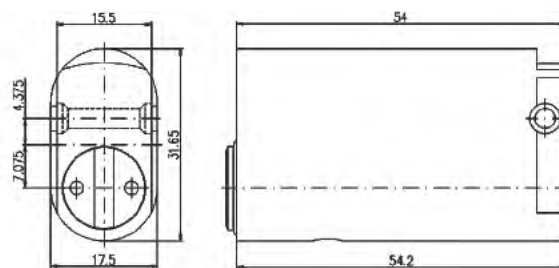
				
<b>CAM L</b>	<b>CAM N</b>	<b>CAM H</b>	<b>CAM R</b>	<b>CAM S</b>
lock and unlock locking bar	deadbolt and sliding lock	hold back cam used with MS & 130 cylinder	retract latchbolt	turn adaptor activation used with Adaptor K
<b>OTHERS</b>				
LOCKWOOD - 590, W, X, Y, Z			LEGGE - L1, L2, L3, L5	

expert pluS 130K6X10 - V1K	expertT 130K5X10 - V1K	quattro 130K4X10 - V1K	gemini 130K3X10 - V1K	<b>130KX10</b>
-------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	----------------



## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

### 130KX20 Oval Cylinder



#### To suit:

Kaba locks including: MS and 950 Mortice Lock Series

Other locks including: Lockwood 570, 590, 3572 and 3582

Series, plus other Australian type Mortice Lock types

including: Legge, Gainsborough, Astra and Efco

Doors 50-90mm thick

#### Finish






Insert Modular Satin Chrome

Housing Satin Chrome

#### Ordering notes

# Specify cam

##### # TABLE FOR CAMS

				
<b>CAM L</b>	<b>CAM N</b>	<b>CAM H</b>	<b>CAM R</b>	<b>CAM S</b>
lock and unlock	deadbolt and	hold back cam	retract latchbolt	turn adaptor
locking bar	sliding lock	used with MS &	used with MS &	activation
		130 cylinder		used with
				Adaptor K

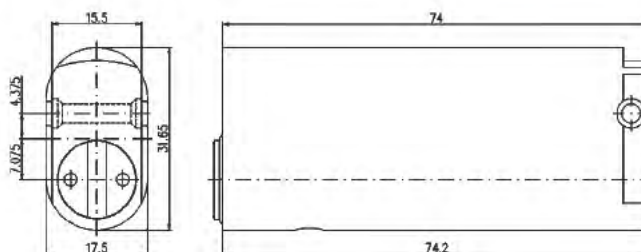
##### OTHERS

LOCKWOOD - 590, W, X, Y, Z

LEGGE - L1, L2, L3, L5

expert pluS 130K6X20 - V1K	expertT 130K5X20 - V1K	quattro 130K4X20 - V1K	gemini 130K3X20 - V1K	<b>130KX20</b>
-------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	----------------

### 130KX40 Oval Cylinder



#### To suit:

Kaba locks including: MS and 950 Mortice Lock Series

Other locks including: Lockwood 570, 590, 3572 and 3582

Series, plus other Australian type Mortice Lock types

including: Legge, Gainsborough, Astra and Efco

Doors 90-130mm thick

#### Finish






Insert Modular Satin Chrome

Housing Satin Chrome

#### Ordering notes

# Specify cam

##### # TABLE FOR CAMS

				
<b>CAM L</b>	<b>CAM N</b>	<b>CAM H</b>	<b>CAM R</b>	<b>CAM S</b>
lock and unlock	deadbolt and	hold back cam	retract latchbolt	turn adaptor
locking bar	sliding lock	used with MS &	used with MS &	activation
		130 cylinder		used with
				Adaptor K

##### OTHERS

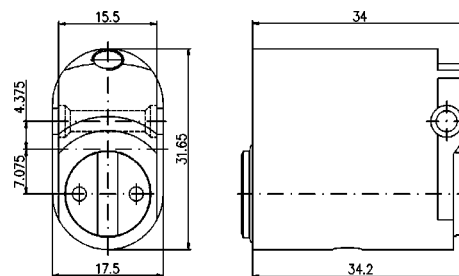
LOCKWOOD - 590, W, X, Y, Z

LEGGE - L1, L2, L3, L5

expert pluS 130K6X40 - V1K #	expertT 130K5X40 - V1K #	quattro 130K4X40 - V1K #	gemini 130K3X40 - V1K #	<b>130KX40</b>
---------------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------

## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

### 131K Oval Cylinder - hold back



#### To suit

Other locks including: Lockwood hold back (cam NOT included), Synergy Mortice Lock, Hold back Function

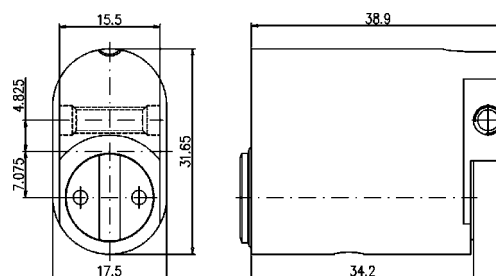
**NB: Cam 'H' does not work on this cylinder housing only on a standard 130 housing**

#### Finish

Insert Modular      Satin Chrome  
Housing                Satin Chrome

expert pluS 131K6 - V1K	expertT 131K5 - V1K	quattro 131K4 - V1K	gemini 131K3 - V1K	<b>131K</b>
----------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-------------

### 132K Astra Oval Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: Astra Mortice Locks (new series)

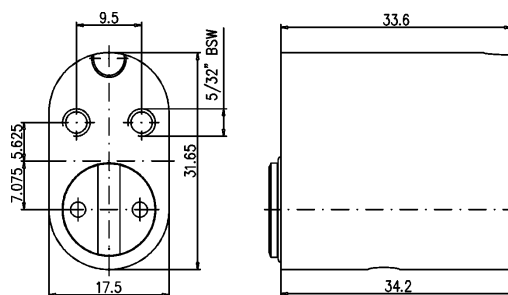
#### Finish

Insert Modular      Satin Chrome  
Housing                Satin Chrome

expert pluS 132K6 - V1K	expertT 132K5 - V1K	quattro 132K4 - V1K	gemini 132K3 - V1K	<b>132K</b>
----------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-------------

## Modular Cylinders - experT pluS, experT, quattro, gemini

### 134K Orb Oval Cylinder



#### To suit:

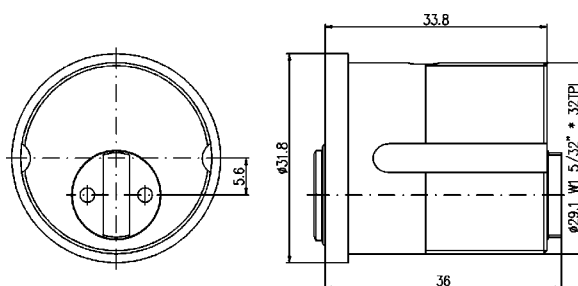
Other locks including: Efco 513, 514, 515 and 516 Cupboard Locks, Astra 2 DLR Drawer Lock and 2 CLR Cupboard Locks, Orb Cupboard Locks

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

experT pluS 134K6 - V1K	experT 134K5 - V1K	quattro 134K4 - V1K	gemini 134K3 - V1K	134K
----------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	------

### 140K Threaded Cylinder



#### To suit:

Kaba locks including: ED22 Series Panic Exit Devices  
Other locks including: Kawneer Locks, Adams Rite Mortice Locks and Panic Bars, Von Duprin 4458 Series Panic Bars

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

experT pluS 140K6 - V1K	experT 140K5 - V1K	quattro 140K4 - V1K	gemini 140K3 - V1K	140K
----------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	------

## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expert, quattro, gemini

### 167K Switch Cylinder

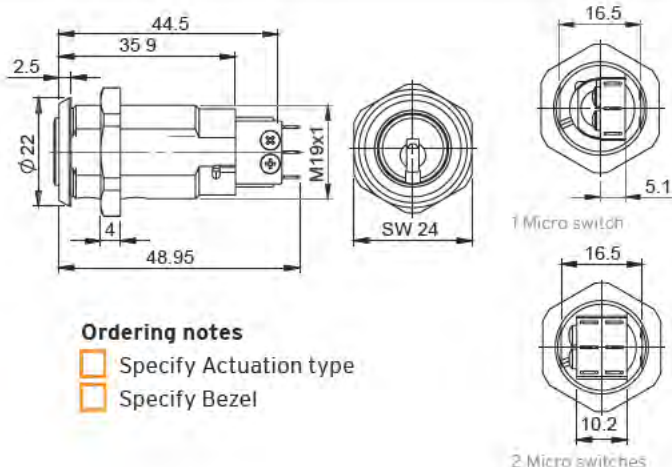


#### Finish

Insert Modular	Satin Chrome
Housing	Satin Chrome

#### Ordering notes

- ☐ Specify Actuation type
- ☐ Specify Bezel



#### ACTUATION TYPE OPTIONS

##### ADAPTOR ONE

On/Off 2 position on, 1 position off. Key withdrawal only in position 0 key turns 90° in both directions, key stops in position 1 and 2 always with two switches contact only in position 1 or 2.



##### ADAPTOR FIVE

On/Off, 1 position on, 1 position off. Key withdrawal only in position 0 key turns 90° key stops in position 1 contact only in position 1, double switch.



##### ADAPTOR TWO

Momentary contact at position 1. 90° spring return, single switch. Key withdrawal in position 0 only.



##### ADAPTOR SIX

On/Off, 1 position on, 1 position off. Key withdrawal only in position 0 key turns 180° key stops in position 1 contact only in position 1, single switch.



##### ADAPTOR THREE

Momentary contact at position 1. 90° degree spring return, Double switch. Key withdrawal in position 0 only.



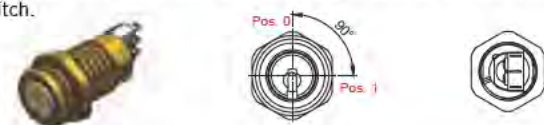
##### ADAPTOR SEVEN

On/Off, 1 position on, 1 position off. Key withdrawal only in position 0, key turns 180° key stops in position 1, contact only in position 1, double switch.



##### ADAPTOR FOUR

On/Off, 1 position on, 1 position off. Key withdrawal only in position 0, key turns 90°, key stops in position 1, contact only in position 1, single switch.



Specify:

Actuation type options

Bezel options

expert pluS  
167K6 ☐ ☐ - V1K

expert  
167K5 ☐ ☐ - V1K

quattro  
167K4 ☐ ☐ - V1K

gemini  
167K3 ☐ ☐ - V1K

**167K**

#### BEZEL OPTIONS

BEZEL	OPTIONS
X	no bezel
Y	160K-V8SCP short bezel (6.5mm)
N	166K-V8SCP medium bezel (10mm)
Z	162K-V8SCP long bezel (18.5mm)

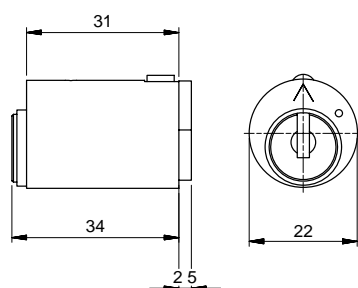


## Modular Cylinders - experT pluS, experT, quattro, gemini

### 168K Lock It Well Switch Cylinder



KEY SWITCH CYLINDER



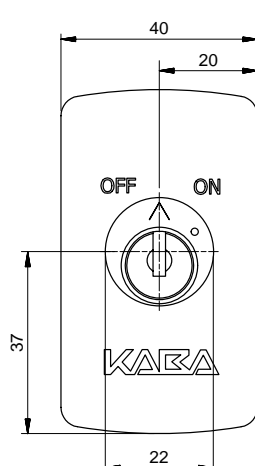
#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing                Satin Chrome

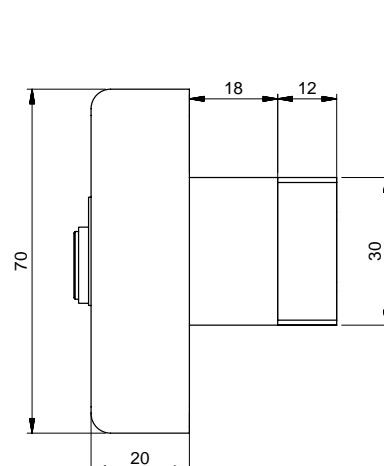
LIW MODULAR KEY SWITCH CYLINDER

MOMENTARY SWITCH

ON/OFF SWITCH



4 POSITION SWITCH



experT pluS LIWK6 - V1K	experT LIWK5 - V1K	quattro LIWK4 - V1K	gemini LIWK3 - V1K	<b>168K</b> Key Switch
----------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------

LIW MODULAR MOMENTARY SWITCH

experT pluS 1681K6 - V1K	experT 1681K5 - V1K	quattro 1681K4 - V1K	gemini 1681K36 - V1K	<b>168K</b> Momentary
-----------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------

LIW MODULAR ON/OFF SWITCH

experT pluS 1682K6 - V1K	experT 1682K5 - V1K	quattro 1682K4 - V1K	gemini 1682K36 - V1K	<b>168K</b> On/Off
-----------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-----------------------

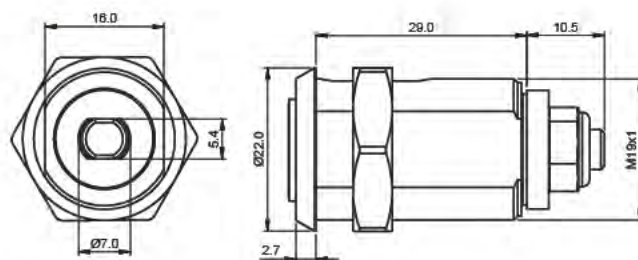
LIW MODULAR 4 POSITION SWITCH

experT pluS 1684K6 - V1K	experT 1684K5 - V1K	quattro 1684K4 - V1K	gemini 1684K36 - V1K	<b>168K</b> 4 Position
-----------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	---------------------------



# Modular Cylinders - experT pluS, experT, quattro, gemini

## 170K Cam Lock



### Finish

Insert Modular	Satin Chrome 'B Type'
Housing	Satin Chrome

### Ordering notes

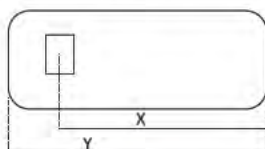
- ☐ Specify profile - experT pluS, experT, quattro, gemini
- ☐ Specify cam options
- ☐ Specify bezel

### CAM OPTIONS

No#	ITEM#	OPTIONS	
		X	Y
1	CAM20	20mm	29.5mm
2	CAM25	25mm	34.5mm
3	CAM30	30mm	39.5mm
4	CAM35	35mm	44.5mm
5	CAM40	40mm	49.5mm
6	CAM45	45mm	54.5mm
7	CAM50	50mm	59.5mm
8	CAM55	55mm	64.5mm

### BEZEL OPTIONS

BEZEL	OPTIONS
X	no bezel
Y	160K-V8SCP short bezel (6.5mm)
N	166K-V8SCP medium bezel (10mm)
Z	162K-V8SCP long bezel (18.5mm)



### Specify

Profile	
experT pluS	= 6
experT	= 5
quattro	= 4
gemini	= 3

### Cam options

### Bezel options

PRODUCT CODE  
170CWK



170ACWK



170DCWK



170DACWK



270DCWK



270DACWK



### DESCRIPTION

- 90 degree clockwise movement

- 90 degree anti-clockwise movement

- 180 degree clockwise movement

- 180 degree anti-clockwise movement

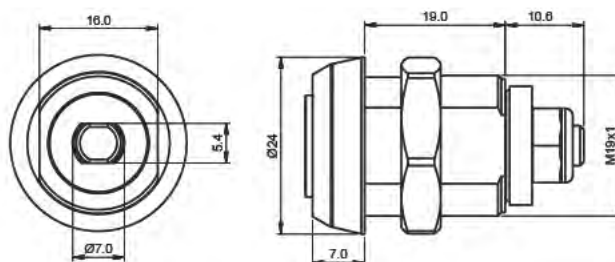
- 180 degree clockwise movement - 2 position key removal

- 180 degree anti-clockwise movement - 2 position key removal

170K

## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

### 171K Cam Lock



#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome 'B Type'  
Housing             Satin Chrome

#### Ordering notes

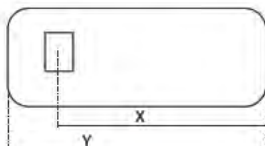
- ☐ Specify profile - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini
- ☐ Specify cam options
- ☐ Specify bezel

#### CAM OPTIONS

No#	ITEM#	OPTIONS	
		X	Y
1	CAM20	20mm	29.5mm
2	CAM25	25mm	34.5mm
3	CAM30	30mm	39.5mm
4	CAM35	35mm	44.5mm
5	CAM40	40mm	49.5mm
6	CAM45	45mm	54.5mm
7	CAM50	50mm	59.5mm
8	CAM55	55mm	64.5mm

#### BEZEL OPTIONS

BEZEL	OPTIONS
X	no bezel
Y	160K-V8SCP short bezel (6.5m)
N	166K-V8SCP medium bezel (10mm)
Z	162K-V8SCP long bezel (18.5mm)



#### Specify:

##### Profile

expert pluS = 6  
expertT = 5  
quattro = 4  
gemini = 3

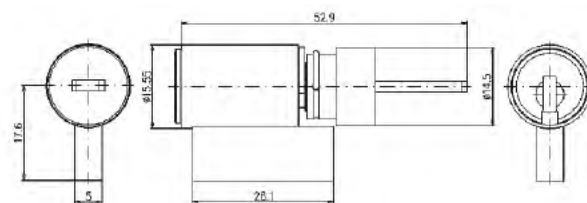
##### Cam options

##### Bezel options

PRODUCT CODE				DESCRIPTION	
171CWK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	- 90 degree clockwise movement	171K
171ACWK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	- 90 degree anti-clockwise movement	
171DCWK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	- 180 degree clockwise movement	
171DACWK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	- 180 degree anti-clockwise movement	
271DCWK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	- 180 degree clockwise movement - 2 position key removal	
271DACWK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	- 180 degree anti-clockwise movement - 2 position key removal	

## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expert, quattro, gemini

### 181K PD Cylinder



#### To suit

Kaba locks including: K Series Key In Knob, KL Series Key In Lever, LK Series Knob/Lever

NB: For Classroom function use 107K

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Bible                 Natural Brass

expert pluS  
181K6 - V1K

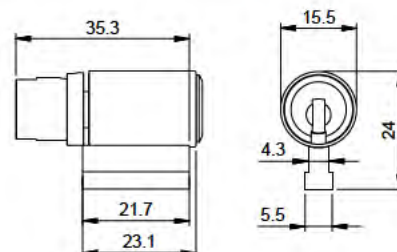
expert  
181K5 - V1K

quattro  
181K4 - V1K

gemini  
181K3 - V1K

**181K**

### 182NK Deadlock Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: Lockwood 001 Internal

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Bible                 Natural Brass

expert pluS  
182NK6 - V1K

expert  
182NK5 - V1K

quattro  
182NK4 - V1K

gemini  
182NK3 - V1K

**182NK**

Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

183K Key in Knob Cylinder

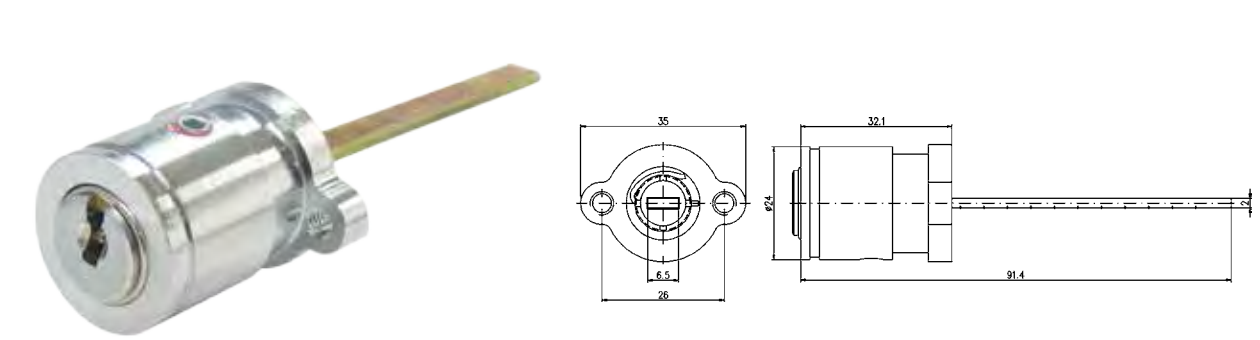


**To suit:**  
Other locks including: Lockwood 530 Series

**Finish**  
Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Bible                 Natural Brass

expert pluS 183K6 - V1K	expertT 183K5 - V1K	quattro 183K4 - V1K	gemini 183K3 - V1K	183K
----------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	------

190K Outside Cylinder



**To suit:**  
Other locks including: Abloy Rim Night Latch and old type  
Mortice Lock

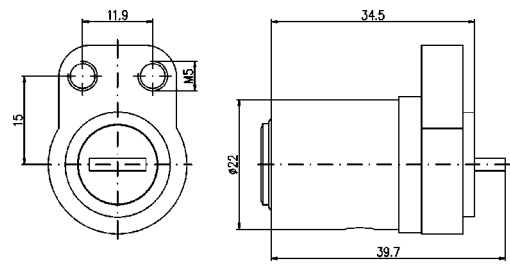
**Finish**  
Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

expert pluS 190K6 - V1K	expertT 190K5 - V1K	quattro 190K4 - V1K	gemini 190K3 - V1K	190K
----------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	------



## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expert, quattro, gemini

### 191K Mortice Cylinder



#### To suit

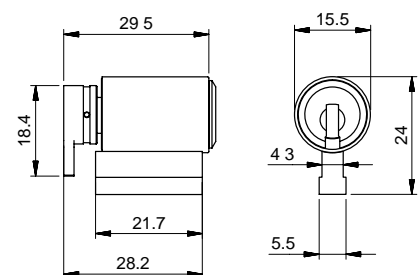
Other locks including: Abloy Mortice Lock

#### Finish

Insert Modular      Satin Chrome  
Bible                      Natural Brass

expert pluS 191K6 - V1K	expert 191K5 - V1K	quattro 191K4 - V1K	gemini 191K3 - V1K	<b>191K</b>
----------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-------------

### 192K Inner Cylinder



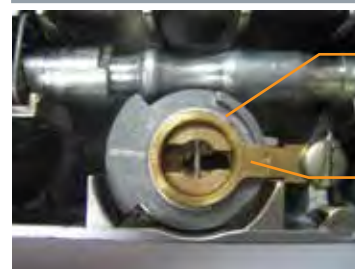
#### To suit

Other locks including: Lockwood Macquarie Inner Cylinder  
Lockwood 680 patio bolt (modified)

#### Finish

Insert Modular      Satin Chrome  
Bible                      Natural Brass

NOTE: 680 MODIFICATION



Modified Circlip  
121(60K-V46)

Modified Adaptor

expert pluS 192K6 - V1K	expert 192K5 - V1K	quattro 192K4 - V1K	gemini 192K3 - V1K	<b>192K</b>
----------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-------------



## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

### 193K Outer Cylinder

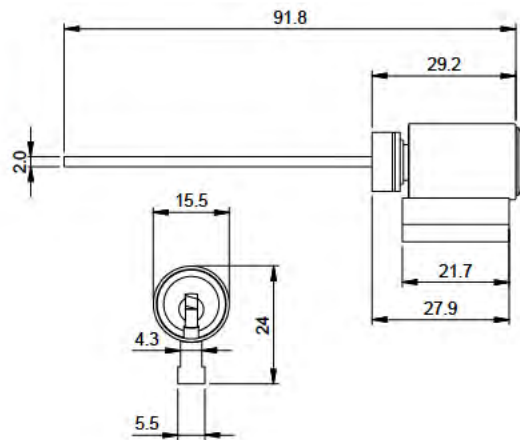


#### To suit:

Other locks including: Lockwood Macquarie Outer Cylinder

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Bible                 Natural Brass



expert pluS  
193K6 - V1K

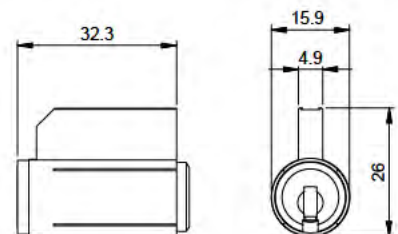
expertT  
193K5 - V1K

quattro  
193K4 - V1K

gemini  
193K3 - V1K

**193K**

### 195K Inner Cylinder



#### To suit:

Other locks including: Lockwood 500 Series,  
355 Deadlock Inner, 777 Deadlock

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Bible                 Natural Brass

expert pluS  
195K6 - V1K

expertT  
195K5 - V1K

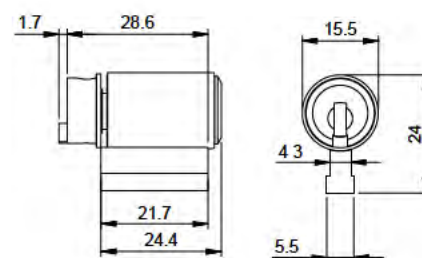
quattro  
195K4 - V1K

gemini  
195K3 - V1K

**195K**

## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

### 196K L&F T Handle Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: L&F T Handles I/THAN

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Bible                 Natural Brass

expert pluS  
196K6 - V1K

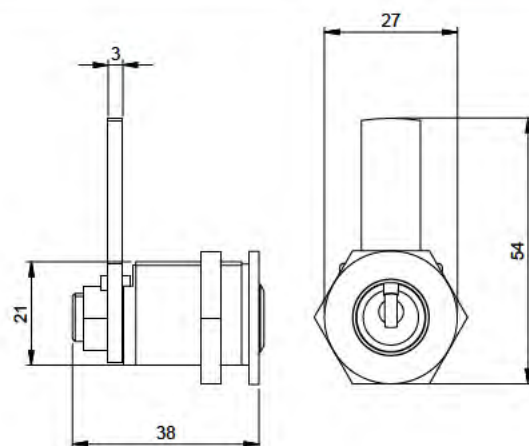
expertT  
196K5 - V1K

quattro  
196K4 - V1K

gemini  
196K3 - V1K

**196K**

### 1031K Cam Lock



#### To suit:

Cupboards and drawers

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

1 position key removal.

For Handing, cam can be turned for left or right hand applications.

expert pluS  
1031K6 - V1K

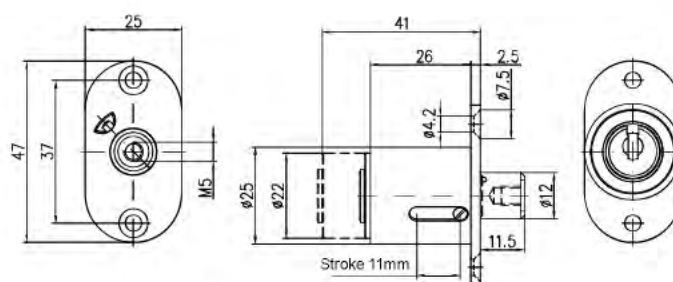
expertT  
1031K5 - V1K

quattro  
1031K4 - V1K

gemini  
1031K3 - V1K

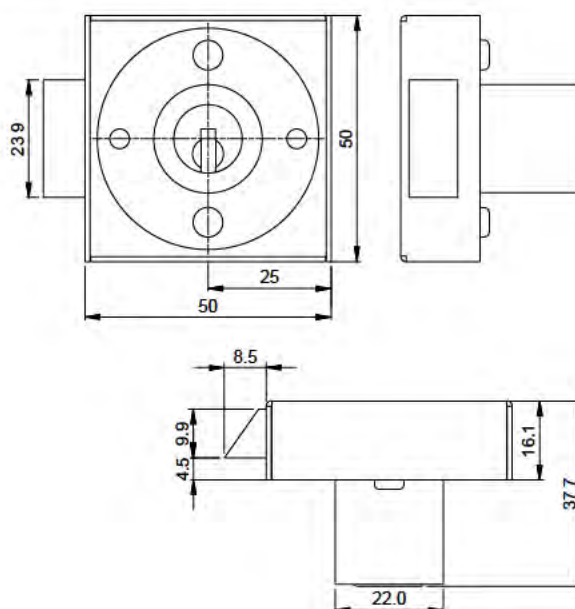
**1031K**

1037K Push Lock



Cupboards and drawers

Insert Modular	Satin Chrome
Housing	Satin Chrome

1037K

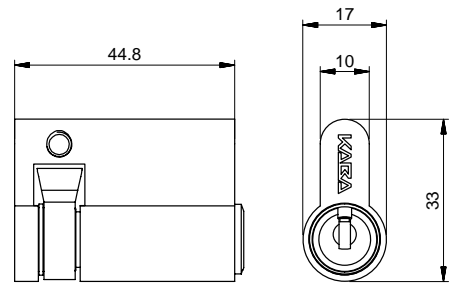
Cupboards and Drawers left or right hand

Insert Modular Housing	Satin Chrome
	Satin Chrome

1075K

## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

### 1414K Euro-profile Half Cylinder



#### To suit

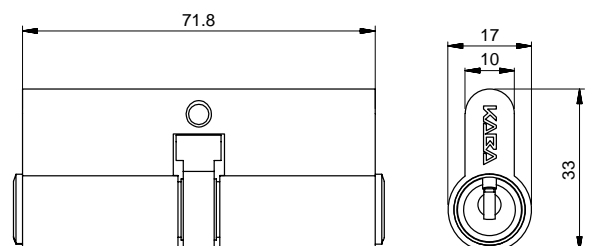
Fixed cam applications  
30mm from centre of retaining hole

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

expert pluS 1414K6 / 30 - V1K	expertT 1414K5 / 30 - V1K	quattro 1414K4 / 30 - V1K	gemini 1414K3 / 30 - V1K	<b>1414K</b>
----------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------

## 1415K Euro-profile Cylinder - fixed cam



#### To suit:

Fixed cam applications - double sided  
30mm from centre of retaining hole

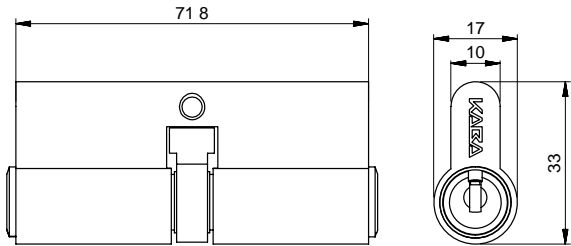
#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

expert pluS 1415K6 / 30 / 30 - V1K	expertT 1415K5 / 30 / 30 - V1K	quattro 1415K4 / 30 / 30 - V1K	gemini 1415K3 / 30 / 30 - V1K	<b>1415K</b>
---------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------

Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

1416K Euro-profile Double Cylinder - floating cam



**To suit:**

Floating cam applications - double sided

30mm from centre of retaining hole

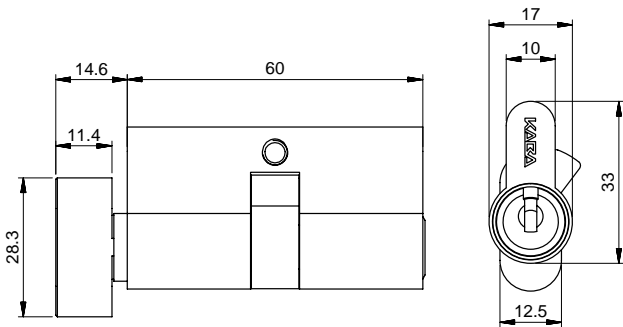
**Finish**

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome

Housing             Satin Chrome

expert pluS 1416K6 / 30 / 30 - V1K	expertT 1416K5 / 30 / 30 - V1K	quattro 1416K4 / 30 / 30 - V1K	gemini 1416K3 / 30 / 30 - V1K	1416K
---------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------------	-------

1419K Euro-profile Knob/Key Cylinder



**To suit:**

Euro style mortice locks - fixed cam

30mm from centre of retaining hole

**Finish**

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome

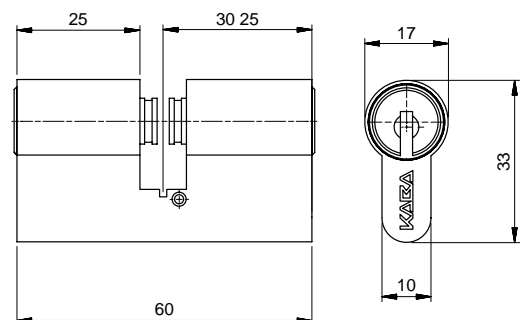
Housing             Satin Chrome

expert pluS 1419K6 / 30 / 30 - V1K	expertT 1419K5 / 30 / 30 - V1K	quattro 1419K4 / 30 / 30 - V1K	gemini 1419K3 / 30 / 30 - V1K	1419K
---------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------------	-------



## Modular Cylinders - experT pluS, experT, quattro, gemini

### 1420K Gainsborough Euro-profile Cylinder



#### To suit

Other locks including: Gainsborough Tri-lock - old style

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

experT pluS  
1420K6 / 30 - V1K

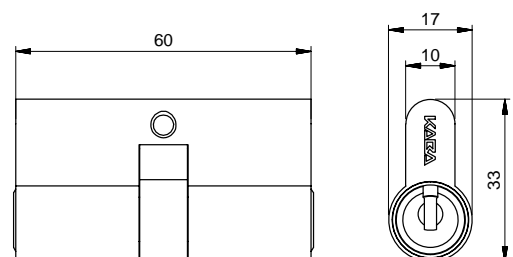
experT  
1420K5 / 30 - V1K

quattro  
1420K4 / 30 - V1K

gemini  
1420K3 / 30 - V1K

**1420K**

### 1420NK Gainsborough Euro-profile Cylinder



#### To suit:

Other locks including: Gainsborough Tri-lock - new style

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome

experT pluS  
1420NK6 / 30 / 30 - V1K

experT  
1420NK5 / 30 / 30 - V1K

quattro  
1420NK4 / 30 / 30 - V1K

gemini  
1420NK3 / 30 / 30 - V1K

**1420NK**

## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

### 1881K Furniture Lock

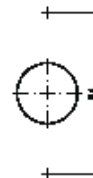
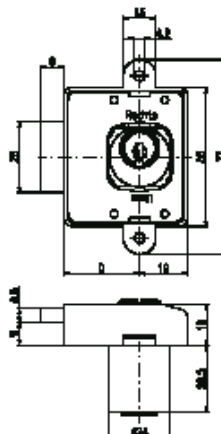


#### To suit:

Cupboards and drawers - square bolt

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing                Satin Chrome



Mounting drilling sketch

D = backset  
(30, 40)

expert pluS 1881K6 - V1K	expertT 1881K5 - V1K	quattro 1881K4 - V1K	gemini 1881K3 - V1K	1881K
-----------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------	-------

### 1882K Furniture Lock

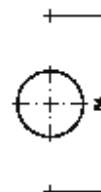
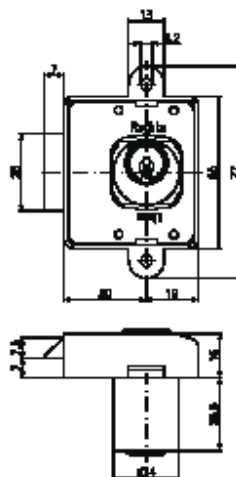


#### To suit:

Cupboards and drawers - bevel latch

#### Finish

Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing                Satin Chrome



Mounting drilling sketch

expert pluS 1882K6 - V1K	expertT 1882K5 - V1K	quattro 1882K4 - V1K	gemini 1882K3 - V1K	1882K
-----------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------	-------

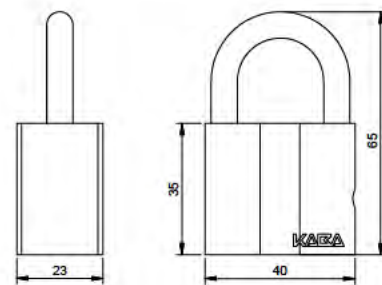
## Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expert, quattro, gemini

### 2001K Diamond Padlock



#### Ordering notes

- ☐ Profile - expert pluS, expert, quattro, gemini



NB: Padlock shackles not available separately

Specify:  
Profile

expert pluS = 6

expert = 5

quattro = 4

gemini = 3

Eg: 2001K5-V1K = 24mm Boron Shackle in expert

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
2001K <input type="checkbox"/> - V1K	41-24mm BORON Shackle
2001BK <input type="checkbox"/> - V1K	41-55mm BORON Shackle
2001CK <input type="checkbox"/> - V1K	41-24mm SS Shackle
2001FK <input type="checkbox"/> - V1K	41-70mm BORON Shackle

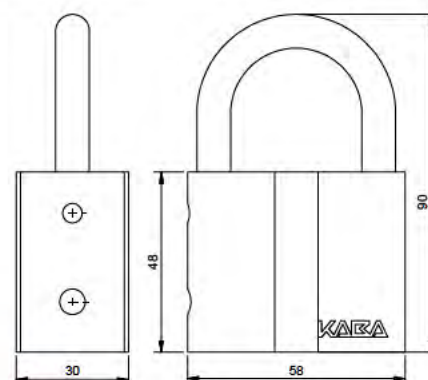
**2001K**

### 2010K Diamond Padlock



#### Ordering notes

- ☐ Profile - expert pluS, expert, quattro, gemini



NB: Padlock shackles not available separately

Specify:  
Profile

expert pluS = 6

expert = 5

quattro = 4

gemini = 3

Eg: 2010K5-V1K = 24mm Boron Shackle in expert

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
2010K <input type="checkbox"/> - V1K	41-24mm BORON Shackle
2010BK <input type="checkbox"/> - V1K	41-55mm BORON Shackle
2010CK <input type="checkbox"/> - V1K	41-24mm SS Shackle
2010FK <input type="checkbox"/> - V1K	41-70mm BORON Shackle

**2010K**

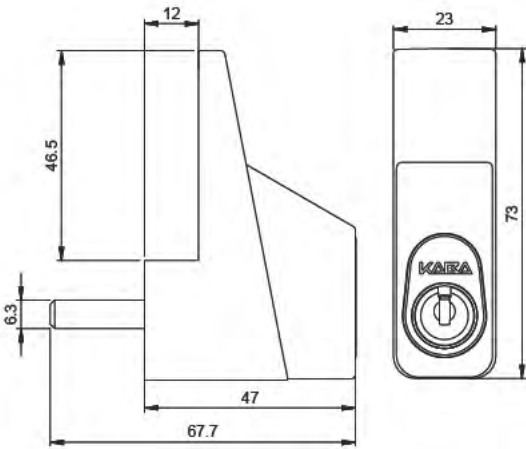
Modular Cylinders - expert pluS, expertT, quattro, gemini

3108K Show Case Wedge Lock



**To suit:**  
Show cases

**Finish**  
Insert Modular     Satin Chrome  
Housing             Satin Chrome



expert pluS 3108K6 - V1K	expertT 3108K5 - V1K	quattro 3108K4 - V1K	gemini 3108K3 - V1K	3108K
-----------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------	-------

**KABA®**

BEYOND SECURITY

# Electronics

Electric Strikes



OCTOBER 2015



### KES - Electronic Solutions

Kaba offers a broad range of electric strikes and accessories to suit most electronic locking solutions.





## INDEX

---

### Electric Strikes

- 2 KES100 ordering details
- 3 KES1500 ordering details
- 4 KES200Z ordering details
- 5 KES2200 ordering details

## Electric Strikes

### KES100 : Non Monitored Electric Strike

#### SPECIFICATION

The KES100 Series ANSI electric strike is an economical choice, offering dual voltage 12/24V as standard and an interchangeable Fail safe/fail secure feature. It is constructed of solid zinc alloy housing, a stainless steel keeper and stainless steel face plate.

Designed for use with large selection of morticed type locks and has a keeper depth of 16mm.

Also included in in package is a 202mm long faceplate, making a single model suitable for all types of wooden, steel and aluminium door frames. Supplied as standard with trim plate to cover any damage to frame during installation.

#### Dimensions

Short face plate: 124L x 43.5W x 29.5D (mm)

Long face plate: 202L x 43.5W x 29.5D (mm)

#### Features

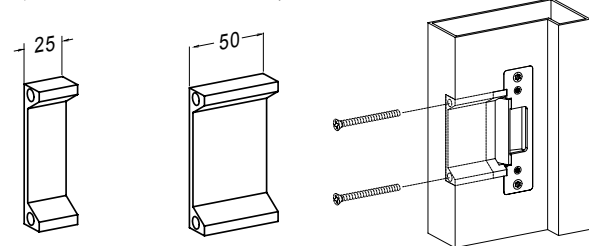
- Fail safe/fail secure interchangeable
- Dual voltage 12/24VDC
- 16mm keeper (allowing 19mm latch throw)
- Includes long face plate for timber frame installation
- Includes trim plate
- Holding force 700kgs (1500lbs)

#### Specification

- Operating voltage 12/24VDC
- Voltage tolerance +/-15%
- Current draw 250mA/12VDC, 150mA/24VDC
- Operating temperature -10° C ~ +45°C
- Humidity 0~95%
- Latch throw 19mm
- Material: Zinc alloy body, stainless steel faceplate and keeper
- CE Approved

#### Optional Accessories

Lip extension brackets for wide jamb.

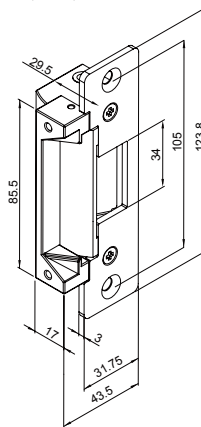


KESLP125

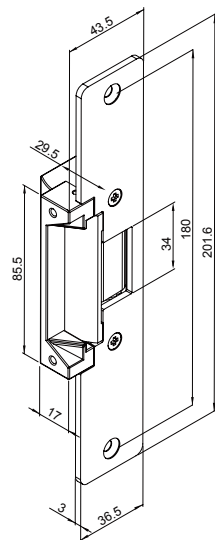
KESLP150



#### Dimensions: (mm)



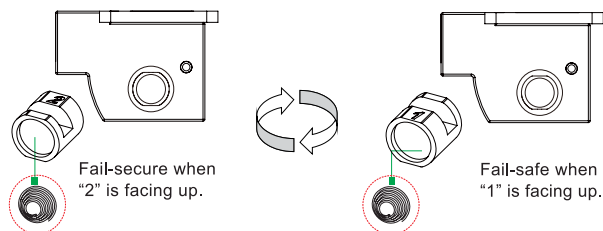
SHORT FACE PLATE



LONG FACE PLATE

#### Version Changeable

The KES100 Series Electric Strike can easily be changed between fail safe and fail secure modes.



Control Mode

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
KES100	ANSI Sized Electric 12/24VDC, Non Monitored
<b>ACCESSORIES</b>	
KESLP125	Lip Extension 25mm, suit KES100
KESLP150	Lip Extension 50mm, suit KES100

## Electric Strikes

### KES200Z : Non Monitored Electric Strike

#### SPECIFICATION

The KES200Z Series is an economical electric strike, designed for use with a large selection of mortice, key in knob and key in lever type locks in both timber and metal frames. The KES200Z also offers variable voltage from 12VAC/DC to 28VAC/DC as well as a fast and convenient interchangeable fail safe/fail secure function (changeable on site).

Construction materials include a solid zinc alloy housing and a stainless steel keeper. The unit comes pre-drilled for the optional extension lips. Also included in package is an installation kit for metal frame installation.



#### Dimensions

175L x 44W x 27D (mm)



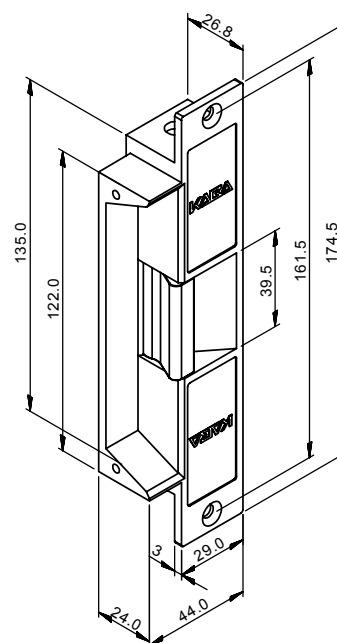
#### Features

- Fail safe/fail secure interchangeable
- Variable voltage 12~28VAC/DC
- Suits latch depth up to 15mm
- Pre-drilled for optional extension lips
- Includes mounting tabs for metal frame

#### Specification

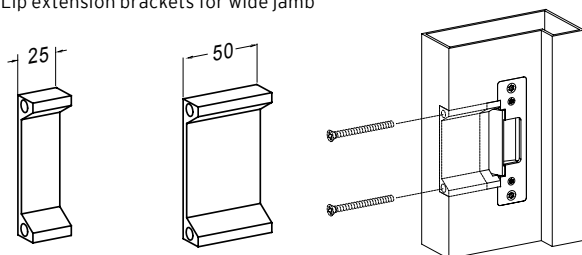
- Operating voltage variable 12~28VAC/DC
- Voltage tolerance +/- 15%
- Current draw: 12VDC/210mA, 24VDC/140mA (at temperature 20°C)
- Operating temperature: -10°C~45°C
- Humidity: 0-95% non-condensing
- Tested to 1,000,000 cycles
- CE Approved

#### Dimensions: (mm)



#### Optional Accessories

Lip extension brackets for wide jamb

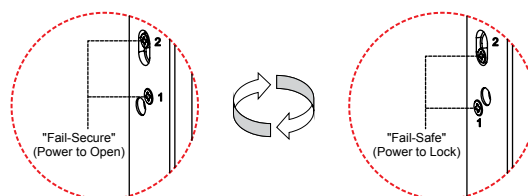


KESLP2250

KESLP2225

#### Version Changeable

The KES200Z Series Electric Strike can easily be changed between fail safe and fail secure modes.



PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
KES200Z	Electric Strike, Zinc Alloy 12~28VDC/AC, Non Monitored

#### ACCESSORIES

KESLP2225	Lip Extension 25mm, suit KES2200 Electric Strike
KESLP2250	Lip Extension 50mm, suit KES2200 Electric Strike

## Electric Strikes

### KES2200 : Fully Monitored Electric Strike

#### SPECIFICATION

The KES2200 Series is a high security electric strike, offering a single model including switch monitoring of latch, strike and solenoid, variable voltage from 12VDC/AC to 28VDC/AC, a fast and convenient interchangeable fail safe/fail secure function (changeable on site).

The construction of housing and keeper are of stainless steel and include pre-drilled holes for optional extension lips.

Also included in package is an installation kit for metal frame installation.



#### Dimensions

175L x 44W x 27D (mm)



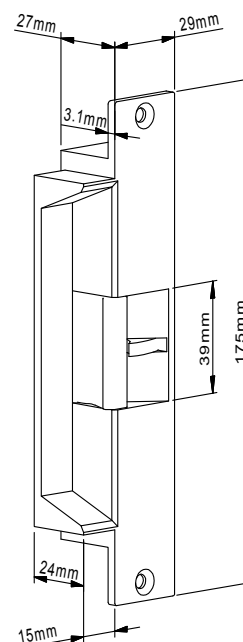
#### Features

- Fail safe/fail secure interchangeable
- Variable voltage 12~24VDC
- Suits latch depth up to 15mm
- Monitored latch, strike and solenoid
- Pre-drilled for optional extension lips
- Includes mounting tabs for metal frame
- Solid stainless steel construction

#### Specification

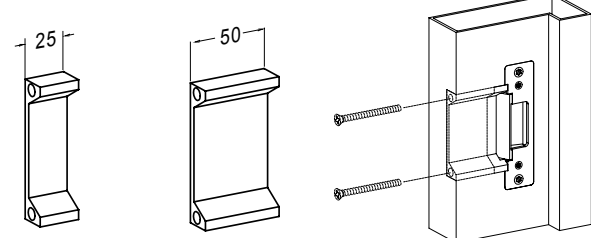
- Operating voltage variable 12~24VDC
- Voltage tolerance +/- 15%
- Current draw: 12VDC/190mA, 24VDC/130mA (at temperature 20°C)
- Latch/Keeper Micro Switch Rating: 1A/125VAC
- Operating temperature: -10°C~45°C
- Humidity: 0-95%
- Cycle tested to 1 million cycles
- 2 hour fire rating
- CE Certified
- C-Tick

Dimensions: (mm)



#### Optional Accessories

Lip extension brackets for wide jamb.

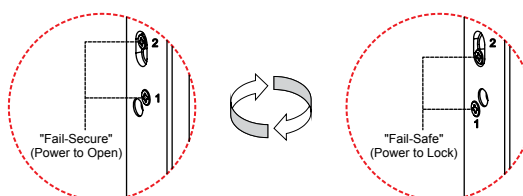


KESLP2225

KESLP2250

#### Version Changeable

The KES2200 Series Electric Strike can easily be changed between fail safe and fail secure modes.



PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
KES2200	Electric Strike, Heavy duty 12~28VDC/AC, Monitored
ACCESSORIES	
KESLP2225	Lip Extension 25mm, suit KES2200 Electric Strike
KESLP2250	Lip Extension 50mm, suit KES2200 Electric Strike



## Electric Strikes

### KES1500 : Rim Mounted Electric Strike

#### SPECIFICATION

The KES1500 Series Rim Mounted Electric Strike is an economical choice, offering dual voltage 12/24V as standard and an interchangeable fail safe/fail secure feature. It is constructed of a solid zinc alloy housing, stainless steel keeper and stainless steel face plate.

Designed for use with a large selection of rim mounted lock types.



#### Dimensions

60L x 86W x 28.5D (mm)

#### Features

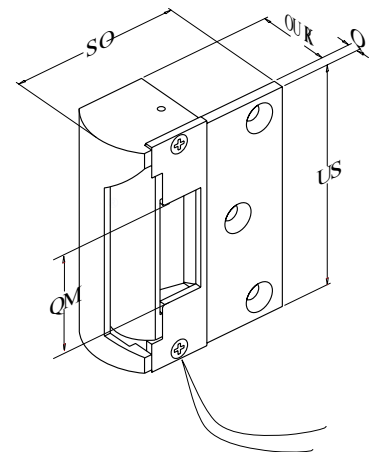
- Fail safe/fail secure interchangeable
- Dual voltage 12/24V
- Suits latch depth up to 15mm
- Holding force: up to 900kg (2000lb)



#### Specification

- Operating voltage 12/24V
- Current draw: 0.25 A/12VDC: 0.15 A/24VDC - (at temperature 20°C)
- Operating temperature -10 ~ 45°C
- Humidity: 0~95% non-condensing
- Tested to 1 million cycles
- Material: Zinc alloy body and stainless steel faceplate and release lip
- CE Approved
- C-Tick

#### Dimensions: (mm)



PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
KES1500	Rim Mounted Electric Strike 12/24V, Non Monitored



4.6



BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Electronics

Electromagnetic locks



OCTOBER 2015

### KES - Electronic Solutions

Kaba offers a broad range of electromagnetic locks and accessories to suit most electronic locking solutions.





## INDEX

---

### Electromagnetic Locks

- 2 KML-2 ordering details
- 3 KML2H ordering details
- 4 KML-6 ordering details
- 5 KML-10 ordering details
- 6 KML-CCW30 ordering details
- 7 KML-CCW30F ordering details
- 8 KML-5000G ordering details

### Accessories

- 9 Electromagnetic Locks



## Electromagnetic Locks

### KML-2 : Motorised Type Electromagnetic Lock

#### SPECIFICATION

The KML-2 is a mortised type electromagnetic lock which can be used on single, sliding, double mounted and mortised type doors. It has a holding force 270KGS and dual voltage with both lock and door sensor. It also features a built-in voltage spike suppressor and is C-Tick, UL Listed and CE approved.

#### Dimensions

250L x 47W x 25D (mm) / 9.84" x 1.85" x 0.98"

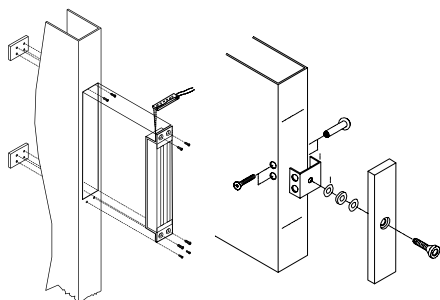
#### Application

- Mortised Type
- Single Door
- Sliding Door
- Double Action Door

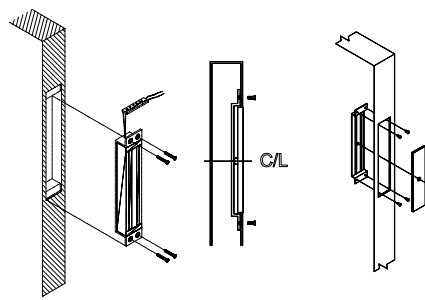
#### Features

- Holding Force: 600LBS (270KGS / 2700N)
- Current Draw: 500mA / 12V, 250mA / 24V
- Dual Voltage: 12 / 24VDC
- Built-in Voltage Spike Suppressor
- LED Monitor
- Lock Sensor (hall effect IC)
- Door Sensor
- CE Approved
- C-Tick

#### Typical Installation:

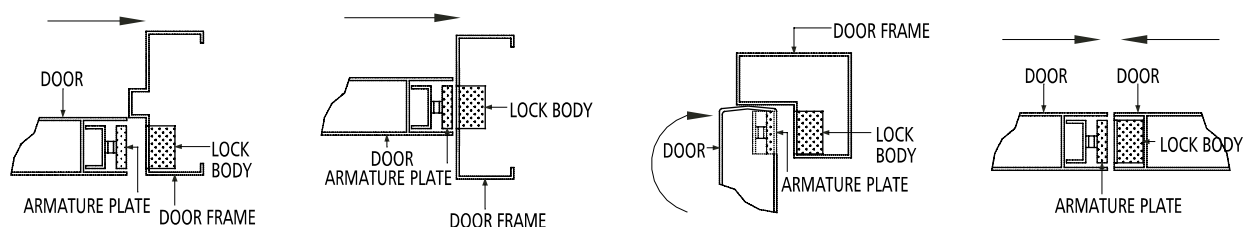


Steel/Aluminium Door and Door Frame



Wooden Door and Door Frame

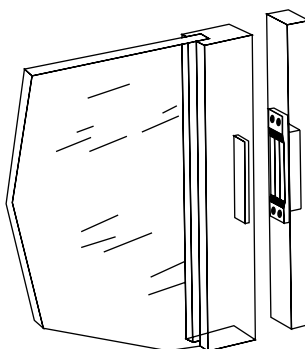
#### Applications:



PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
KML-2	EML 600LBS/270KG Mortised type Single/Sliding/Double Action Door



#### Installation Positions:



## Electromagnetic Locks

### KML-2H : Electromagnetic Lock

#### SPECIFICATION

The KML-2H is an electromagnetic lock which can be used on single or surface mounted doors. It has a holding force 270KGS and dual voltage with both lock and door sensor. It also features a built-in voltage spike suppressor and an LED Monitor. It is C-Tick, UL Listed and CE approved, with a 2 hour fire rating.

#### Dimensions

250L x 47W x 25D (mm) / 9.84" x 1.85" x 0.98"

#### Application

- Surface Mounted
- Single Door

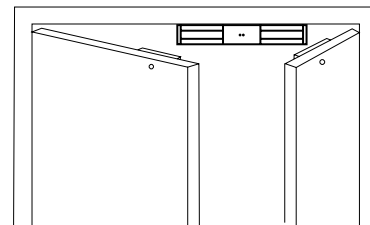
FIRE RATED



#### Features

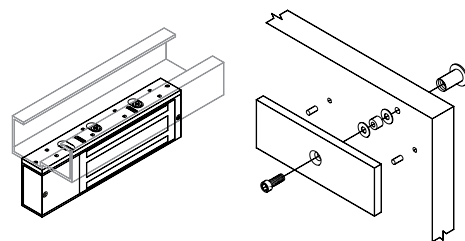
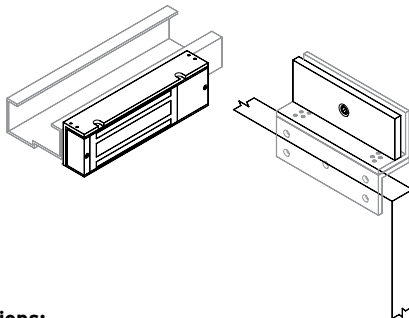
- Holding Force: 600LBS (270KGS / 2700N)
- Current Draw: 500mA / 12V, 250mA / 24V
- Dual Voltage: 12 / 24VDC
- Built-in Voltage Spike Suppressor
- LED Monitor
- Lock Sensor (hall effect IC)
- Door Sensor
- 2 Hour Fire Rating
- CE Approved
- C-Tick

#### Installation Positions:

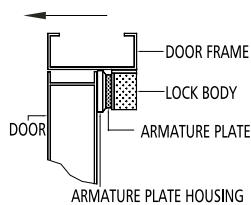


Double Door

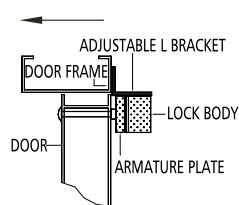
#### Typical Installation:



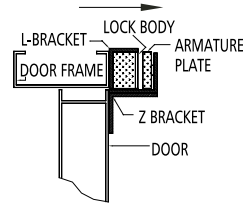
#### Applications:



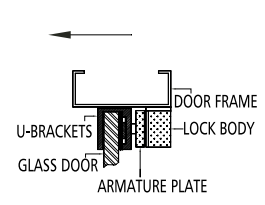
Use B0011  
Armature Plate Housing



Use B1011  
L Adjustable Bracket



Use B1012  
L & Z Bracket



Use U185  
U Bracket for Glass Door

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
KML-2H	EML 600LBS/270KGS Surface Mounted/Single Door

# Electromagnetic Locks

## KML-6 : Electromagnetic Lock

### SPECIFICATION

The KML-6 is an electromagnetic lock which can be used on single or surface mounted doors. It has a holding force 540KGS and dual voltage with both lock and door sensor. It also features a built-in voltage spike suppressor and is C-Tick, UL Listed, CE approved and has a 2 hour fire rating.

### Dimensions

\* 266L x 73W x 40D (mm) / 10.47" x 2.87" x 1.57"

\* Including Mounting Plate

### Application

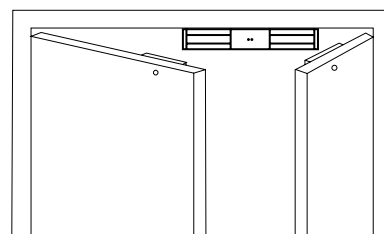
- Surface Mounted
- Single Door



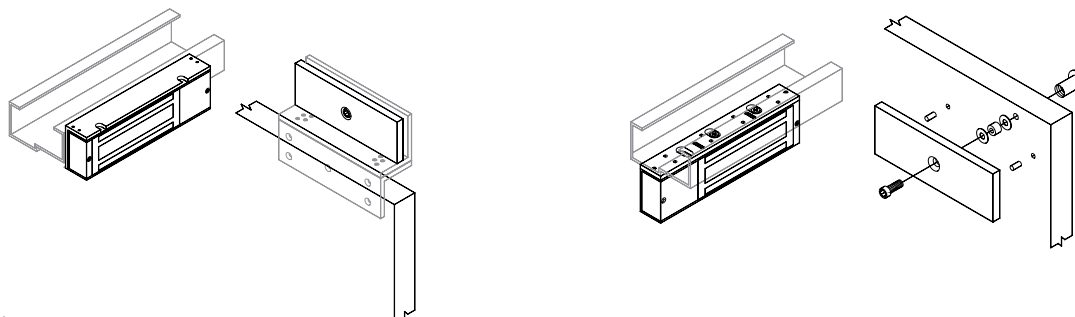
### Features

- Holding Force: 1200LBS (540KGS / 5400N)
- Current Draw: 500mA / 12V, 250mA / 24V
- Dual Voltage: 12 / 24VDC
- Bi-colour LED Monitor Available
- Built-in Voltage Spike Suppressor
- Lock Sensor (hall effect IC)
- Door Sensor
- 2 Hour Fire Rating
- CE Approved
- C-Tick

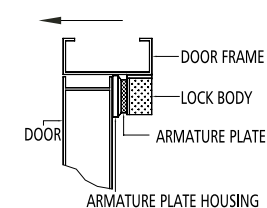
### Installation Positions:



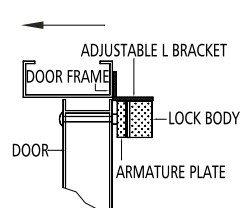
### Typical Installation:



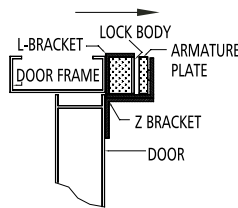
### Applications:



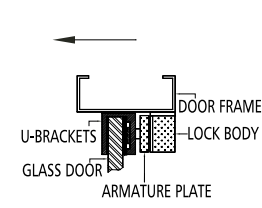
Use B0001  
Armature Plate Housing



Use B1001  
L Adjustable Bracket



Use B1002  
L & Z Bracket



Use U185  
U Bracket for Glass Door

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
KML-6	EML 1200LBS/540KGS Surface Mounted / Single Door

## Electromagnetic Locks

### KML-10 : Electromagnetic Lock

#### SPECIFICATION

The KML-10 is an electromagnetic lock which can be used for double or surface mounted doors. It has a holding force 540KGS and dual voltage with both lock and door sensor. It also features a built-in voltage spike suppressor and is C-Tick, UL Listed, CE approved and has a 2 hour fire rating.

#### Dimensions

\* 532L x 73W x 40D (mm) / 20.94" x 2.87" x 1.57"

\* Including Mounting Plate



#### Application

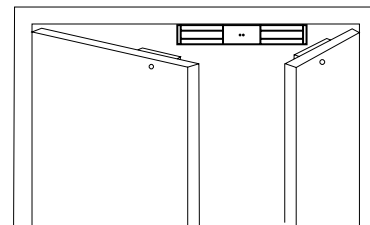
- Surface Mounted
- Double Door



#### Features

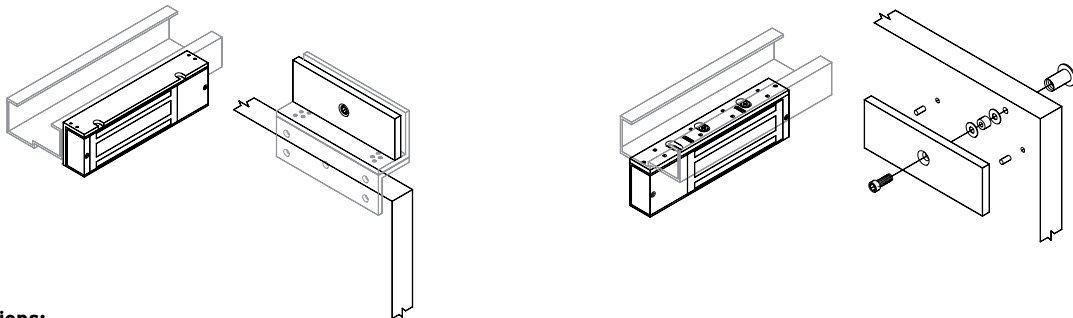
- Holding Force: 1200LBS (540KGS / 5400N)
- Current Draw: 500mA / 12V, 250mA / 24V
- Dual Voltage: 12 / 24VDC
- Bi-colour LED Monitor Available
- Built-in Voltage Spike Suppressor
- Hall Effect Monitoring
- Lock Sensor (hall effect IC)
- Door Sensor
- 2 Hour Fire Rating
- CE Approved
- C-Tick

#### Installation Positions:

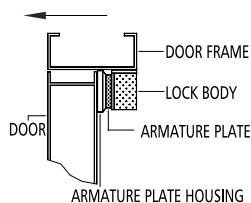


Double Door

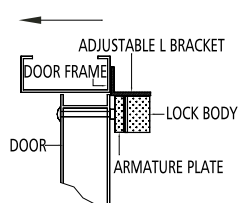
#### Typical Installation:



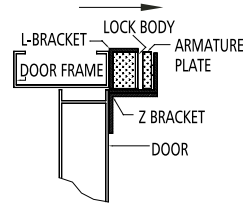
#### Applications:



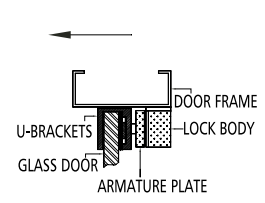
Use B0001  
Armature Plate Housing



Use B1001  
L Adjustable Bracket



Use B1002  
L & Z Bracket



Use U185  
U Bracket for Glass Door

**Note:** When mounting on double doors, please note that 2x accessories will be required.

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
KML-10	EML 1200LBS/540KGS x2 Surface Mounted / Double Door

# Electromagnetic Locks

## KML-CCW30 : Electromagnetic Lock

### SPECIFICATION

The KML-CCW30 is an electromagnetic lock which can be used on single or surface mounted doors. It has a holding force 135KGS and dual voltage with lock sensor. It also features a built-in voltage spike suppressor and is C-Tick, UL Listed and CE approved, with a 2 hour fire rating.

### Dimensions

\* 165L x 38.5W x 21D (mm) / 6.5" x 1.52" x 0.83"

\* Including Mounting Plate

### Application

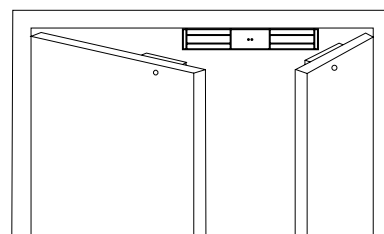
- Surface Mounted
- Single Door



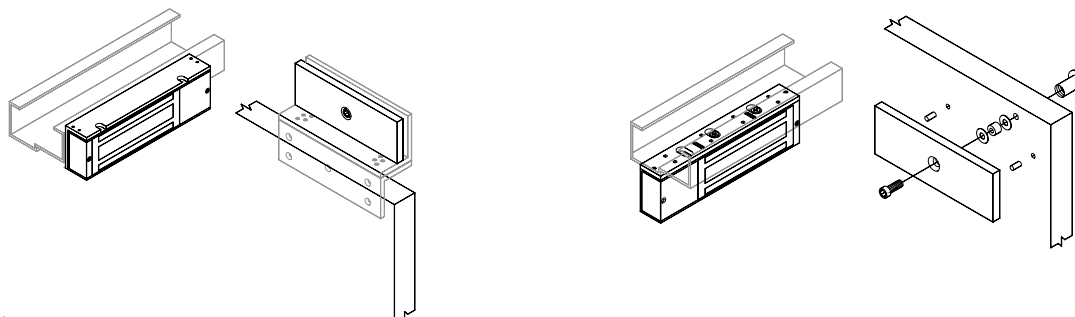
### Features

- Holding Force: 300LBS (135KGS / 1350N)
- Current Draw: 360mA / 12V, 180mA / 24V
- Dual Voltage: 12 / 24VDC
- Built-in Voltage Spike Suppressor
- Lock Sensor (hall effect IC)
- 2 Hour Fire Rating
- CE Approved
- C-Tick

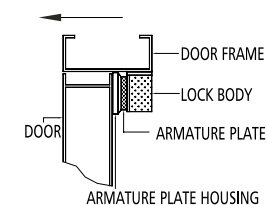
### Installation Positions:



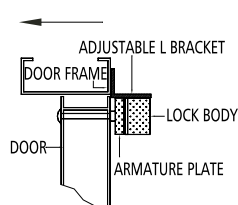
### Typical Installation:



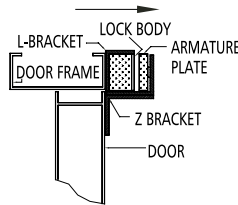
### Applications:



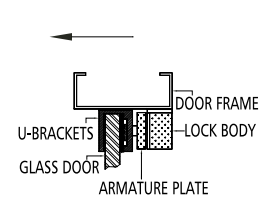
Use B0001  
Armature Plate Housing



Use B1011  
L Adjustable Bracket



Use B1022  
L & Z Bracket



Use U185  
U Bracket for Glass Door

PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
KML-CCW30	EML 300LBS/135KGS Surface Mounted / Single Door



## Electromagnetic Locks

### KML-CCW30F : Mortised Type Electromagnetic Lock

#### SPECIFICATION

The KML-CCW30F is a mortised type electromagnetic lock which can be used for single, sliding, mortised type or double action doors. It has a holding force of 135KGS and dual voltage with lock sensor. It also features a built-in voltage spike suppressor and is UL Listed and CE approved.

#### Dimensions

202L x 34.5W x 21D (mm) / 7.95" x 1.36" x 0.83"

#### Application

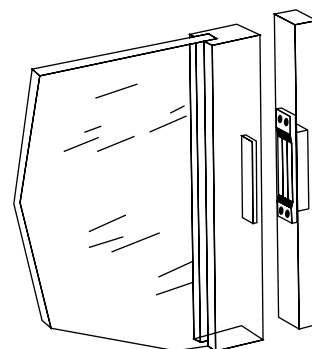
- Mortised Type
- Single Door
- Sliding Door
- Double Action Door

#### Features

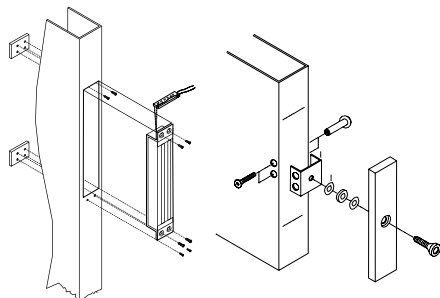
- Holding Force: 300LBS (135KGS / 1350N)
- Current Draw: 360mA / 12V, 180mA / 24V
- Dual Voltage: 12 / 24VDC
- Built-in Voltage Spike Suppressor
- Lock Sensor (hall effect IC)
- CE Approved
- C-Tick



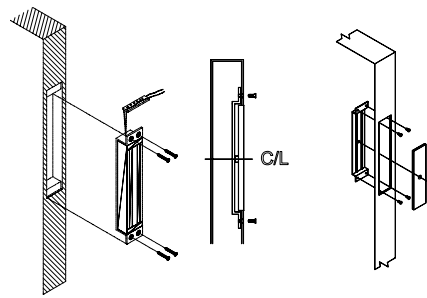
#### Installation Positions:



#### Typical Installation:

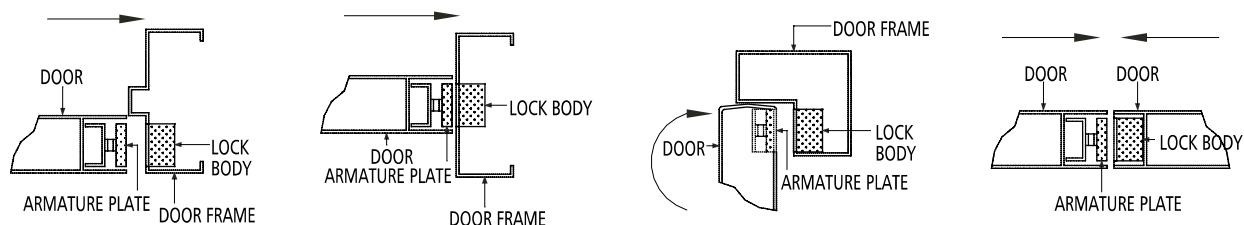


Steel/Aluminium Door and Door Frame



Wooden Door and Door Frame

#### Applications:



PRODUCT CODE  
KML-CCW30F

DESCRIPTION  
EML 300LBS/130KGS Mortised Type / Single Door / Sliding Door / Double Action Door

## Electromagnetic Locks

### KML-5000G : Electromagnetic Gate Lock

---

#### SPECIFICATION

The KML-5000G is an electromagnetic gate lock which can be used on single, surface mounted or sliding doors. It has a holding force of 540KGS and dual voltage with lock sensor. It also features a built-in voltage spike suppressor and is C-Tick, UL Listed and CE approved.

#### Dimensions

203L x 63W x 40D (mm) / 7.99" x 2.87" x 1.57"

#### Application

- Surface Mounted
- Single Door
- Sliding Door

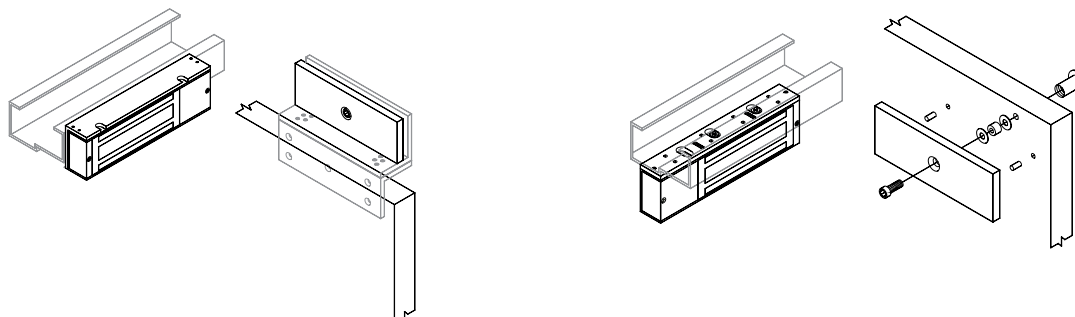


#### Features

- Holding Force: 1200LBS (540KGS / 5400N)
- Current Draw: 500mA / 12V, 250mA / 24V
- Dual Voltage: 12 / 24VDC
- Stainless Steel Housing, Weather Proof
- Built-in Voltage Spike Suppressor
- Lock Sensor (reed switch)
- CE Approved
- C-Tick



#### Typical Installation:



PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
KML-5000G	EML Gatelock EML 1200LBS/540KGS

## Electromagnetic Locks

### Accessories

#### **B0001**

Armature Plate Housing



#### **B0011**

Armature Plate Housing



#### **B1001**

L Adjustable Bracket



#### **B1002**

L & Z Bracket



#### **B1011**

L Adjustable Bracket



#### **B1012**

L & Z Bracket



#### **B1022**

L & Z Bracket



#### **U185**

U Bracket



PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
B0001	Armature Plate housing for KML-6 series
B0011	Armature Plate housing for KML-2H series
B1001	L Adjustable Bracket for KML-6 series
B1002	L & Z Bracket for KML-6 series
B1011	L Adjustable Bracket for KML-2H series
B1012	L & Z Bracket for KML-2H series
B1022	L & Z Bracket for KML-CCW30 series
U185	U Bracket Glass Door





BEYOND SECURITY

**KABA®**

# Electronics

Cable Transfers



OCTOBER 2015



### KES - Electronic Solutions

Kaba offers a range of surface and concealed mortise mount cable transfers, which provide a convenient solution for running wires from the frame to doors equipped with electric locks and exit devices.





## INDEX

---

### Cable Transfers

- 2 DL200 and DL350 Surface Mounted
- 3 DL400 Mortice Mounted

# Cable Transfers

## DL200 and DL350 Surface Mounted

### SPECIFICATION

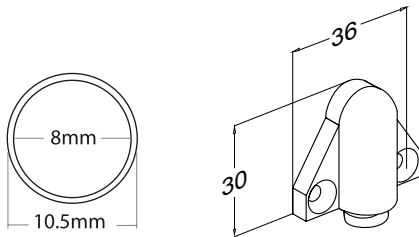
The DL200 and DL350 Surface Mount Door Loop (Cable Transfer) are designed to allow a flexible connection to be made from the door frame to door whilst protecting the wiring from pinching or cutting.

Suitable for use in Access Control Systems and Alarms.

### DL200 - PLASTIC MOUNT

#### Features

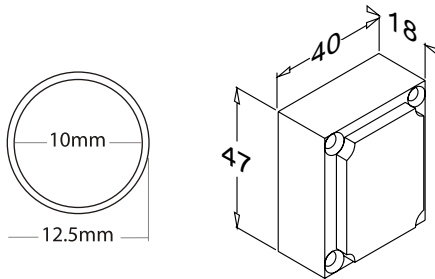
- Length: 40cm
- Triangle Plastic Sleeve
- Surface Mount



### DL350 - ALUMINIUM MOUNT

#### Features

- Length: 40cm
- Square Aluminium Sleeve
- Surface Mount



PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
DL200	Cable Transfer 400mm, Triangle Plastic Mount
DL350	Cable Transfer 400mm, Square Aluminium Mount

## Cable Transfers

### DL400 Mortice Mounted

#### SPECIFICATION

The DL400 Mortice Mounted Door Loop (Cable Transfer) is a convenient solution to transfer wiring from a hinged door frame to a door.

The DL400 provides an attractive solution to completely conceal the wiring when the door is closed, whilst protecting from pinching or cutting.

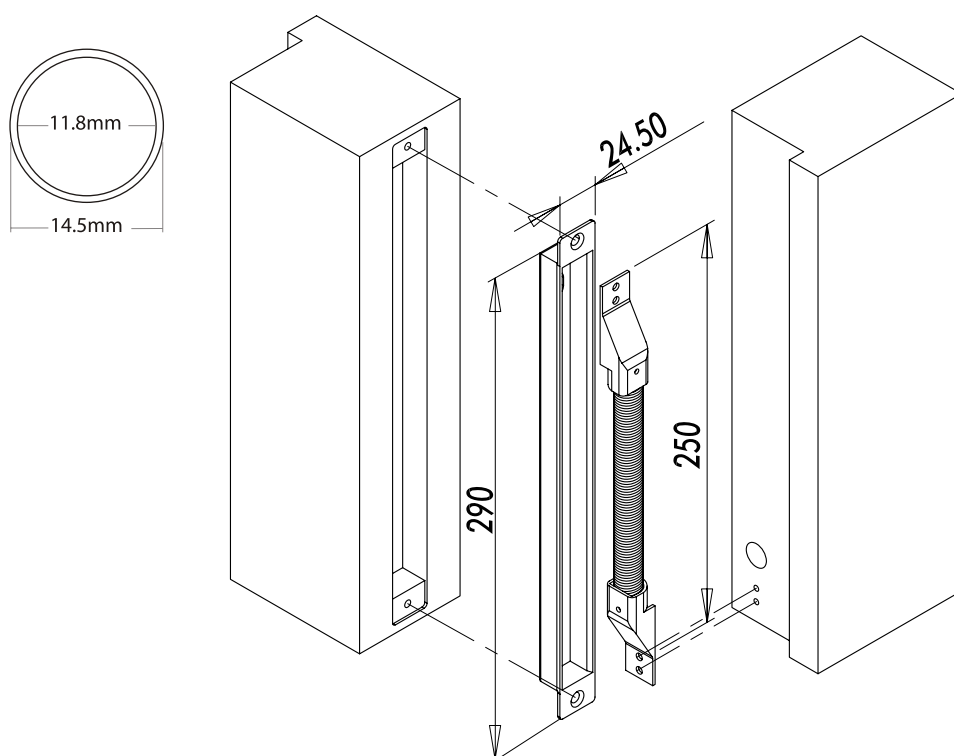
Suitable for use in Access Control Systems and Alarms.

#### Dimensions

290L x 24.5W (mm)

#### Features

- Designed to ensure the unbroken transfer of cable between door and frame.
- Suitable for maximum cable diameter of 11.8mm.
- Suits 90 to 120 degree opening doors.
- Concealed when the door is shut.
- Fits timber or aluminium doors.
- Overall length 290 mm.
- Finished in chrome plate.



PRODUCT CODE	DESCRIPTION
DL400	Cable Transfer 290mm, Mortice Mount

